Bound
Periodical 1181675

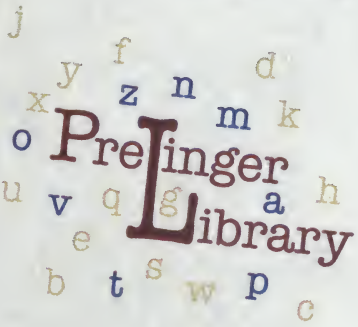
Kansas City
Public Library

This Volume is for

REFERENCE USE ONLY

PUBLIC LIBRARY
KANSAS CITY
MO

From the collection of the



San Francisco, California
2007

KANSAS CITY
MO

KANSAS CITY
MO

Public Library
Kansas City, Mo.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 23 March, 1942 No. 1

The Hagner Indian Mounds

A Copper Adze

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 23, NO. 1

1942

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

The Hagner Indian Mounds, Kermit Freckmann.....1

A Copper Adze, Charles E. Brown.....17

Archeological Notes 19

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

T. L. Miller

VICE PRESIDENTS

Chas. E. Brown — Dr. A. K. Fisher — A. P. Kannenberg
W. K. Andrew — Louis Pierron

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — W. C. McKern

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Dr. W. H. Brown
Walter Bubbert
R. N. Buckstaff
Dr. L. S. Buttles
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton
W. E. Erdman
Kermit Freckman
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert
Zida C. Ivey
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones
Dr. A. L. Kastner
Dr. Louise P. Kellogg
B. W. Knoblock
J. J. Knudsen
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
C. F. Oakland
C. G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
J. P. Schumacher
V. S. Taylor
Vetal Winn
G. R. Zilisch

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Robert B. Hartman
1874 N. Fortieth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Robert Ritzenthaler — G. M. Thorne

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—A. P. Kannenberg, W. E. Erdman, Robert R. Jones, D. A. Blencoe, Kermit Freckman, V. E. Motschenbacher, G. L. Pasco, O. L. Hollister, J. P. Schumacher, Rev. Chr. Hjermstad, F. M. Neu, M. P. Henn, J. P. Barr, V. S. Taylor, M. F. Hulbert.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Walter Bubbert, Dr. Louise P. Kellogg, Mrs. W. J. Devine, Dr. L. V. Sprague, Prof. R. S. Owen, A. H. Griffith, A. W. Pond, R. S. Van Handel, Louis Pierron, George Overton.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—Dr. Ira Edwards, C. E. Brown, N. C. Behncke, H. L. Ward, Rev. F. S. Dayton, A. H. Sanford, W. M. Babcock, Harry Dankoler, Marie G. Kohler, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Frederic Heath, G. C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey.

MEMBERSHIP—R. N. Buckstaff, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne, Paul Joers, N. E. Carter, Dr. W. H. Brown, H. O. Zander, Paul Scholz, W. K. Andrew, Paul W. Hoffmann, A. E. Koerner, Mrs. Theo. Koerner.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—Walter Bubbert, R. P. Ferry, Walter Holsten, A. H. Sanford.

PUBLICITY—W. C. McKern, M. C. Richter, A. O. Barton, Victor S. Craun.

SPECIAL

BIOGRAPHY—C. G. Schoewe, G. R. Zilisch, Paul Joers.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—R. E. Ritzenthaler, C. G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell.

PUBLICATIONS—R. B. Hartman, C. E. Brown, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES — Frederic Heath, Dr. A. L. Kastner, R. J. Kieckhefer, L. R. Whitney, J. G. Gregory, Walter Bubbert, Louis Pierron.

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. S. A. Barrett, Dr. A. L. Kastner, C. G. Schoewe, M. C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**

Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**

Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to The Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Robert B. Hartman, 1874 N. 40th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

118625

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 23 No. 1

MILWAUKEE, WIS., MARCH, 1942

New Series.

THE HAGNER INDIAN MOUNDS

By Kermit Freckmann

INTRODUCTION

At the May meeting of the Wisconsin Archeological Society the writer was asked to make an accurate survey of a group of Indian mounds located on the Ernst Hagner farm situated in the W. ½, S. E. ¼, N. W. ¼, of Section 32, Town 12, north of range 20 East, Farmington township, Washington County, Wisconsin. This survey seemed desirable since no accurate record had ever been made of this once large and interesting group of prehistoric earthworks. The only previous data concerning these tumuli were in the form of a sketch map resulting from field investigations made in 1883 by Professor Julius L. Torney of Milwaukee. This map was made without adequate surveying equipment resulting in an inaccurate sketch of these mounds. However, we are extremely indebted to Professor Torney inasmuch as many of the mounds which he platted at that period have long since been obliterated through years of constant cultivation. The old map was of great help to the writer in guiding him to the remaining earthworks, and especially in enabling him to find those mounds which were partially or almost entirely destroyed. Although numerous errors were evident in this sketch map, it must be considered that, under the circumstances, a fair record was produced showing the approximate position of each mound relative to the others. Professor Torney probably employed the old, quick method of obtaining measurements by pacing.

The writer wishes to thank Dr. Ira Edwards, Director of the Milwaukee Public Museum, for the loan of equipment necessary for the conducting of this survey, and Mr. W. C. McKern, Curator of Anthropology at this museum, for his kind help and

guidance in completing this report. Thanks are also due to Mr. Ernst Hagner, present owner of the best preserved portion of this group of mounds, for his kind assistance and for information he gave concerning the mound site; and to Mr. Milton C. Leinenberger for permitting a survey of some of the mounds of the Hagner group which lie on his property.

PROFESSOR JULIUS L. TORNEY'S SKETCH MAP

In his map of the Hagner and Meyer mound group, Professor Torney illustrates a total of 47 Indian mounds. He also indicated that a number of the earthworks had been destroyed prior to the time that he drew his plat in the year 1883. Crosses are found in his sketch designating the location of mounds which formerly existed. This, perhaps, was from information obtained by him from some of the earlier settlers in that locality. He shows eleven of these crosses, thus indicating that the original group probably consisted of at least sixty mounds, including many of the well known effigy shapes.

In comparing Professor Torney's map with the final results obtained in the recent survey, it is interesting to note the differences in the outlines of the effigy mounds. No doubt Professor Torney extended his imagination somewhat in drawing the outines of the effigy mounds at that time. He seems especially to have had a tendency to accentuate the "heads" and "legs" of these earthworks; and also, in some cases, drew curved tails on panther effigy mounds where straight tapering tails are present. This may be readily seen by comparing his map with the one recently made and shown in Plat 1. Those effigy mounds now remaining in this group are noticeably more modified in outline, somewhat less in the form of the animals which he so realistically reproduced.

Nevertheless, in order to produce as complete a record of the Hagner group of mounds as possible, it was necessary to include those earthworks recorded by Professor Torney which are now completely obliterated. The outlines and approximate positions are indicated in dotted lines in Plat 1. The writer has attempted to modify the outlines of these tumuli, where-

ever possible, to conform with those earthworks now remaining. From time to time during this report references will be made to the two maps, wherever obvious differences exist.

THE HAGNER MOUND GROUP

This group located on the Ernst Hagner farm four miles northeast of Barton, Wisconsin, consists of thirty-one Indian earthworks, of which nearly all are in a very good state of preservation. Of these thirty-one remaining tumuli, five are conical mounds, one is oval, eight are linears—in addition to one which is almost entirely destroyed, two are tapering linears, two are "bird" effigies, seven are panther effigies—in addition to four which are partially destroyed, and one is a lizard effigy mound of exceptional form. This group is located on high wooded level land quite a distance north of a swampy area which perhaps, in an early day, may have been a shallow lake.

It is an unusually beautiful group of mounds, and one is especially impressed with the prominent height and careful construction of each tumulus. The majority of these mounds rise between 3 and 4 feet above the surrounding level.

THE 1941 SURVEY

On June twenty-fourth, 1941, the writer began his survey of the Hagner group of mounds. Seven days were required to complete this survey which was undertaken at various times during June, July and August of that year. It was, perhaps, a most inopportune time as operations were exceedingly retarded by conditions existing in the grove of trees where most of the mounds are to be found. During the preceeding year many of the trees had been felled and hauled away, but all of the tops were left lying on the ground. It was in this condition that the writer found these woods when he began his survey. In many instances several tree tops covered a mound, thus making it very difficult to obtain accurate measurements. This is why so much time was required in recording these mounds. However, with a certain amount of patience, and the enthusiasm of a Lapham, accurate results were finally obtained.

INDIVIDUAL MOUND RECORDING

Space will not permit the recording of all the exact dimensions taken of the mounds to be described here, but an individual drawing of each mound in exact scale was made and is deposited at the Milwaukee Public Museum. Also the position of each mound as related to the others and their relative distances are graphically represented. Much can be derived pertaining to these figures by consulting the scale of Plat No. 1.

Linear Mound No. 1.

This linear earthwork is 73.3 feet long, 17 feet wide at its north end and 20 feet wide at the southern extremity. It is 2.7 feet high at the north and 3.3 feet high at the south end. The axis of this mound extends N.23° E. The mound lies 107.5 feet north of the east-and-west fence line (See Plat 1). There are some animal excavations to mar its surface as well as one shallow pit near the north end caused by the uprooting of a tree. There are numerous trees and saplings growing from its surface.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 2.

This panther earthwork has a body extending S. 72° E. whereas its tapering tail extends S.80° E. The overall length, from the head to the tip of the tail, is 145 feet. The length of the body is 41 feet. The width of the fore part of this mound as measured from the extreme edge of the head to the outer edge of the foreleg is 28.3 feet. The width across the rear portion of the mound as measured from the hip to the edge of the rear leg is 23 feet. The fore leg is 13 feet wide, the rear leg 12 feet wide, and the body 18 feet wide at a point equidistant between the legs. The long tapering tail is 13 feet wide at a point 5 feet from the body and tapers to a width of about 2 feet near the tip. The entire length of the tail is 104 feet. The head of this effigy is nothing more than just a widening of the body and is much less prominent than are the two legs. This mound is 3.8 feet high at the shoulder and 3.1 feet high at the hip. The tail is 1.8 feet high near the body and diminishes to approximately a few inches in height at the other extremity. This mound is in a good state of preservation and has numerous maple trees growing on it.

The tails of all the effigy mounds in this group range from 1 to 1.5 feet in height at a point equidistant between the body and the tip of the tail. It may be noted here that all of the effigy mounds of this group possess straight tapering tails and are, wherever definable, well rounded at their extreme tips instead of being pointed as Professor Torney's sketch hap shows, He also represents this mound as possessing a curved tail, whereas a straight one is evident.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 3.

This mound is similar in outline to Mound No. 2. The legs and tail being the most prominent appendages. The body direction is N. 70° E., and the trend of the tail is N. 54° E. The length of the entire mound is 120 feet of which 27 feet is the length of the body while the remaining 93 feet is the length of the tail. This mound is 24 feet across the fore portion of the head and fore leg and is 20.5 feet across the rear portion which includes the length of the rear leg. The fore leg is 14 feet wide and the rear leg is 11.5 feet in width. The tail is 12 feet wide near the body and tapers to about 2 feet in width at the tip. The body of this mound is 14.5 feet wide. The height at the shoulder is 3.1 feet and this elevation is slightly lower at the hip, being 2.7 feet high at that point. The height of the tail is 1.8 feet near the body, and is 1.5 feet at a point half the distance to its tip. From this point it diminishes in height until it actually blends with the surrounding surface at the tip of the tail. It is in an excellent state of preservation and is well covered with trees.

Conical Mound No. 4.

This conical mound at present is badly mutilated. According to Mr. Ernst Hagner it had been trenched in about the year 1906 by some one from Chicago, Illinois. The man responsible for the excavation claimed that he was associated with a museum there. After having found nothing whatever in the course of excavation, the mound was left open in its present state. However, it is the writer's opinion that the floor or base of this mound was never reached. A more thorough excavation might reveal interesting features. The present diameter is 35

feet and the original height of this mound was perhaps 5 feet. There are several large maple trees growing from its surface, one in particular being 22 inches in diameter and approximately one hundred years old.

Conical Mound No. 5.

This mound is closely associated with Conical Mound No. 4, being only 4 feet distant toward the west. It is a large prominent one as it attains a height of 6 feet. The diameter is 36 feet. There is one shallow pit near the center of this mound as well as one large pit near the southern edge. Both are the results of earlier excavations. Nothing is known regarding them, but it is reasonable to believe that nothing was encountered as both excavations were not thorough enough and barely penetrated the surface of this large tumulus. This mound is also covered by numerous trees.

Panther Mound No. 6 .

This mound coincides somewhat in outline with mounds No. 2 and No. 3, with the exception that the right side of an animal is depicted, whereas in 2 and 3 the left side was indicated. The overall length of this earthwork is 211 feet and the major direction is S. 55° E. The body and tail have the same axis. The body is 36 feet long and the length of its long, straight, tapering tail is 175 feet. The width of the fore part is 26.5 feet, while at the rear portion of the body it measures 21 feet wide. The body is 16 feet wide. The two legs are constructed close to each other. The fore leg is 16 feet wide and the rear leg, having a width of 12 feet, is only about 6 feet from the fore leg. The tail is 11 feet wide near its junction with the body and tapers gradually to about 2 feet in width at the tip. The height at the shoulder of the mound is 3.3 feet, and at the hip it is 3 feet high. From this point the tail slopes to a height of about 1.5 feet at a point at the center of its entire length. This effigy is also in good condition, there being one small pit near the shoulder probably caused by the falling of a tree.

Linear Mound No. 7.

The major direction of this mound is N. 49° E. The length is 92.4 feet. The width at the north end is 18 feet, and at the

south end 17 feet. The height throughout is 3.8 feet. It is in very good condition and covered with numerous saplings.

Linear Mound No. 8.

The major direction of this earthwork is N. 43° E. Its entire length is 74 feet. It has a fairly uniform width of 19 feet. The height is 3.7 feet. There is a trench across the mound near its center. It extends the entire width as well as to the base of the mound. This cut is V-shaped and is approximately 7 feet across the top. No information could be gathered regarding it.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 9.

This is a beautifully constructed mound of the panther type. It has an overall length, at present, of 174.5 feet. Approximately 5 or 6 feet of the tip of the tail extended into an adjoining field which has for years been under cultivation. Nothing of this portion of the tail remains. The major direction of the body is N. 19° W., and of the tail, N. 36° W. The length of the body is 35.8 feet, and the length of the tail is now 174.5 feet. The width of the fore part of the mound is 30 feet as measured from the top of the head to the bottom edge of the fore leg. In this effigy the left side of the animal is represented. The width across the rear part of the mound including the leg is 23 feet. This mound has a prominent head that is 9.5 feet across the top and protrudes straight upwards perpendicular to the axis of the body. Also a decided "hump" is noticeable in the outline representing the hip or rear portion of the mound. The front leg is 10 feet wide, and the rear leg 13 feet wide. The body is 16.5 feet in width. The tail is 10.5 feet wide near where it joins the body and tapers to 3 feet in width at the fence which marks the edge of the woods and the beginning of a plowed field. The height at the shoulder of the mound is 3.6 feet, and 2.7 feet at the hip. The tail is 2 feet high near the body and about 8 inches high at the fence where it terminates. This effigy is in an exceedingly good state of preservation and also supports its share of saplings and trees.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 10.

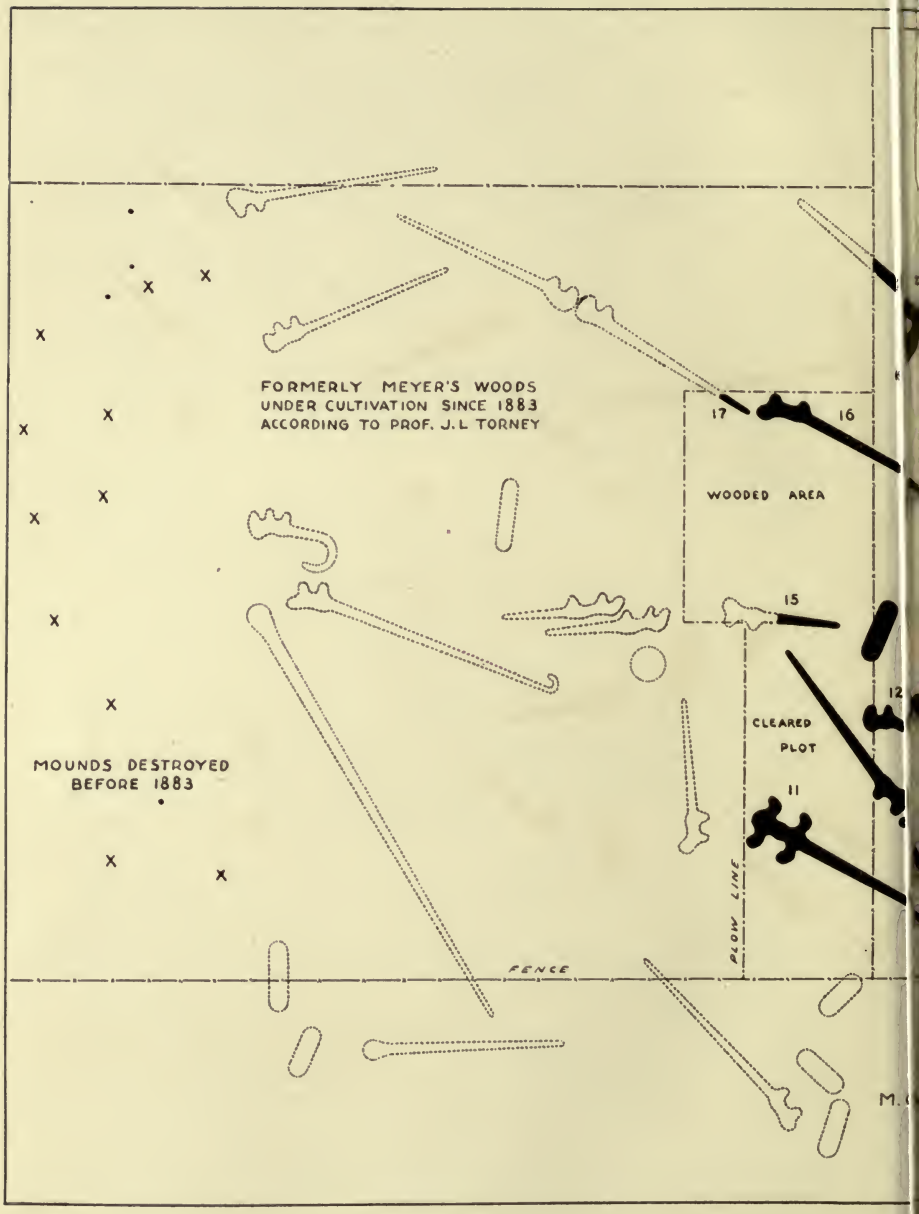
This earthwork is almost identical in pattern to Mound No. 9, except that the right side of the animal is depicted. A distance

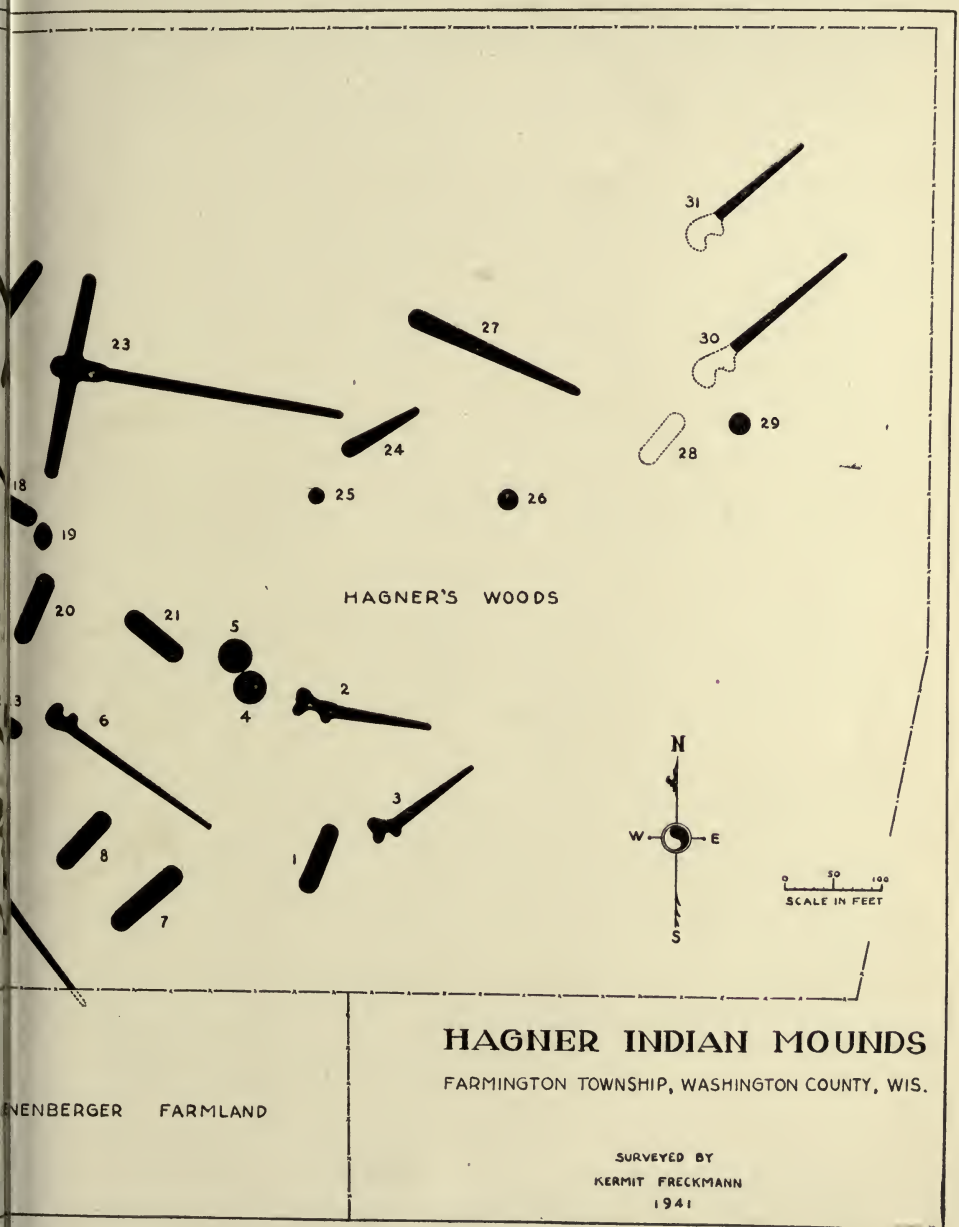
of only 4 feet separates the heads of both effigies and both lie in almost the same axial plane. The direction of the tail is N. 35° W., and that of the body is N. 46° W. The entire length is 214.5 feet. The body represents 46 feet of this length, and the tail the remaining 164.5 feet. The front of this tumulus is 29.5 feet across, which includes the length of the fore leg and the head. The rear portion of the mound is 28 feet wide. The body part is 17 feet in width. The head is 15 feet wide. The fore leg is 13.5 feet in width, and the rear leg measures 12.8 feet wide. The tail is 12.6 feet wide near the body of the mound and tapers to 1.5 feet at its tip. The fence extending north and south, to the west of Hagner's woods, crosses diagonally over the tail of this mound at a point approximately 15 feet from the rear leg. The height at the shoulder is 4.2 feet, and at the hip, 3.1 feet. The tail coincides in height with the tail of Mound No. 9. The entire body and a small part of the tail is covered with trees and saplings, while the remaining portion of the tail is situated in a clearing west of the woods. This mound is also excellently preserved.

Lizard Effigy Mound No. 11.

This is the most beautiful effigy mound in the group, and is an excellent example of the prehistoric art of mound construction. Great care must have been exercised by the aborigines in forming the large curved legs of this lizard-shaped effigy, as all four legs are identical in shape.

The major direction of the body of this mound is N. 56° W., and the axis of the tail is S. 60° E. The entire length of the mound is 258.5 feet, of which 65 feet is represented by the body. Beginning at the fore part of this mound, the effigy is equipped with a broad head 28 feet wide which protrudes 13.5 feet from a point designated as "A" located on the axis of the body near the center of the shoulders. From this point "A" both fore legs slope 15° off the perpendicular towards the rear of the body. The same is true of the rear two legs. The right front leg is 30.5 feet in overall length from point "A" and has an average width of 13 feet. The front leg is 31 feet in length and has the same width as the right front leg. If an imaginary straight line is protracted connecting the two front "paws" of


FORMERLY MEYER'S WOODS
UNDER CULTIVATION SINCE 1883
ACCORDING TO PROF. J.L TORNEY
17
16
WOODED AREA
15
12
CLEARED
PLOT
11
MOUNDS DESTROYED
BEFORE 1883
PLOW LINE
FENCE



NENBERGER FARMLAND

HAGNER INDIAN MOUNDS

FARMINGTON TOWNSHIP, WASHINGTON COUNTY, WIS.

SURVEYED BY
KERMIT FRECKMANN
1941

this effigy, a concavity in the forward contour of each leg will be noticed, amounting to a depth of 4.5 feet, taken from a point half way intermediate between the body and the feet, and perpendicular to the imaginary line. The curves of the legs were calculated in this manner.

In measuring the two hind legs, a point was taken at about the center of the hips, designated as point "B". Here the same leg curvature was noticed, and each leg was found to be 31.5 feet in overall length, giving the effigy a total width of 63 feet. From point "A" to point "B" was found to be 43.5 feet. The width of the body intermediate between these two points was found to be 16.5 feet. The tail of the effigy is 12.5 feet wide near the body and tapers to 2 feet in width at the tip. The north-and-south fence line crosses the tail 103.5 feet from point "B". All of the main portion of the effigy is located in a clearing, while 98 feet of the tail from the tip lies in Hagner's woods.

The height at the shoulder, at point "A", is 4.3 feet, and at the hip, at point "B", 3 feet. The tail is 2.3 feet high near the body and is 1 foot-high near the fence, from which point it gradually diminishes to a few inches near the tip.

This "Lizard" mound is in a good state of preservation having only a slight depression near the head caused by a falling tree, and a slight displacement of soil at the left rear leg caused by a plow at some earlier date. All of this land west of Hagner's woods was formerly known as the Meyer's woods. Most of it is now under cultivation, and owned by Milton C. Leinenberger who resides nearby. The presence of the surviving mounds on his property, including this fine "Lizard" effigy, makes it doubtful whether the permanent preservation of these tumuli can be assured.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 12.

The major axis of the body of this earthwork is directed due west, and the trend of its short stubby tail is S. 62° E. The overall length is 67.5 feet. The body is 38.5 feet long, and the tail is only 29 feet in length. It is 22.5 feet across the front

part of this mound, which includes a slight projection representing the head, and a rather broad front leg which is 17 feet wide. The right side of the animal is represented. The rear portion of the body, including the length of the rear leg, is 19.5 feet in width. The rear leg is 10 feet wide. The tail tapers very little, being 9.5 feet wide near the body, and 9 feet wide near the tip which is well rounded. The height at the shoulder of the mound is 2.5 feet, and at the hip, 2.2 feet. The north-and-south fence crosses over the head and fore peg of this mound, and some disturbance of the earth is noticed here. Professor Torney shows a much longer tail on his effigy, but as far as the writer could discern there is no evidence of any earth having been removed.

Linear Mound No. 13.

This is a well defined earthwork measuring 56.5 feet in length with the major axis extending N. 55° W. It is 17.5 feet wide throughout, and stands 3.5 feet high. It is in a good state of preservation and has some trees growing from its surface.

Linear Mound No. 14.

This mound is diagonally crossed by the north-and-south fence. It is 66 feet long by 21 feet wide, and lies with the major axis extending N. 23° E. It is a very well constructed earthwork and has a rather imposing appearance, being 3.8 feet in height. It is in excellent condition and has some saplings growing on it.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 15.

All that remains of this mound is 60 feet of a tapering tail; the rest being under cultivation. The major direction of this tail is N. 83° W. Professor Torney illustrates this as a panther effigy showing its left side. He gives an overall length of 115 feet. It is situated on the Leinenberger property.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 16.

This is a rather odd mound because the tail of the animal connects with, or is part of a linear mound to the east. Although the two join, each will be treated as separate earthwork in this

report. The length of this mound is 215.5 feet, of which 40 feet is the body. The major axis of the body is directed N. 71° W., and the tail extends N. 60° W. The front of the effigy is 30 feet in width, including a well rounded head 17 feet in width and a short fore leg 15 feet in width. The rear part of the mound is 23 feet wide, including a short rear leg 12.5 feet in width. The tail tapers from 13 feet in width at the body to 9 feet in width at its junction with Linear Mound No. 18. It is 3.2 feet high at the shoulder and 2.5 feet high at the hip. The tail averages approximately 1.5 feet in height. The north-and-south fence crosses the tail 125.5 feet from the head. The mound is devoid of trees and is in a fair state of preservation.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 17.

Eight feet to the west of Mound No. 16 is all that remains of another mound. This remnant is 37 feet long and has a major axis directed N. 57° W. This was once part of a pair of such mounds, each 200 feet in length, according to Professor Torney (see Plat No. 1).

Linear Mound No. 18.

This mound is connected with Mound No. 16 and extends N. 65° W. It is 47 feet in length and 21.5 feet wide. It stands 4 feet high and is in good condition.

Oval Mound No. 19.

This oval earthwork is 26 by 15 feet in cross diameter and is rather low, being only 1.3 feet in height. It was overlooked in Professor Torney's sketch map. It is closely associated with the preceeding linear mound.

Linear Mound No. 20.

The major axis of this mound is directed N. 24° E. It is 78 feet long by 19 feet wide and is 3.8 feet high at the north end and 3.5 feet high at the south end. This mound is bi-sected by a six-foot trench 26 feet north of its southern extremity. No information was obtained regarding the trench.

Linear Mound No. 21.

The major axis of this mound extends N. 52° E. It is 71 feet long by 18 feet wide and is almost 4 feet high. It is in good condition and has numerous saplings and trees growing from it.

Bird Effigy Mound No. 22.

This interesting bird (?) mound was formerly about 150 feet in length and is locally known as the "cross". About 30 or 40 feet of the mound has been obliterated through cultivation. It has a short head 17 feet in length, measured from a point directly in the center of the body where it is crossed by the major axis of the wings. This head is 15 feet wide and lies on the same axis as the tail which extends N. 49° W. The remains of the tail, measured from the central body point to the north-and-south fence line where it ends, is 98 feet long. The tail is 15 feet wide near the body and tapers to 10 feet in width at the fence. This tail is 3 feet high near its connection with the body. The left wing extends N. 41° E. and is 19 feet wide near the body and 15 feet wide near its tip. It is about 2 feet high. The right wing is 73 feet long, 19 feet wide near the body, and 14.5 feet wide near its tip. The major axis of this wing extends N. 39° E. It is also about 2 feet high. The height of the mound at the point marking the center of the body is 3.8 feet. There is really not much of a so-called body to this mound as the base of each appendage is gradually rounded out to join the adjacent one. This mound is in a good state of preservation. It is unique in construction and compares favorably with the "Cross" at Merton, Wis., platted by Dr. Increase A. Lapham.

Bird Effigy Mound No. 23.

This mound has somewhat the same pattern as Mound No. 22, although it is quite a bit larger. The entire length of this mound is 308 feet and it has a major axis extending N. 80° W. It has a short round head measuring 20 feet in length from the center of the wings, and 20 feet in width. There is a definite body to this mound which is about 45 feet long by 20 feet wide. The body gradually narrows into the tail which averages about

10.5 feet wide for the first 100 feet from the body, after which it gradually tapers to about 2 feet in width near the tip. The tail averages 1.3 feet in height. The right wing of this effigy is 98 feet long, 15.5 feet wide near the body, and 15 feet wide near the tip. It is 1.5 feet in height, and it extends N. 12° E. The left wing is 15.5 feet wide near the body, 14 feet wide near the tip, 114 feet in length, and about the same height as the right wing. The greatest height of this effigy is 4 feet taken at the junction of the appendages. It is in good condition and is heavily wooded.

Tapering Linear Mound No. 24,

This tapering earthwork has a major axis extending N. 62° E. It is 15 feet wide at the southern end and tapers to 2.5 feet at the north end. It is 88 feet in length and its greatest height is 2.5 feet. It is in a good state of preservation, and supports numerous saplings.

Conical Mound No. 25.

This is a small, low conical mound evidently overlooked by Professor Torney. It is 14 feet in diameter and is 1.5 feet high.

Conical Mound No. 26.

This mound is 20 feet in diameter and is 2 feet high. Like Mound No. 25 it is not mentioned by Professor Torney. It is in good condition.

Tapering Linear Mound No. 27.

This earthwork has a major axis directed N. 64° W. Its entire length is 190 feet. It tapers slightly from a width of 18 feet at the west end to one of 13 feet near its east end. The greatest height is 3.5 feet taken at the west end, and the mound is 1.8 feet in height at a point midway between ends. There is a large pit at the west end evidently the result of some early excavation. Nothing is known relative to this excavation.

Linear Mound No. 28.

Professor Torney lists this mound as being 60 feet in length. It is now completely destroyed; however, its former position can be easily located.

Conical Mound No. 29.

This mound is 21 feet in diameter and is approximately 2 feet high. There are numerous large stones on its surface; however, Mr. Ernst Hagner believes the stones were placed there by his grandfather during the process of boiling maple sap. This mound is not indicated in Professor Torney's survey.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 30.

All that remains of this effigy is 150 feet of its tapering tail, which is 12.5 feet wide at the widest part and 2 feet high at this same point. The original body of the mound was about 54 feet in length. The earth had been removed from this portion of the mound by Mr. Ernst Hagner's father for the purpose of "filling in" around a barn. During the course of removal the upper half of a skeleton was unearthed. No other information concerning this discovery could be obtained, as Mr. Hagner had only a faint recollection of this incident which occured in about 1900. The major axis of this mutilated effigy extends N. 52° E.

Panther Effigy Mound No. 31.

This earthwork is in the same condition as the preceeding effigy, the ground having been removed from the body. The tail is still intact and is 114 feet in length. The direction of the tail is N. 51° E. The length of the former body of the mound was approximately 43 feet.

MOUNDS NOW OBLITERATED

There is harly any remaining trace of any of a considerable number of the tumuli, and it is necessary to rely almost entirely upon Professor Torney's sketch map to represent their shapes, sizes and relative positions. However, just west of "Lizard" Effigy Mound No. 11 of the Hagner group may be seen a slight rise in the elevation of the field indicating the remains of a former panther effigy mound which Professor Torney describes as being 155 feet in length. Here five well defined circular areas each about two feet in diameter and consisting of burnt earth, were noticed by the writer. These areas, perhaps,

were near the base of this former panther mound. It is regretable that these earthworks are now gone, as some very interesting ones originally existed there. Among them was a long, tapering, club-shaped linear that Professor Torney describes as being 500 feet in length—this making it the longest mound of the entire group.

SUMMARY

We now have a fairly accurate record of forty-nine mounds. This total, representing those mounds remaining at the time of Professor Torney's field explorations, excludes eleven tumuli that he indicates as having been destroyed prior to 1883, of which there is no record. Of these forty-nine mounds almost half were effigy in form, thus indicating that this particular area must have been one of great religious or ceremonial signifiance to the aborigines as well as a burial ground. Following are the types of mounds represented in the group, and the number of each: twenty panther effigies, two bird effigies, one lizard effigy, six conicals, one oval, fifteen linears, two tapering linears, two tapering club-shaped linears, and eleven unknown forms of which there apparently is no record.

A few stone and copper artifacts have been recovered in this immediate locality in past years. However, no concentration of artifacts has been found in any particular area near here, thus indication the absence of any important, permanent camp or village site. During a course of years Mr. Ernst Hagner has recovered from the fields on his farm: three stone celts of common design, one stone adze, one turkey-tailed copper spearpoint, and approximately fifty arrowheads.

CONCLUSION

The writer wishes to impress upon the local townspeople, as well as the general public, the urgent need for the permanent preservation of this interesting group of Indian mounds No-where, within the same radius of the city of Milwaukee, can there be found such a well preserved group of diversified types of effigy mounds. The permanent preservation and restoration of earthworks should be considered and acted upon by the

local people, as well as all organizations interested in furthering scientific and educational studies within our state, and this effort should be comparable to what is being done in the restoration program at Aztalan Mound Park by the local people and historical societies. The Hagner group of mounds is fully as important a monument to prehistoric Indian culture.

A COPPER ADZE

Charles E. Brown

A recent addition to the Henry P. Hamilton collection of native copper implements, ornaments and ceremonial forms is an adze. This fine implement is triangular in outline and is 7⅞ inches in length. Its width at its cutting edge is 1⅞ inches and at its poll $\frac{15}{16}$ of an inch. The poll is roundly pointed. The upper surface of this adze (seen from the side) is slightly curved from the cutting edge to the end of the poll. The flat lower surface is slightly concave from near the cutting edge (bitt) to beyond the middle, a distance of 5¾ inches. At a distance of 2 inches from the cutting edge this implement is ½ inch thick and near its poll ⅛ inch thick. Its weight is one pound.

This adze is a beautiful implement, its upper surface, of a greenish-brown color, due to untold years of burial in the soil. Its lower surface is of a blackish color. Perhaps its greatest interest lies in a number of silver areas on the upper surface of the blade. All of these are near the right edge. The largest, about 2¼ inches from the end of the poll, irregular in form, is about 1¼ inches long; its greatest width being about ¼ inch. About ¼ inch below it is another small silver area, irregular in form and about ¾ inch long. A third very irregular silver area is just below it. This one is about 2 inches long and about ¼ inch in width at its widest part. Below this a small silver stud at the cutting edge of the blade.

As may be imagined these silver areas add very much to the beauty of the greenish-brown upper surface of this implement. In the course of many years of studying Wisconsin native copper implements the writer has never seen a large specimen that showed so much silver. In fact copper implements showing silver are rare in both public and private collections. George A. West in his monograph, "Copper: Its Mining and Use by the Aborigines of the Lake Superior Region,"* mentions a native silver arrowpoint formerly in the S. D. Mitchell collection and

* Milwaukee Public Museum Bulletin, V. 10, No. 1, 1929.

found in Green Lake County. A tiny silver knife was also in a Wisconsin collection. A very few other coppers have silver studs.

These copper adzes were no doubt very useful implements. Mounted in a wooden handle they could be employed in excavating dugout canoes and wooden vessels and in other woodworking undertakings of the prehistoric Indian. Mr. West devotes a chapter to them and describes a few specimens.

The large Hamilton collection of copper implements came into the possession of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, at Madison, in 1919, through the gift of its owner, Henry P. Hamilton of Two Rivers. Mr. Mamilton was a charter member and an officer of The Wisconsin Archeological Society. The interesting adze described in this article was found in Washington County and is the gift to the collection of his son Mr. Edward P. Hamilton.

ARCHEOLOGICAL NOTES

Mr. Robert Ritzenthaler of the Staff of the Milwaukee Public Museum and a member of the society spoke at both the December 15, 1941, and the January 19, 1942, meetings of the society. During the past summer he was a member of a group sponsored by Columbia University and the Milwaukee Public Museum, which spent considerable time studying the Chippewa Indians at their various reservations in northern Wisconsin. He talked about his experience with the Chippewas at the December meeting, and of his recent trip to Mexico at the January meeting. Both lectures were amply illustrated.

Mr. Walter Ripley, of St. Francis, Wis., was elected an annual member.

Vice President C. E. Brown and Walter Bubbert have been watching over the Kingsley Bend Mounds and those at Merrimac, Wisconsin. The former will be affected by a highwaay project and the latter are near the site of the new Badger Ordnance site at Merrimac. The advisory board of the society has given them its full support in this matter.

Your secretary has at last, it is hoped, satisfied postal authorities concerning the transfer of the mailing of the Archeologist from Madison to Milwaukee. You will note we are now entered under the Act of August 21, 1912. The department objected to the inclusion of ads of any sort in the publication.

Public Library
Kansas City, Mo.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 23 June, 1942 No. 2

Oshkosh Public Museum Issue

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin
January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 23, NO. 2

1942

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

The Oshkosh Public Museum, *Nile J. Behncke* ---------- 19

Indian Bone Implements in the Oshkosh Public Museum, *Ralph N. Buckstaff* ---------- 25

Indian Shell Work, Oshkosh Public Museum, *Ralph N. Buckstaff* -- 28

An Unusual Ceremonial Stone, *A. P. Kannenberg* ---------- 30

Lasley Point Mound Cruising, *Harold R. Bullock* ---------- 32

Lasley Point Mound Excavations, *Harold R. Bullock* ---------- 37

The "Cairn" at Lasley's Point, *Hiram Eldon Mansfield* ---------- 45

Archeological Notes ---------- 48

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Chas. E. Brown

VICE PRESIDENTS

A. P. Kannenberg — Dr. A. K. Fisher — W. K. Andrews
Louis Pierron — Kermit Freckman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — W. C. McKern

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Dr. W. H. Brown
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff
Erwin G. Burg
Walter Bubbert
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton
W. E. Erdman
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert
Zida C. Ivey
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones
Dr. A. L. Kastner
Dr. Louise P. Kellogg
B. W. Knoblock
J. J. Knudsen
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
T. S. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
C. G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
J. P. Schumacher
V. S. Taylor
Vetal Winn
G. R. Zilisch

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Robert B. Hartman
1874 N. Fortieth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Robert Ritzenthaler — G. M. Thorne

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—W. C. McKern, Robert Ritzenthaler, A. P. Kannenberg, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, J. P. Schumacher, Vetal Winn, Wm. K. Andrew, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Dr. Philleo Nash, Virginia Drew, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt

MOUND PRESERVATION—Walter Bubbert, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, O. L. Hollister, Louis Pierron, A. C. Fiedler, Mrs. W. J. Devine, T. L. Miller, Arthur W. Quan, R. S. Zigman, Louis N. Skavlem, Mary M. Vandenberg, H. R. Bullock, V. G. Jackson.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—Nile C. Behncke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Dr. Elmer Nelson, Frederic Heath, Marie C. Kohler, Marvel Ings, G. C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Dr. F. S. Dayton, R. N. Buckstaff, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Alonzo Pond, Jens Jacobsen.

MEMBERSHIP—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, Dr. L. S. Buttles, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—Walter Bubbert, C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend.

PUBLICITY—Mrs Wm. K. Andrew, R. B. Hartman, H. J. Kent, Mrs. A. E. Koerner, A. O. Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlan, Dorothy M. Brown.

SPECIAL

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Robert Ritzenthaler, C. G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell.

PUBLICATIONS—Robert B. Hartman, A. E. Koerner, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne, R. S. Van Handel.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES — Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Walter Bubbert, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara.

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, C. G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500 00**

Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**

Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to The Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Robert B. Hartman, 1874 N. 40th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

OSHKOSH PUBLIC MUSEUM

Sawyer Foundation

785 Algoma Boulevard, Oshkosh, Wisconsin

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 23 No. 2

MILWAUKEE, WIS., JUNE, 1942

New Series.

THE OSHKOSH PUBLIC MUSEUM

By Nile J. Behncke

Director

THE HISTORY

Since the year 1836 the city of Oshkosh has brought forward a simple life story of growth and change. Its early history of Indians and pioneers, its exciting action of river logging days and of river transportation, its terrible fear of fires in the saw mills, its sad moments of wars and its dull panic and depression days have all contributed to this story. Into this colorful, active river town with its predominance of lumbering industries has come a wealth of historic museum materials. The actual objects and their histories from the fifties, sixties and down to the present day have been collected, classified, carefully preserved and displayed by the Oshkosh Public Museum.

THE BUILDING

The museum moved from the Public Library to its present location in 1924. The building, a gift to the city from the late Edgar P. Sawyer, is an interesting monument of the lumbering interests in Oshkosh. The interior woods of white and red mahogany, chestnut, oak and birch are carefully selected examples of woods, hand finished and carved to show their natural beauty. On the stairway, the colored leaded glass windows by Tiffiney, illuminated by late afternoon sunlight, contribute to the artistic mood of the interior and are truly art treasures in their own right.

EXHIBITING

With the widespread changing of the purposes and aims of a museum have come radical changes in the methods of exhib-

iting collections. The museum is no longer a mere storehouse; it must interpret its collections. Its exhibits must, as far as possible, tell a story of development, show a chronological sequence. Examples of these continuity exhibitions in our own museum are the "History of Lighting", from the fagot to the fluorescent light; "Flat Irons", from those of colonial times to the electric iron; "Indian tools and weapons", from stone to metal.

The use of natural and artificial lighting are important considerations in arranging displays. Cases designed to let the sunlight pass through glassware and bring out its sparkling clearness and brilliant color are used in the ceramic room. These colorful exhibits attract the attention and interest of even the casual observer. Especially interesting to collectors and students of glass, the Oshkosh museum shows examples of over four hundred and fifty glass patterns, certainly the largest public collection of glass patterns in the state.

Color in backgrounds of cases often helps to interpret the mood of the exhibition and a change of color from room to room is stimulating to the visitor. The psychological and physiological effects of color upon individuals are little understood at present but we do know that color acts as an intoxicant, excites action and relieves monotony. Color is being used to create feeling and to add life and variety to the exhibitions.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

First from the standpoint of time are the Indian materials, and Oshkosh is justly proud of its very fine Indian collections. Actual objects, dioramas, photographs and paintings all contribute to tell a rather complete story of the life of the Indian in the locality. His shelter, clothing, food, religion, protection, travel, burial, and ceremonials, as pictured in our collections, give evidence of the materials available to the Wisconsin Indian and their adaptation and use in his life. The archeological exhibitions show the materials used and the craftsmanship in stone, copper, bone, shell, clay, wood, skin, shrubs and grasses.

The settlement of the Fox River valley is old, as compared to the age of America, for the white man came to this valley fourteen years after the landing of the Pilgrims in Plymouth.

The pioneer brought with him or made simple furnishings and necessary utensils for his modest log cabin. The arts and crafts of this "Early American" period were unpretentious, substantial and of great intrinsic beauty. They reflect the social conditions under which our forefathers lived. No wonder that for young and old alike the pioneer room in the museum is perhaps the most popular.

Its fireplace of field stone with its low flickering fire shows the focal center of the life of the home. It not only served to heat the house, but also was used for light and for all cooking purposes. The swinging crane with its kettle and the turning spit were a necessary part of the equipment. A whole art in itself was developed in fireplace accessories. Fire-dogs, irons, tools, foot-warmers, bed-warmers, kettle stands, hearth brooms, bellows, toasters, and other useful objects were invented.

When wealth increased, these home-made arts were supplemented or replaced by more costly imported, but frequently less artistic, objects; dolls, toys, lamps, furniture, tools, clocks, clothing and vehicles from this period are shown. With more leisure, needlework of the Victorial Period developed to great perfection. The museum has a representative collection of needlework, some of which has been photographed and used in national publications.

This community has played its part in the wars and struggles for freedom and rights. Its story would not be complete without devoting some space to war history. All of the wars, from the Revolutionary War to the First World War, are represented by war materials of some sort, by uniforms, guns, and equipment.

A few objects from Fort Winnebago are particularly important to this section.

NATURAL HISTORY

For those who wish to know more of the plant and animal life of Winnebago county and of the state, the actual objects are better for study purposes than photographs and books. At the museum birds and animals of the locality can be seen at close range. The student of ornithology may see the birds of the vicinity, their nests and eggs. Passenger pigeons are among the rare specimens to be found in the bird section. An exhibit of special significance for the lumbering industries is one of trees of this locality, showing their bark, leaves and buds, and explaining how the various woods are used commercially. There are also collections of fish, fossils, rocks, and a very fine astronomical exhibit in the natural history department.

PAINTINGS

In the permanent art section there are many fine original paintings which the museum has acquired by gift or bequest. These are by recognized artists such as Eugene Savage, George Inness, Martin Baer, Bruce Crane, Frederick Waugh, John Stacy, George Traver, Sara Hess, Rudolph Engerle, Frederick Tellander, Ada Shulz, Benjamin Eggleston, Harry Waltman, Karlton Wiggins, Nicholas Brewer, Merton Gruenhagen and others.

Two galleries are used for the monthly traveling exhibitions of paintings, etchings or woodblocks. Crafts, hobby shows, stamp collections, and local or national photography are shown frequently.

LIBRARY

Another established feature of the museum is the Reference Library, specializing in historical books and materials relating to the state and especially to the vicinity. Research workers have been sent out to gather the history of the city from old pioneer settlers. They have written over four hundred articles on the early history of the Fox River valley. Newspaper clippings have been classified and filed. These books and records are all available to students as reference reading. The museum

staff is deeply grateful that the reference library is so widely used by local students and citizens, and by out of state research workers.

VISITORS

The museum serves thousands of Oshkosh non-resident visitors each year. The guest book shows that an average of fifteen persons from out of the city register each day. Travelers have come from almost every state in the union and many foreign countries have been represented.

Clubs and student groups come from nearby cities, such as Stevens Point, Appleton, Berlin, Ripon, Milwaukee, Waupaca, and smaller communities.

Many citizens of Oshkosh visit the museum regularly. The nearby schools, the high school and State Teachers College use the museum most, but in a city of 40,000 the museum is fairly accessible to all schools and the city bus lines have made it a practice to bring school classes to the museum free of charge during the slack traffic hours.

EDUCATIONAL WORK

The main objectives of the Oshkosh Museum are to assemble all available materials, to organize and classify these materials so they will best serve to impart knowledge and develop appreciation. Most museum instruction is based on the material object—the original work of nature or man. It aims primarily to develop appreciation along the best possible lines for standards of good taste through talks, tours, illustrated lectures, discussions on current exhibitions, and demonstrations of techniques.

Last year 173 talks and demonstrations were given to pupils and students of the schools in or near Oshkosh. Gallery tours were conducted for clubs and study groups. Many organizations, such as the Horticultural Society, Museum Auxiliary, Historical Society, Conservation Society, School and Church Societies, Camera Club, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls, are

closely associated with the museum and hold their meetings in the lecture room. The lecture room is free and is available to all non-political groups.

CONCLUSION

The museum has become an educational institution with increased responsibilities and enlarged opportunities for service. Nowhere else can the lessons the past has to teach be taught so readily as they can at the museum. It can, by displays, talks, pictures, and visual aids, materially assist in educational work. Properly arranged, the museum's exhibits explain and describe facts of life and history so that they become understandable and vital. The museum must maintain a diversified program to meet the wide variety of needs of the children and adults of our community. And today with our country at war, it is necessary to plan programs for building morale and national enthusiasm. Plans are under consideration to provide for additional gallery tours, illustrated lectures and to feature special exhibitions. Last Sunday afternoon there were over four hundred visitors to tour the Museum and to see the original Walt Disney drawings. This indicates that more and more the people are turning to the museum as a place where they can renew their enjoyment and their trust in nature, in social progress and in the democratic way of life.

INDIAN BONE IMPLEMENTS IN THE OSHKOSH PUBLIC MUSEUM

By Ralph N. Buckstaff

Curator of Natural History, Oshkosh Public Museum

The Indian bone artifacts in the Oshkosh Public Museum consists of 400 specimens. These were collected at Lasley's Point, the Karow farm, Butte des Morts, and on the McCauley property, all in Winnebago County. A small collection also came from Keshena Reservation in Shawano County, and the Mitchell Collection which consists of upwards of a hundred pieces.

Each group will be taken separately and its various pieces listed and briefly described.

THE LASLEY POINT COLLECTION

The Lasley Point material is by far the most important in both number and variety of specimens. These were collected over a period of four years, 1936-1940, by A. P. Kannenberg, Curator of Archeology, and assisted by Harold Bullock, Jerry Stowe and others.

The rarest pieces are bone needles with eyes at one end. There are eight of these, all are more or less broken.

The daggers number thirty-six and were made from different leg bones of probably deer. These artifacts vary somewhat in shape and size. Some are flat, others are round, all quite pointed.

One hundred and one bone beads of different sizes and length were excavated.

There are eighteen fragments of bones. These look like tally marks. There are thirteen notches on some, while others have less. Some are cut with diagonal notches, and others with straight notches.

A cache of six large wide bones, one from a buffalo, and the rest from moose, were found. These have square holes cut in the thinner part of the bone.

Fourteen arrow heads made from antler prongs were excavated.

Among these artifacts are fine pieces of thin bone, cut square, round and oblong.

A small flat, oblong piece of bone with V shaped notches on both sides, which is probably part of a musical instrument was dug from mound number three.

On an altar made of stones was found a human skull with the upper portion cut away. Around this were four other fragments also from a skull.

There are also twenty-four bone chisels, three awls, eight counters, and the toe of a bear with a 1/4" hole drilled through it.

THE KAROW CACHE

This cache was found on the Karow Farm, north of Oshkosh. It contains two broken harpoons, with two barbs on one side. Two double barbed harpoons, and one single barbed, a net needle, two shuttles, one pointed at each end, the other pointed at one end only. Ten game counters rounded and flat, 1¾" long and varying in width.

THE KESHENA COLLECTION

This material came from the Keshnea Indian Reservation. It contains three sets of Squaw Dice, each consisting of eight pieces. One set has seven disc-like pieces and one in the shape of an eagle. A second set has six disc-like pieces and two turtles. The third set has six disc-like pieces, a turtle, and a half moon.

THE BUTTE DES MORTS COLLECTION

The artifacts in this collection were excavated at the village of Butte des Morts. The most important pieces are a small spoon made from an antler prong, and a long dagger shaped needle. The dimensions of the spoon are $3\frac{3}{16}$" long, $\frac{9}{16}$" wide,

and the bowl is ¼″ deep. The dagger is 10¼″ long, the handle of which is 2⅛″ long, and $\frac{9}{16}$″ wide. The other pieces are one arrow shaft smoother, one flaker, fine antler point arrow heads, three awls, one sharpened at both ends.

THE MITCHELL COLLECTION

The material gathered from Green Lake and other surrounding Counties by the late S. D. Mitchell consists of the following: three harpoons, thirty-six daggers, fifty-seven narrow bone awls varying in length, some pointed at both ends, and twenty-five perforated bears teeth used for a necklace.

SPECIMEN FROM THE McCAULEY PROPERTY

During the excavation on the McCauley property in the city of Oshkosh, there was uncovered a bone artifact which was worked into a flute. This instrument is 6¾″ long and ½″ in diameter. A triangular hole $\frac{5}{16}$″ wide and $\frac{7}{16}$″ long is cut in the side. At one end are two parallel lines about ⅝″ apart encircling the flute. The space between, being hatcht with two sets of diagonal lines crossing each other.

There are also a great many broken bone chisels and other artifacts. A study of these collections will throw a great deal of light on the cultural life of the Indians of this region. The credit for the collection of the Winnebago County material belongs to Mr. Arthur Kannenberg, Curator of Archeology at the Oshkosh Public Museum.

INDIAN SHELL WORK IN THE OSHKOSH MUSEUM

By Ralph N. Buckstaff

The Indian shell artifacts in the Oshkosh Public Museum consists of material collected principaly at Lasley Point and a few other places in Winnebago County by Arthur Kannenberg. Some very fine specimens are in the Brugger Collection. The Mitchell Collection contains twenty-five fragments from the Fulgur species of shells.

THE LASLEY POINT MATERIAL

The shell artifacts from Lasley Point present the greatest variety of shape. The largest number are disc-like and may be divided as follows:

1. Round or nearly so. 126 specimens, sizes range from ½" in diameter to $1\frac{7}{16}$ inches.
2. Oblong—12 specimens. Their sizes range from $1\frac{3}{4}$" x $\frac{5}{8}$" to $1\frac{5}{8}$" x $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.
3. Round discs with perforations—3 specimens whose sizes are $\frac{7}{8}$" across, $\frac{1}{8}$" perforation, $\frac{13}{16}$" with a 3/32" perforation.

These artifacts were made from the shells found in this locality namely: postula percerna and elliptis dilatatus delicaatus.

Another group consists of fragments which were shaped in different ways and consists of:

1. Shell with long straight cutting edge.
2. Shells with handle like projections; five specimens comprise this group.
3. Fragments with angular cuts; one is triangular $2\frac{7}{16}$" x 1½"

This series, like the former, were made from the shells of the fresh water clams, quadrula costata, elliptis dilatatus delicaatus and truncilla truncata all found in the locality.

Perhaps the most important specimens from Lasley Point were the serrated or notched shells, seventy-eight of which

were described in a previous paper, * three nearly perfect specimens and fourteen fragments were found during 1941.

SHELLS CUT TO REPRESENT FISH

The collection contains a number of shells cut to represent fish that came from different parts of the country. There are two perfect specimens and five imperfect ones. All of the artifacts are perforated with two small holes indicating these ornaments were suspended. A detailed description of these fish will be the subject of a future paper.

THE BRUGGER COLLECTION

The material in this collection has been described to some extent in C. E. Brown's article "The Occurrence of Marine Shells on Indian Sites in Wisconsin." **

There are seven specimens, two of them made from nearly complete shells and form deep dishes. The other artifacts are made from portions of the shells. One of them which was probably a spoon is quite elaborately carved with a scroll pattern on the concave side. Another specimen is made from the Columella portion of a univalve and no doubt was used as a pendant. Fulgur species of shells were used in the making of these.

THE MITCHELL COLLECTION

The shell ornaments in this collection consists mostly of the worked fragments of the Columella portion of univalve shells, both upper and lower parts being used. All the specimens show considerable weathering as all edges are rounded and the coloring is a uniform greyish. They were found in a spring at Poygan.

This is a brief summary of the Indian shell material and numbers 282 specimens. All pieces, except those in the Mitchell Collection, are in a fairly good state of preservation and show very little wear.

* Ralph N. Buckstaff—Serrated Shells of the Winnebago Wisconsin Archeologist. New Series Vol. XX, No. 2.

** Charles E. Brown—The Occurrence of Marine Shells on Indian Sites in Wisconsin. Wisconsin Archeologist. Old Series Vol. 12, No. 2, P. 53.

AN UNUSUAL CEREMONIAL STONE

By A. P. Kannenberg,
Curator of Archeology, Oshkosh Public Museum

On July 9, 1941, workmen on a WPA project were stripping sod on the grounds of the Wisconsin State Hospital at Winnebago, Winnebago County, Wisconsin.

These grounds border on the west shore of Lake Winnebago five miles north of the City of Oshkosh, and form what is now called Asylum Point. The famous village site of Chief Wild Cat or Pesheu, was located here. It was also the home of that famous Winnebago Indian Queen named "Glory of the Morning", grandmother of the line of Chiefs named Decorahs, several of whose descendants are still living in Wisconsin.

One of the men, while sifting the top black soil, noticed a peculiar round stone which rolled from the seive. He picked up the object, cleaned it on his overalls and found some curious looking marks on its surface. It was shown to the foreman on the job, Mr. Robert Webster, who immediately recognized the stone as a fine Indian relic. Not showing too much enthusiasm he kept it saying he would give it to the Oshkosh Public Museum. This met with the approval of the finder.

The specimen is a perfect example of a prehistoric art, and may be classed as a problematical object.

It is almost round, 2⅛" in width, 2¼" in length, and 1½" in thickness. The pebble was shaped by the action of the glaciers and worn smooth by the constant action of the water. It is a dia-base material of a slate black color . The edges are abruptly rounded. The sides are convex. It has a crude human face carved on one of its sides. The forehead is crossed by a curved line 1 3/16" in length, which represents the base of a head dress. The feathers are five in number, triangular in shape, ⅜" at the base and ⅝" to the apex.

The midrib of the feather is indicated by a perpendicular line. A number of fine parallel lines between the feathers and extending over the edge represents hair.

The eyes are indicated by parallel horizontal lines, the upper one ¾″ long, the lower one about half that length. The lines slope downward toward the outer edge of the face.

The nose is triangular in outline with the apex open, the lines run downward in slight curves to a straight line on the bottom indicating the base of the nose. The side lines are 1″ long, the base line is ¾″. The mouth line is 1⅜″ long and has a slight upward curve at each end. There are two V-shaped lines on each side of the mouth, possibly representing the ears.

This stone may at one time have been used for an anvil stone as it has the tell-tale peck marks on each side in the center. Otherwise the stone is quite smooth.

The author believes that this specimen is the finest of its kind in the Oshkosh Museum. We would like to know if there are any similiar objects in any other collection of archeological artifacts in the state.

Other artifacts of this type may come to light as time goes on. It is gratifying to know that our Wisconsin Aborigines had a keen taste for art in spite of the fact that they could neither read nor write. They could draw or design wonderful records which are found by us in these later days.

LASLEY POINT MOUND CRUISING

By Harold R. Bullock

During the summer of 1941 after the two men who had been hired by the Oshkosh Public Museum to complete the reconstruction of Mounds No. 3, 6, 6-A, and 28 had finished the work, James Nugent and the author spent nine days cruising through the dense undergrowth of the Lasley Point area looking for mounds. Mr. Nugent was one of the men hired for the reconstruction work and was about 73 years of age. While doing the work assigned to them he became interested in the area and was always on the lookout for mounds while going from place to place. While they were doing the filling in the author was with them and did some further excavating in No. 6 which had not been completely excavated.

The only means of checking distances and the location of the mounds was a large plat laid out by the Oshkosh State Teachers College Surveying Class in 1938. This plat was about twenty eight inches square and therefore very cumbersome to handle in the thick brush, and should it be used and damaged the only record would also be damaged if not destroyed. The author made a reduced sized plat, 8½" x 11", which could be tacked to a board and covered with oil cloth to protect it from the brush and rain, and this size was convenient to carry around. This area covers about 60 acres and is covered with second growth timber, largely oak and poplar, while the underbrush is dense and contained much briar and thorn bearing growth, such as thornapples, prickly ash, wild gooseberries, wild raspberries, etc.

Our intention was to relocate as many of the first platted mounds as we could find, and look for new mounds. Data about the mounds first found had not been obtained and we intended getting as much of this missing data as possible.

Mr. Kannenberg took us out and came after us each day we went out and occasionally he took enough time to go and look at some of the places we found and also did some cruising

through the brush. He also found some mounds which we investigated later with the exception of four which were found late on the last day. These were found after 5:30 p. m. and we did not get a chance to go out after that so that these were not platted.

During the time we were in the brush we tried to find all the mounds which had been platted by the surveying class in April before the foliage began to come out. Mounds were easily spotted then but it was an entirely different proposition when the foliage was abundant. We found some of the old identification stakes, some with the numbers barely legible and others obliterated either by the weather or a fire which Yonke, the owner, had set in an endeavor to clear out the brush. All the mounds we found and could check on the plat or add to it were marked by blazing nearby trees and putting the mound numbers on the blazes. Some were also marked with small pieces of tin on which the author had painted numbers. This was particularly true of the lower numbers.

Test pits were dug in many of the mounds, especially the new ones which were not on the plat. When a mound was found and numbered its measurements were taken and its location noted on the plat. The scale of the plat was small so the exact size of the mounds could not be platted but had to be made a little larger, in many cases, so that they could be seen on the plat. This applies particularly to the small mounds. However, special sketches were made of each giving the necessary information as to shape, size and height, and notations made of findings found in the test pits. We tried test pits in about ten places which looked like mounds but which yielded nothing but stones and rocks and we called them "duds" but these may be rock mounds. If these are mounds we were not lucky enough to strike the pit though we endeavored to pick out the most likely spots, such as depressions near the center which might indicate a possible pit below. The depth of the test holes averaged 26 inches.

Close to mound No. 40 we found a number of smaller ones but could get no data on them because of the extremely thick brush. We measured the outside of this area and noted the

number of mounds we could locate. We tried several test pits which produced some shells and potsherds. We did no cleaning out of brush so as not to incur Yonke's displeasure. It had been learned before that, though he tried to burn over the place, he wanted no one but himself to do any cleaning out of brush.

During the time we were out in this area we found about fifteen new mounds including the four found the last day and not counting the places we listed as "duds".

The garden beds sketched on the plat do not begin to show the quantity there are in this area. The place is literally covered with these garden beds and it is almost a job to find a place where there are no beds nor signs of beds. Most of the beds are three feet from crest to crest but the last day Mr. Kannenberg found some that were five feet crest to crest and nine inches high instead of the regular six inches that we have been accustomed to travel over.

It is hoped that more information may be obtained later.

On the accompanying chart, information is missing on several mounds because it was impossible to obtain it due to the thick brush, and two mounds, No. 13 and No. 31, could not be located.

LASLEY POINT MOUNDS

Mound No.	Shape	Size	Height	Depth of Excavation	Type	Skeletons, except in Test Pits
1	Oval	20'-0"x16'-0"	28"	46"	Burial	2 Flexed, 1 bundle
2	Conical	33'-0" Dia.	18"	30"	Ceremonial	None
3	Conical	36'-0" Dia.	40"	Average 4'-4" Deepest 7'-4"	Ceremonial	None
4	Conical	23'-3" Dia.	26"	30"	Rock-Burial	One
5	Conical	30'-0" Dia.	17"	51"	Rock-Burial	Three
6	Conical	33'-0" Dia.	29"	Av. 47" deep'st 72"	Feast	None
6-A	Oval	16'-0"x12'-0"	12"	24"	Rock-Burial	One
7	Conical	25'-0" Dia.	12"	None	———	----------
8	Conical	35'-0" Dia.	15"	33"	Ceremonial	None
9	Oval	18'-10"x17'-0"	16"	None		
10	Oval	20'-0"x12'-0"	11"	None		
11	Oval	13'-0"x12'-0"	11"	None		
12	Conical	12'-0" Dia.	12"	Test Pit	———	Sherds, shells, animal bones
13						
14	Conical					
15	Oval					
16	Oval					
17	Conical					
18	Conical					
19	Conical					
20	Conical	11'-0" Dia.	11"	None		
21	Conical					
22	Oval	29'-8"x7'	13"	Test Pit	———	Shell discs, scraper, squaw [dice.
23	Oval	26'-0"x25'-0"	26"	None		
24	Oval	31'-0"x22'-0"	13"	Test Pit	———	Shells, sherds, bones.
25	Conical	37'-0" Dia.	24"	None		
26	Oval					
27	Conical					
28	Conical	27'-6" Dia.	23"	35"	Ceremonial	None

(Continued on next page)

Mound No.	Shape	Size	Height	Depth of Excavation	Type	Skeletons, except in Test Pits
29	Oval	46′-0″x12′-8″	10″	None		
30	Conical	13′-0″ Dia.	20″	None		
31						
32	Oval					
33	Conical					
34	Conical					
35	Conical					
36	Oval					
37	Conical					
38	Conical					
39	Oval			Test Pit	———	Shells, sherds
40	Oval	73′-0″x28′-0″	20″	6 Test Pits	———	Stone axe, sherds, shells.
41	Intaglio	23′-2″ Dia.	10″ high, [24″ deep			
42	Conical					
43	Conical					
44	Conical	20′-0″ Dia.	12″	None		
45	Oval	35′-0″x21′-0″	14″	None		
46	Oval					
47	Pollywog	55′ long, 19′ wide, 6′ neck	20″	None		
48	Oval	25′-0″x15′-0″	12″	None		
49	Pollywog, short tail.	60′ lg., 48′-10″ wide, tail 17′ wide	23″	Test Pit	———	Sherds, shells, bone
50	Intaglio	21′-8″ Dia., 6″ high 22″ deep				
51	Oval	26′-0″x12′-6″	14″	Test Pit	———	Shells, Potsherds, stone disc
52	Oval	18′-0″x12′-0″	14″	Test Pit	———	Bones, chips, chunk of chipped Quartzite.
53	Conical	10′-6″ Dia.	8″	Test Pit	———	Bone, sand tempered
54	Oval	21′-0″x19′-6″	17″	Test Pit	———	Bone, quartzite. [potsherds.
55	Pollywog	45′-0″x26′-0″x8′-0″ wide tail	17″	None		

LASLEY POINT MOUND EXCAVATIONS

By Harold R. Bullock

About thirteen miles from Oshkosh is a farm which had formerly belonged to an Indian family named Lasley and is now known as Lasley's Point. This place had been described by Publius V. Lawson in the Wisconsin Archeologist of Oct., 1902. But since the Lasleys would permit no excavations of the mounds on their property, Mr. Lawson could draw conclusions about them only from surface indications.

During the latter part of April, 1937, Arthur P. Kannenberg, Curator of Archeology in the Oshkosh Public Museum, went out to this farm to see what information he could obtain. He talked with the Sersteds who lived on the farm and they told him what they knew of the place and showed him some of the mounds. They were willing to permit excavations of the mounds and a contract was accordingly drawn up and signed by the Sersteds and the Oshkosh Public Museum.

MOUND NO. 1

Early in May, 1937, Mr. Kannenberg, with the assistance of Gerald Stowe, started excavating what is now known as Mound No. 1. This was an oval mound 16'-8" x 29'-0" and twenty-eight inches high. On the top of this mound was a place where a few human bones protruded through the sod. This was the immediate cause for excavations starting in this place. The excavation disclosed, near the center of the mound, two flexed burials at about right angles to each other, one on its back and the other on its side. The skull of the one lying on its back was badly crushed while the other was in nearly perfect condition. Neither of these skeletons was far below the top of the mound. An intrusive burial was also found, it being some of these bones which protruded above the sod.

A little to the north of the flexed burials was a large altar and near the northeast corner of this was a cache of throwing discs. To the south of the skeletons was a refuse pit near which, on the west side, was a shell pile. About six inches below the surface was a layer of shells averaging 4 inches in depth and

covering nearly three fourths of the mound. A considerable quantity of shell-tempered potsherds, fish and bird bones, some Winnebago arrow-heads and snub-nosed scrapers were found. The only features uncovered were the altar, refuse pit and two fire-places. This excavation was 43 inches deep.

MOUND NO. 2

Mound No. 2 was a conical mound 33'-0" in diameter, 18" high and was 200 feet west northwest of No. 1. The excavated pit was 30" deep and the features uncovered were almost entirely fire-places with a few very small altars and three small refuse pits. The artifacts found in this mound consisted of shell-tempered potsherds, arrow-heads, scrapers, beads and a cache of bone tools. Parts of a large beautiful pot were found here which were reconstructed by the Milwaukee Museum.

MOUND NO. 3

Mound No. 3 was a conical mound 36'-0" in diameter and 3'-4" high and was about forty feet east of No. 2. The first excavation, to what appeared to be the subsoil, was nearly 4'-0" deep, and here was found the largest quantity of artifacts, some of which were new to Wisconsin lore.

Near the center of this mound was a large well formed refuse pit 34" x 58" inside and 34" deep. It had a well built stone wall and appeared to be the main feature of the mound. From it, to the east and south, extended a semi-circular row of stones and southwest a circle of stones which resembled some form of seating arrangement. A little to the north was an altar on which was a deer skeleton. Fire-places, ash pits, altars and small refuse pits were numerous. On one small fire-place the crowns of three skulls were found in a position resembling pots in place.

Artifacts from this mound were found in great quantity. Shell-tempered potsherds, three (3) eyed bone needles, fish and animal bone awls, copper beads, small pieces of flat copper, arrow-heads of which only eight were foreign types, scrapers, corn mills, anvil and hammer stones, shell discs, perforated

shells, serrated shells, squaw dice, etc. Enough matching potsherds were found to make it possible for the Milwaukee Museum to reconstruct many pots. Many human bones, especially marrow bones charred and split open, were found in the refuse pits. About six bushels of clam shell were accumulated in one pile which was then considered a large quantiy.

A large part of the summer of 1937 was spent excavating this mound. In the summer of 1938 while cleaning out a fire pit, sand tempered potsherds were found about 36″ below the floor of the mound. Curiosity was aroused which led to a deeper excavation in the northeast quarter of the mound. It was found that at an average of 30″ deeper this other type of potsherd was quite common though not nearly as profuse as the shell tempered found previously. It was also discovered that there were practically no shells at this depth and very few bones of any kind.

The total depth of the excavation of this mound was nearly seven feet and the mound reconstruction was completed during the summer of 1941.

MOUND NO. 4

Mound No. 4 was a conical mound 20′-3″ in diameter, 26″ high and was about 700 feet northeast of No. 3. It was excavated during the summer of 1938 and is still open. The excavation work of this mound started June 7, 1938.

This was a stone covered mound with a burial pit just northeast of the center. There was one skeleton in a very small pit with the skull in almost perfect condition, but most of the rest of the bones, especially below the right shoulder, were almost entirely decomposed. This pit lay in a north northwest to south southeast direction, the north end 31″ wide, the south 40″ wide and the length 58″.

Near the right elbow of the skeleton was found an almost perfect sand tempered pot about 6″ in diameter. Nearly one third of the rim was missing and the rest was badly cracked

but all of the pieces were in place. This pot was also reconstructed. No other artifacts were found in this mound.

The stone covering of this mound consisted of 600 stones, 266 of which were over 10″ in size and 344 under that size.

MOUND NO. 5

No. 5 was a conical mound 30′-8″ in diameter, 17 inch high and 20 feet southwest of No. 4. Excavation work of this mound was begun on July 31, 1937.

This was a rock covered mound with a total of 1042 stones exposed, 593 of which were over eight inches and 449 under eight inches in size. In the pit, which was just east of the center, were found three skeletons so much decomposed that the bones were powder but could be traced in the soil. Only the teeth of one skull remained. However, there were two leg bones that were in a fair state of preservation. Also in this pit was found part of a moose antler which was so soft that it could not be handled. Ambroid was applied in an endeavor to make in movable, but it turned white and remained unmovable. Part of an elk antler, also in poor state of preservation, was likewise found. One sand tempered pot was uncovered in the pit. This pot was nearly complete and, though badly broken, the pieces were still in place. No other artifacts were found in this mound.

The excavation was 33 inches deep and is still open.

MOUND NO. 6

Mound No. 6 was a conical mound 33′-0″ in diameter, 29 inches high and about 450 feet north northeast of No. 3. This mound may possibly be part of a dumb-bell mound for there is what appears to be a stone ridge running from the northwest side in a semi-circular shape to another mound, No. 7, which is about 50 feet northeast of it.

Excavation of this mound was started on August 2, 1937, and reconstruction was completed July 21, 1941.

Judging from the quantity of shells which were found, this mound was evidently a place for feasts. A pile of shells estimated to weigh a little over 2,000 pounds was made from the shells sifted from the earth of this mound. Because of the quantities of shells it was necessary to sift only one shovelfull at a time in several places. This was necessary so as to avoid overlooking artifacts in the sieve, especially those made of shell such as discs, perforated and serrated shells. The serrations on the edges of these "shell spoons" were of varied sizes, from very small to very large, and were generally of mixed sizes on each shell so serrated. It has been believed that seven varieties of shells were found, four of which are now extinct in Winnebago waters.

Besides two large refuse pits, one 51 inch in diameter and 25 inch deep and the other 36 inch in diameter and 13 inch deep, there were many small ones. The other features consisted of numerous fire-places, small, medium and large, with some constructed of stone and others on the bare ground. Two altars were located near the center of the mound.

The artifacts consisted of shell tempered potsherds, a few pieces of negative painted potsherds not enough of which were found to make reconstruction possible, arrowheads, scrapers, bone awls, bone beads, hammer stones and a perfect stone pipe. No copper artifacts of any kind were found in this mound. Some of the refuse pits contained charred human bones mixed in with the fish, bird, animal bones and turtle shell fragments.

The mound floor was 47 inches below the top and the greatest depth, a fire-pit, was 25 inches below the floor, with another fire-pit 13 inches below the floor of the mound.

The work in this mound was carried on during some hot weather with the temperatures frequently running higher than 100 degrees, and the hottest was 125 degrees from 1:00 p. m. to 3:30 p. m. on one afternoon.

MOUND NO. 6-A

Mound No. 6-A was an oval mound 16′-0″ x 12′-0″ and was 12 inches high. This mound was at first believed to be merely

a stone pile, stones thrown off the neighboring garden beds, and was 20′-0″ southeast of No. 6.

Curiosity got the better of Mr. Kannenberg and on June 24, 1939 when the temperature was 116 degrees at 10:00 a. m. in No. 6 he decided to investigate. This "rock pile" was in the shade so it offered some relief from the sun. Near the center of the mound was a small tree about 8 inches in diameter.

This "rock pile" turned out to be another rock mound, but the number of stones was not noted. There may have been in the neighborhood of 150 to 200 stones uncovered here. Near the center, to the north of the tree, the pit was found which contained what was left of a skeleton, only a few bones in a very poor state of preservation.

No artifacts, with the exception of a few sand tempered potsherds, were found. The depth of the excavation was 35 inches, and the mound was reconstructed on July 17, 1941.

MOUND NO. 8

Mound No. 8 was a conical mound 35′-0″ in diameter, 15 inch high and was 40′-0″ southwest of No. 6. Excavation work was started on this mound June 26, 1939.

This was evidently a ceremonial mound. Many fire-places were uncovered which were built of stone, three places where clam shells were plentiful and several refuse pits. Many charred human bones were found in these refuse pits and in the ash pits. There were no altars in this mound.

The artifacts found were shell tempered potsherds, a few arrow-heads and scrapers, several bone chisels and awls. Nothing in copper was found here.

The depth of the excavation was 33 inches and the reconstruction was completed on July 11, 1941.

(It was the second day after the start of the excavation of this mound that we were locked out of the area for two months).

MOUND NO. 28

Mound No. 28 was a conical mound 27'-6" in diameter, 23 inches high and was about 600 feet north northeast of No. 6. It was back in thick brush and second growth timber, and as it so happened, this made it difficult to work because of the quantity of rain which fell and the second growth timber so thick that the sun, when it did shine, had little chance to dry it and this kept the soil so wet that it was difficult, and at times impossible, to sift.

Excavation work started on this mound on May 7, 1938, and this mound turned out to be something new in the matter of contents uncovered than the other mounds contained. Near the center was built a large stone refuse pit and from this toward the northwest ran a stone work shaped something like a gourd. There were almost no other features of any kind. It was thought that somewhere under this stone work there might be a burial, but when the stones were removed nothing was found.

The artifacts found were almost entirely shell tempered potsherds, and the quantity of these was not very large. The refuse pit was filled with fish, bird and animal bones. Fish scales were very plentiful in this pit, and the majority of potsherds found were located here. The quantity of clam shells was not large, possibly half as many as were found in No. 3.

Reconstruction work was completed on July 11, 1941.

CACHE PIT

Along the trail from No. 6 to No. 28 two cache pits were found. On June 18, 1938, Mr Kannenberg excavated one of them. This excavation was 30 inches square and 15 inches deep. In it could be seen the remains of the pit lining which appeared to have been of birch bark, and on the bottom was a layer of greyish earth which was what was left of the contents which had been stored there.

EXCAVATION METHODS

After the brush and small trees had been removed from the mound to be excavated, the regulation five foot squares were

laid out, and a trench was dug through the center. When this was completed, the trench was widened by excavating the five foot strips on one side or the other and this was continued until the mound was excavated. The digging operations were done almost entirely by means of trowels and the sifting done through a quarter inch mesh sieve.

Sod was removed with a shovel and in a few places in the mounds where it was apparent nothing would be found, the shovel was also used.

A camp was established by surrounding a space with two rolls of drift fence, to keep the cows out, and here was kept the tool box and a table built where lunches were eaten.

THE "CAIRN" AT LASLEY'S POINT

By Hiram Eldon Mansfield

Primitive! That's what it is.
That's why it baffles so completely.
We have wit enough to reconstruct as neatly,
As one may wish,
From fragments of a dish,
An artifact or two,
A bone or what have you,
The cultures that hark back to this.

But THIS—this heap of stones—its very self!
It is too simple, ergo, too profound!
We scratch our troubled polls. The eerie sound
Of ghostly, mocking laughter
Follows after
The grave hypothesis,
The still-born synthesis
Which we, bewildered, have lifted from the shelf.

Of old familiar practise.
The proved technique fit nothing to this place.
Who and of what sort the prehistoric race
That labored here,
That struggled here
Fashioning this reply,
To urgent inner cry
Obedient, we know nothing—NOTHING! The Fact is

We know very, very little at the best.
Our own hands build no temples to our God.
Instead we let the contract to some clod
Of heedless artisan,
Who draws a plan
Without a dream,
As though, 'twould seem,
Dreams and God had nought to be expressed

In common. Fools! God and temples must
Both alike be dressed before they live.
This dreamer dreamed. Perhaps gave his life to give
Light to the blind,
His people. Then to bind
Between their eyes
The awe-filled guise
Of vision, he plotted this. And so passed on to dust.

His tribesmen raised their gaze from too close concern
With what was near. They sallied forth to tug
From their beds these stones, each stone a strong man's lug,
They laid them down,
Each man his own,
Contributing,
Distributing,
Fulfilling together the pattern of their dim discern.

You think the question now, "What mean these stones?"
But ages since, as written in the Book,
Wise Joshua from the banks of Jordan took
For each tribe, one
Vast massy stone,
And pitched a "cairn"
Like this. The Hebrew bairn
Grown thoughtful would enquire, "What mean ye by these stones?"

And thus the tale passed on from age to age,
How at that very Jordan on a day
God wrought deliverance. And now, I say
For what it's worth:
This heap of earth,
These bones,
These mutely shouting stones,
Fulfill their purpose when the puzzled sage

Ejaculates, "What mean these stones?" For there's
Your answer. In some dim and groping past
Our ancient brothers dreamed their God at last.
They dreamed and templed God,
Upon this very sod.
To them the right place,
To us a good place,
For meeting them—and God in the crisp October airs.

ARCHEOLOGICAL NOTES

The election of officers for the year 1942 to March 1943 took place at our meeting of the society on March 16, 1942. The new officers are indicated following the title page in this number. Mr. Elmer Nelson of the Staff of the Milwaukee Public Museum spoke on "Climate and Evolution". Treasurer G. M. Thorne reported a balance on hand of $59.05, receipts for the past year $329.29, expenses $339.60. President Brown appointed Joseph Ringeisen Jr., W. C. McKern, and W. A. Andrew to the Auditing Committee.

Dr. A. L. Kastner gave an address at the April 20 meeting on the "Mongolian Spot", which was well received. The members of the Committees, suggested by President Brown were confirmed by the members. Vice President Freckman presided in the absence of President Brown. Mr. Ringeisen, Jr., gave the report of the Auditing Committee.

Mr. C. G. Schoewe, retiring chairman of the Biographical Committee moved that his Committee be suspended. As it was felt that these activities do not touch upon the subject of Archeology the motion was accepted.

Mr. W. C. McKern, Chairman of a Committee consisting of Mr. Freckman and Mr. Berg, has undertaken a project designed to categorically list all of the Wisconsin Archeological sites. The first report of the intentions of this Committee will be published in the September issue of the Archeologist.

Dr. George H. Reddick of Wabeno, Wis. has sent the Editor an article from the Pulaske County Democrat published at Winamac, Indiana, Thursday, May 30, 1940. He states, "my grandfather founded the Town in 1839 when he drove a covered wagon from Ohio to the site on the Tippecanoe River". The article reports the finding of copper beads with an Indian skeleton on the Peterson Farm in Tippecanoe Township. The copper beads were hung about the neck with larger beads about the wrists and ankles. The beads ranged in size from one forth to one half inch in diameter. On the chest lying fan-wise were seven spear points, all more than five inches in length and made of hard smooth black flint. In addition 306 small unfinished "darts" were found nearby. The article goes on to say "more than likely the Indian was a member of the Miami or Pottawatomie tribe, for they were the two most numerous in this section of the State. Miamis lived here first, relinquishing their lands to other tribes, chief of which was the Pottawatomie". The grave lay on a sandy ridge overlooking the Tippecanoe River. Dr. Reddic says that to his knowledge this it the first report of the finding of copper artifacts in the State of Indiana especially the northern part.

The State and Local History News, published Bi-monthly in Washington, D. C. carried this item on its editorial page in the March issue: "Charles E. Brown, director of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, has withdrawn from his post as editor of the Wisconsin Archeologist, which he has held for 40 years. He is succeeded by Robert B. Hartman. Mr. Brown's 40 year tenure made him dean of Historical publication editors.".

The Wisconsin Archeological Society met with the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, Wisconsin Museums Conference, and Wisconsin Folklore Society at Science Hall, University of Wiscon-

sin, Friday and Saturday, April 17 and 18, 1942. Papers of the members which were read before the meeting will be published in later issues of the Archeologist.

Reverend Peter A. Resch, Marynook Novitate of the Marianists, Galesville, Wisconsin, wishes information concerning the Indian Princess Marie Nounka after whom Lake Marinuka at Galesville has been named. If anyone has this data kindly send same to the editor who would then forward it to Rev. Resch.

Dr. Louise P. Kellogg and Dorothy Moulding Brown were elected to Honorary membership at the March 1942 meeting of the society. Both members have given many years of service to our society and we take great pleasure in announcing this recognition in their behalf. We look forward to many more years of happy association with them. Mrs. Dorothy Brown, wife of our President Charles E. Brown, has contributed many interesting papers for publication in the Archeologist.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 23 September, 1942 No. 3

Ornamented Coppers of the Wisconsin Area

Louise Phelps Kellogg

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 23, NO. 3

1942

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

Ornamented Coppers of the Wisconsin Area, *Vetal Winn*_____49

Louise Phelps Kellogg, *Charles E. Brown*_____86

Archeological Notes, *Walter Bubbert*_____88

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Chas. E. Brown

VICE PRESIDENTS

A. P. Kannenberg — Dr. A. K. Fisher — W. K. Andrews
Louis Pierron — Kermit Freckman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — W. C. McKern

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett	Frederic Heath	Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. W. H. Brown	M. F. Hulbert	Dr. H. W. Kuhm
Dr. L. S. Buttles	Zida C. Ivey	T. S. Miller
R. N. Buckstaff	Paul Joers	Robert Ritzenthaler
Erwin G. Burg	R. R. Jones	C. G. Schoewe
Walter Bubbert	Dr. A. L. Kastner	Paul Scholz
H. W. Cornell	Dr. Louise P. Kellogg	J. P. Schumacher
Rev. F. S. Dayton	B. W. Knoblock	V. S. Taylor
W. E. Erdman	J. J. Knudsen	Vetal Winn
John G. Gregory	A. E. Koerner	G. R. Zilisch

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Robert B. Hartman
1874 N. Fortieth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Robert Ritzenthaler — G. M. Thorne

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—W. C. McKern, Robert Ritzenthaler, A. P. Kannenberg, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, J. P. Schumacher, Vetal Winn, Wm. K. Andrew, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Dr. Philleo Nash, Virginia Drew, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt

MOUND PRESERVATION—Walter Bubbert, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, O. L. Hollister, Louis Pierron, A. C. Fiedler, Mrs. W. J. Devine, T. L. Miller, Arthur W. Quan, R. S. Zigman, Louis N. Skavlem, Mary M. Vandenberg, H. R. Bullock, V. G. Jackson.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—Nile C. Behncke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Dr. Elmer Nelson, Frederic Heath, Marie C. Kohler, Marvel Ings, G. C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Dr. F. S. Dayton, R. N. Buckstaff, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Alonzo Pond, Jens Jacobsen.

MEMBERSHIP—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, Dr. L. S. Buttles, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—Walter Bubbert, C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend.

PUBLICITY—Mrs Wm. K. Andrew, R. B. Hartman, H. J. Kent, Mrs. A. E. Koerner, A. O. Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlan, Dorothy M. Brown.

SPECIAL

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Robert Ritzenthaler, C. G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell.

PUBLICATIONS—Robert B. Hartman, A. E. Koerner, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne, R. S. Van Handel.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES — Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Walter Bubbert, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara.

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, C. G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**

Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**

Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to The Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Robert B. Hartman, 1874 N. 40th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 23 No. 3

MILWAUKEE, WIS., SEPTEMBER, 1942

New Series.

ORNAMENTED COPPERS OF THE WISCONSIN AREA

Vetal Winn

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Collecting the data for the following treatise has necessitated considerable correspondence. Without the assistance of those having specimens or information regarding them, writing the treatise would have been impossible . Those who answered my letters of inquiry also assisted in establishing the limits of the subject and I hereby express my thanks to them and to all who assisted in the work whether it was by the loan of a specimen, a sketch, or a letter giving whatever data was possible.

Among those who furnished information are Messrs. D. Jenness, Chief, Division of Anthropology, National Museum of Canada, Ottawa, Can.; Kenneth E. Kidd, Assistant Keeper, Royal Ontario Museum of Archeology, Toronto, Can.; Douglas S. Byers, Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.; N. C. Nelson, Curator of Prehistoric Archeology, American Museum of Natural History, New York; E. K. Burnett, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York; N. T. Clarke, State Archeologist, Albany, New York; J. Alden Mason, Museum of the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Richard G. Morgan, Ohio State Museum, Columbus, O.; Thorne Deuel, Illinois State Museum, Springfield, Ill.; Chas. R. Keyes, Iowa Archeological Survey, Mt. Vernon, Ia.; Jean Peterman Kemp, Michigan College of Mining and Technology, Houghton, Mich.; Dr. J. B. Ruyle, Champaign, Ill.; B. W. Stephens, Quincy, Ill.; P. H. Nesbitt, Curator of Archeology, Beloit College, Beloit, Wisconsin; Gerald C. Stowe, Curator, Douglas County Historical Museum, Superior, Wis.; William Woods, Curator, Fond du Lac Museum, Fond du Lac, Wis.; William F. Reed, Lawrence College, Appleton, Wis.; E. A. Hickey, Secretary-Treasurer, Sheboygan County Historical Society, Sheboygan, Wis.; and Chas. M. Christianson, County Historian, Racine, Wis.

For loan of specimens, sketches of specimens, data, etc., I am indebted to Messrs. A. Wetmore, Assistant Secretary U. S. National Museum, Washington, D. C.; Charles E. Brown, Direc-

tor State Historical Museum, Madison, Wis.; A. P. Kannenberg, Curator of Archeology, Oshkosh Public Museum, Oshkosh, Wis.; Earl G. Wright, Director Neville Public Museum, Green Bay, Wis.; Rev. F. S. Dayton, Custodian New London Public Museum, New London, Wis.; Donald O. Doudeman, Curator of Archeology, Kalamazoo Public Museum, Kalamazoo, Mich.; Charles V. Fuller, Grand Ledge, Mich.; the late Dr. Alphonse Gerend M. D., Sheboygan, Wis.; A. D. Grutzmacher, Mukwonago, Wis.; John Guidinger, Granville, Wis.; Byron Knobloch, Lagrange, Ill.; Frank Mueller, Princeton, Wis.; George Overton, Oshkosh, Wis.; Henry Rademaker Jr., Milwaukee, Wis.; Paul Scholz, Greenfield, Wis., Walter Schuette, Manitowoc, Wis.; P. C. Schupp, Chicago, Ill., and Herman O. Zander, Milwaukee, Wis.

I wish especially to thank Mr. W. C. McKern, Curator of Anthropology, Milwaukee Public Museum, for use of specimens and for advice and assistance in preparation of manuscript, plates, etc.

Most Wisconsin archeologists and collectors of Indian artifacts are aware of the fact that certain copper implements and a few copper ornaments bear marks or indentures which were added after the artifacts were made. These indentures appear to be of as great age as the artifacts which bear them. They are commonly known as "tally marks" and various explanations have been given regarding them, each of which may appear plausable in regard to individual specimens. However, in order to determine the meaning of the marks as a class, it is necessary to examine a series of the artifacts which bear them. It is my purpose to describe as large a series of them as possible, comprising a majority of those known to be extant. As copper artifacts are usually divided into two classes, ornaments and implements, the small number of decorated copper ornaments will be described first.

DECORATED COPPER ORNAMENTS

In Plate 1, Fig. 1, is shown a decorated pendant measuring 3⅜ inches in width and 3⅛ inches in height. It seems to have originally had a loop at the top which has been broken off. It is decorated by a series of elongated indentures arranged in rows, three vertical and one horizontal, roughly in the form of a cross. It was found as part of a cache of three pieces, the

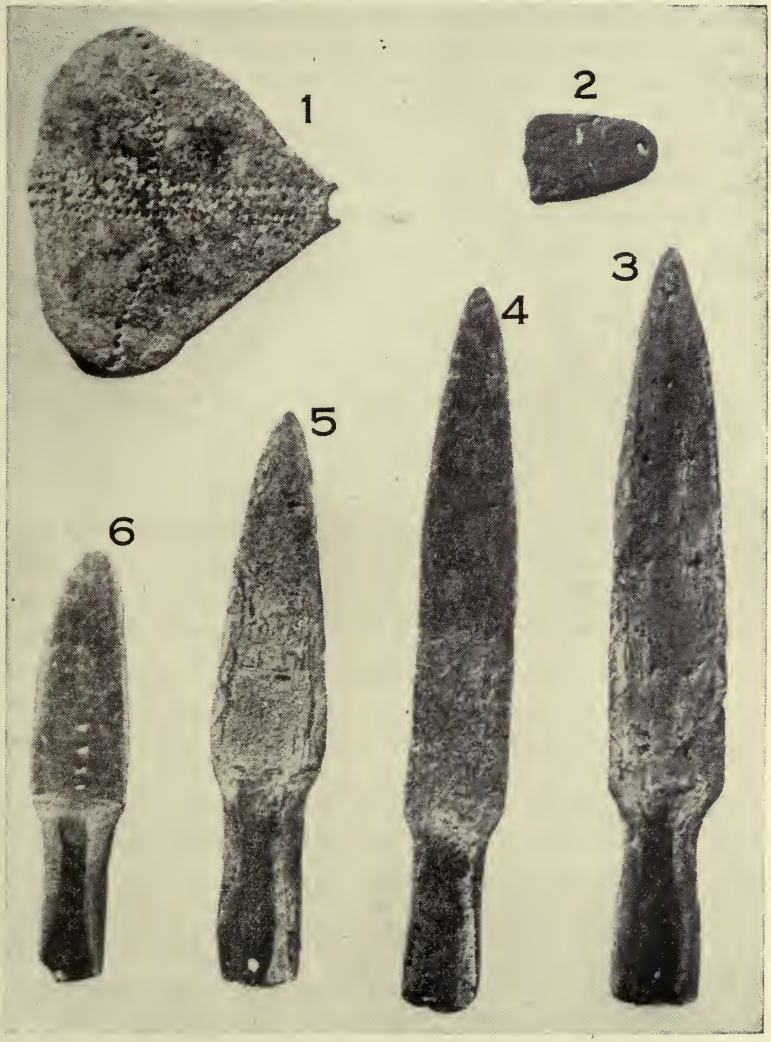


PLATE 1. ORNAMENTED COPPERS OF THE WISCONSIN AREA

Size about ½.
For Description see Text
Courtesy Milwaukee Public Museum

other two being canoe shaped crescents. Of the crescents, the larger measures 7¼ inches in length, the smaller 6 inches. Each has the outside edge beveled. The smaller has a series of thirty notches or transverse cuts on the inside or upper edge quite equally spaced and extending the entire length of the edge. The cache is said to have been found about five feet below the surface of the ground in the cemetary in Menominee, Michigan, by a man digging a grave. It is probable that they are part of the contents of a grave for the place is the site of a pre-historic cemetery and several Indian graves have been found there in the past. The three pieces are in the H. O. Zander collection in Milwaukee.

In Plate 1, Fig. 2, is shown a copper pendant 1¼ inches long and ⅞ inches wide, tapering slightly toward the rounded upper end which has a hole for suspension. It has two transverse crescent-shaped indentures on one side about midway between the two ends of the piece, one near each edge. It is in my own collection and was found at Two River Point about seven miles north of Two Rivers, Manitowoc County. From Two Rivers north for about seven miles was a nearly continous camp site or more properly a series of camp sites overlapping.

In the Rev. F. S. Dayton collection at New London is a pendant of nearly the same size and shape as the one just described except that the hole for suspension is in the wider end. It has a longitudinal row of four circular indentures on each side The indentures are about 1/16 inch in diameter. It was found near the south shore of Lake Poygan, Winnebago County.

In the Milwaukee Public Museum is a thin, flat strip of copper about 6 inches long and of an average width of nearly 1¼ inches. It seems to have been longer as it is broken at both ends. It is decorated on one side with transverse incisions arranged in three longitudinal rows, one row near each edge and the third row in the center. The incisions are about ⅛ inch long and an equal distance apart. Its use is unknown. Beauchamp * mentions the use of metallic headbands among the historic Indians of New York. If the pre-historic Indians

* Metallic Ornaments of the New York Indians, by William M. Beauchamp Bulletin N. Y. State Museum, Albany, N. Y. 1903.

of Wisconsin made use of metallic headbands, the piece just described may well be a part of one. It is stated to have been found in Wisconsin, exact locality unknown.

A few ornaments have been found having the edge serrated or scalloped. Such a specimen was formerly in the Gerend collection at Sheboygan. It was a thin flat strip of copper about ½ inch wide, bent around so that the ends were 1½ inches apart. At the lower edge next to one end were fourteen notches or serrations. At the other end, the upper edge had the same number of notches. Dr. Gerend called it a "hair band". The notches probably served a double purpose of ornamentation and utility. They would give a grip for a cord tied to the ends of the band to hold it rigid. It was found in Wilson Township, Sheboygan County.

Dr. Gerend * also describes a small copper crescent of which he says "the ends almost meet and one end being pronged. This specimen is ornamented by transverse incised markings". It was also found in Wilson Township, and, at the time Dr. Gerend wrote, was in the Anton Junck collection at Sheboygan.

A few copper bracelets with transverse incisions near the ends have been found. One in the Joseph Ringeisen, Jr., collection was found in Beloit Township, Rock County.

The list of decorated copper ornaments is small. However, the number of plain copper ornaments is also small. When we consider the fondness of the early historic Indians for ornaments of all kinds, this seems strange. However, excepting bracelets, and a few others, most copper ornaments were flat and thin. It is possible that from corrosion on both faces, many, perhaps a majority, became entirely converted into verdigris which disintegrated and disappeared.

* Archeology of Sheboygan County, by Alphonse Gerend, M. D., Wisconsin Archeologist, August, 1920.

DECORATED COPPER IMPLEMENTS

Implements Decorated in a Special or Unique Manner

Decorated copper implements are much more numerous than decorated copper ornaments, and they are usually decorated

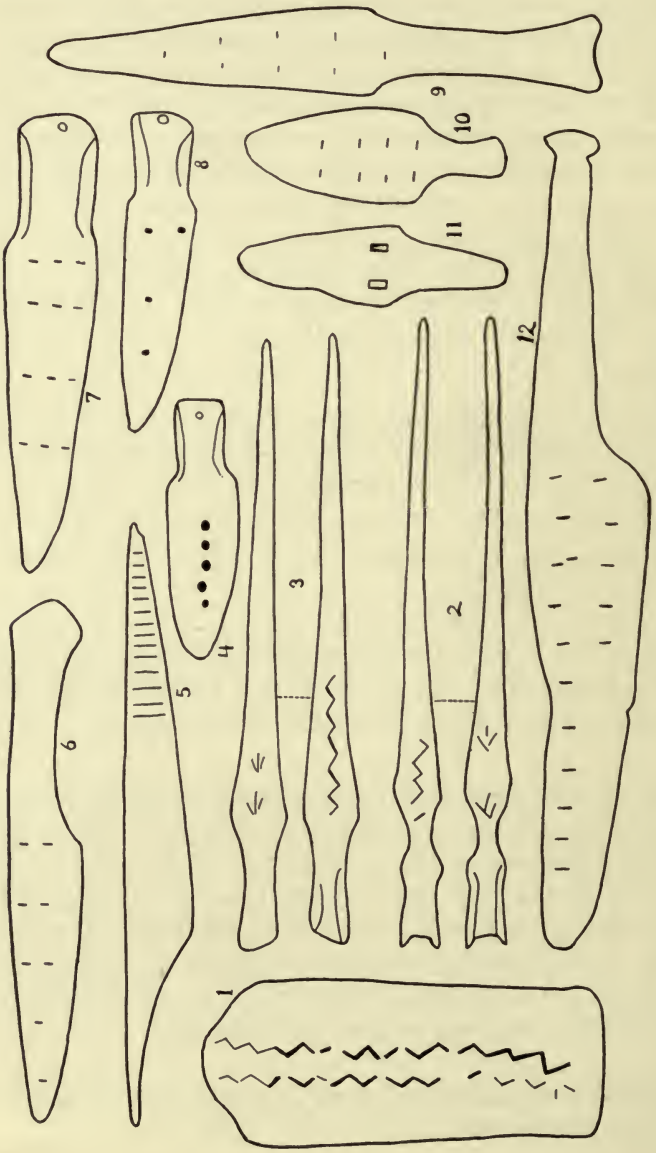


PLATE 2. ORNAMENTED COPPERS
Size about 3/8.

in a very conventional manner. A few, however, are decorated in a unique or special manner and they will be described first.

In Plate 2, Fig. 1, is shown the outline of a copper spud 5¾ inches long, 2¼ inches wide at the cutting edge, and 2½ inches wide at the other end. It has a rolled socket which extends from the wider end to within two inches from the cutting edge where is a shoulder against which the handle of the implement should rest. On the back of this implement and extending nearly its entire length are two zigzag incised lines.

Among the Indians in early historic times, a zigzag line was the common symbol of lightning. It will be seen on the sketch that one of the lines at the end near the cutting edge, has, between the last incision at the end and the next in line, a cut extending outward at the side. This seems an attempt to represent forked lightning. On the other side of the implement, inside the socket and also on the blade near the cutting edge, are several crescent-shaped indentures impressed quite deeply into the metal. They are about ¾ inch long and deepest at the center, the depth tapering out at the ends; probably the marks of the object on which the implement rested while the incised lines were being made.

There is a type of spud with ridged back, which, like the ridge-backed spear head, has an angular projection at the base or end of the socket. This specimen does not have a ridged back but a rounded one. It has a projection at the end of the socket, which resembles the projection at the end of the socket of a ridge-backed spud, except that it is rounded at the tip instead of angular. From the appearance of the implement, one might suspect that it was originally ridge-backed and had been re-worked later. It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum, and is said to come from Fond du Lac County.

In the U. S. National Museum at Washington, D. C., are casts of two peculiar shaped copper spear heads, the outlines of which are shown in Plate 2, Figs. 2 and 3. Their length is 9⅜ inches and 9 inches respectively. Their provenience is

"Wisconsin, C. L. Mann collection". It will be seen than No. 2 has a zigzag incised line, the symbol of lightning, on the back, while on the front are two groups of incised lines, each group somewhat resembling a bird track, and which probably are intended as such, i.e. the tracks of the Thunder Bird. Fig. 3 is almost a duplicate of Fig. 2, except that the symbols of lightning and thunder are reversed, lightning on the face and thunder on the back. Now the original of Fig. 3 is in the Milwaukee Public Museum and with it are two others of similar shape, one 9 9/10 inches long is ornamented with eight small circular indentures arranged in two parallel rows of four each, extending across the implement at the base of the blade. The third spear head, 6½ inches long, is unornamented but of similar shape. The provenience on each of these spear heads is "Fond du Lac County, bought from F. S. Perkins".

There can be little doubt that the four pieces, three in the Milwaukee Public Museum and the one represented by the cast (Plate 2, Fig. 2) in the National Museum are all from a cache or grave in Fond du Lac County. It is probable that they are ceremonial in character, but, ceremonial or not, it should give great assurance to any man to go forth armed with a spear carrying lightning and thunder, whether it be on the warpath, to the hunt, or the dance.

In Plate 2, Fig. 5, is shown the approximate outline of a copper knife about 9 inches long. It is of the common type with flat, pointed tang. On the right face of the blade is a series of fourteen transverse incised lines, beginning near the point of the blade, and extending nearly to the center. The incised lines occupy nearly the whole width of the blade and are spaced on an average, a little less than ¼ inch apart. This knife is unique in having a series of incisions extend from the point toward the base of the blade. Such a series usually extends from the base of the blade toward the point. It is in the collection made in Manitowoc County by the late H. George Schuette of Manitowoc and now in possession of his son, Walter Schuette.

On the farm of the late Theodore Peters, W. ½ of N. E. ¼ Sec. 31, Farmington Township, Washington County, a copper spear head was found many years ago which had a flat tang and resembled in outline the specimen shown as Fig. 10 on Plate 2, but was somewhat smaller, about 3½ inches long. On one face was incised the figure shown as text Fig. 1, "n". The incised lines were nearly 1/16 inch wide. The figure was about 1¼ inch long and ⅜ inch wide.

The description given is from memory as, since Mr. Peters' death several years ago, the specimen has disappeared.

Plate 2, Fig. 11, shows the outline of a unique flat tanged spear head 4 inches long. As shown in the figure, it has two holes extending entirely through the base of the blade. One is rectangular, ¼ inch long and a little more than 1/16 inch wide. The other is triangular but appears to have been intended to duplicate the first, one end having been closed in pounding down the edges after the holes were made. It seems doubtful whether these holes were made for ornamentation or utility. The spear head may have been ceremonial in character, in which case the holes would have been convenient for the attachment of feathers or other ornaments. It is in the Donald O. Boudeman collection at Kalamazoo, Mich., and is said to come from Dunn County, Wis.

Implements Decorated in a Conventional Manner

Besides the comparatively few specimens already described, which are ornamented in a special or unique manner, there are the much more numerous implements ornamented in a conventional manner. These have incisions or indentures arranged in one, two, or three parallel longitudinal rows.

The indentures show considerable variety of form and size. Some are square, usually about 1/16 inch across. A considerable number are rectangular, varying in size from 1/16x1/32 inch to 1/8x1/16 inch. A few are circular and they vary in size from less than 1/16 inch to a full ⅛ inch in diameter. Many are oval, about 3/16 inch in length. Incised lines are

from 3/16 inch to ½ inch or more in length. The spacing between the indentures varies considerably.

Obviously, the various indentures must have been made by use of metallic tools and copper was the only metal used to any extent by the Indians of this region. The incised lines must have been made by edged tools. All other indentures could have been made by use of a punch. In the Dayton collection is an implement about 1½ inches long which tapers from ¼ inch in diameter at the larger end to a point. It has a battered head nearly ½ inch in diameter and is somewhat bent, probably from use as a punch. Many of the indentures on copper implements were probably made by implements similar to this. A short stout awl such as is occasionally found would also have served very well, but rarely shows a battered head. However, an awl fitted with a hardwood handle and used as a punch would show no battering on the handle end and might give considerable service before the handle split. In my own collection is an implement 2¾ inches long, square in section, 5/16 inch across at the widest part which is about 1¾ inches from the point. The point is blunt and the other end shows no evidence of pounding. However, the implement has a double bend, from which it appears probable that it has been used as a punch, perhaps with a wood or bone handle. On a sandy site near Minocqua, besides several copper implements, were scraps of copper of various small sizes, the debris of copper working. Among these were several pieces which seemed to have been used as emergency tools for cutting, punching, etc. It is likely that many of the indentures on copper implements were made by tools of this class.

When an indenture is made in metal with a punch, the metal beneath the punch becomes somewhat compressed and tends to spread out from under the punch. This causes the surface immediately contiguous to the indenture to be slightly raised. Apparently, the Indians usually rubbed or ground the surface of the implement to remove this unevenness. Sometimes, however, they seem to have pounded the surface to make it smooth, thereby distorting the indentures so that occasionally they appear as though made by holding the punch at a slant.

As implements bearing three rows of indentures are most numerous and best exhibit certain characteristic features of this class of artifacts, they will be described first.

In order to avoid constant repetition, it will be understood that, unless otherwise stated, all specimens described were found in Wisconsin. Also, unless otherwise stated, all knives and spear heads have a rolled socket with a nail hole near the base of the socket. Except where otherwise stated all rolled socketted implements are decorated on the face. All are supposed to be surface finds.

In Plate 1, Fig. 3, is shown a spear head ornamented on its face with a conventional figure often circular indentures arranged in three parallel rows of four indentures in each outside row and two in the center row. This specimen is 7 3/16 inches in length and has beveled edges. The small nail or tack which helped to fasten the head to the shaft is still in place. It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum and was found near Barton, Washington County.

The number of indentures on an implement with this design may vary from three to more than twenty. Usually the outside rows each contain a larger number of indentures than the center row. It will be noticed that the center row of indentures is not concurrent with the outside rows, the first indenture of the center row, being beyond the last indentures of the two outside rows. This is typical of the three row figure. Quite often the center row consists of a single indenture.

In Fig. 1 is shown the different combinations of indentures with which Wisconsin copper implements are conventionally described with the indentures in place but reduced in size. "a-e" show the common arrangement of a three-row figure. "f" show a unique or unusual arrangement of three rows of indentures. "k" shows the usual two-row figure on spear heads and "i" shows the usual two-row figure on knives. A very few spear heads have a figure like "i" and a few knives have a figure like "a". A series of indentures in one row needs no

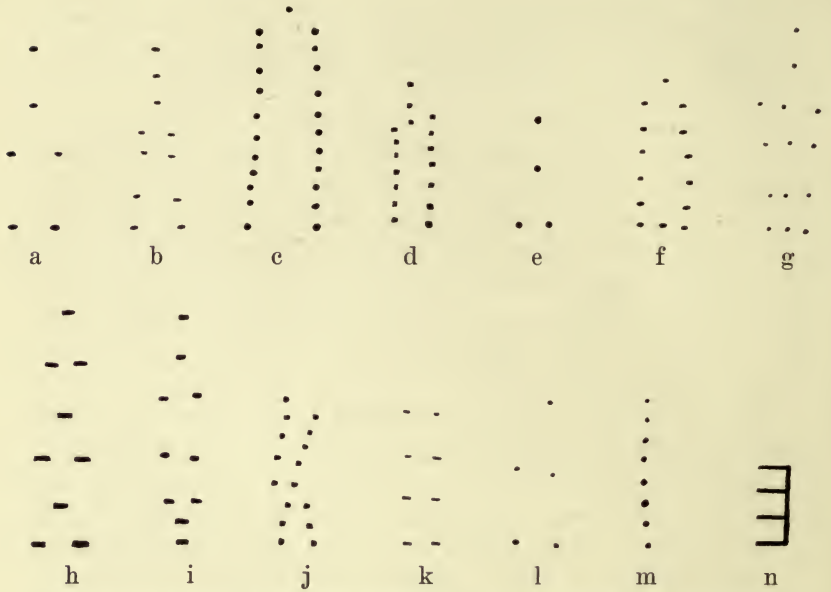


FIG. 1. VARIOUS ORNAMENTAL DESIGNS ON COPPER IMPLEMENTS

Reduced in Size.

a-e, Comman three-row figures; f-g, Rare three-row figure; k, Common two-row figure; l, Rare two-row figure; m, Single row of indentures; n, Unique figure on spear head.

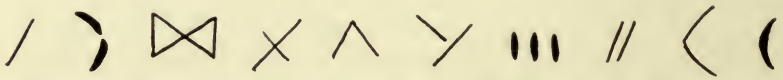


FIG. 2. OWNER'S MARKS ON ARROWS OF THE EARLY IRON AGE.

Found in Peat Bogs in Sleswyck. From Lubbock.

illustration but "m" shows an interesting difference in the size of indentures in one figure.

Fig. 1, "a" shows the figure on a spear head 5 3/16 inches long from Chimney Rock, Trempeleau County. It has six oval indentures arranged in three rows of two indentures in each row. This specimen is in the Hamilton collection in the State Historical Museum at Madison.

The following eleven specimens are all in the State Historical Museum, the first seven being in the Hamilton collection.

A spear head 4⅞ inches long comes from Matteson, Waupaca County. Its decoration consists of six rectangular indentures arranged in three rows of two indentures in each row (similar to Fig. 1a). These indentures are a little more than 1/16 inch long and a little more than 1/32 inch wide.

Another spear head of nearly the same description as the last mentioned, except for difference in length, is 4⅜ inches long. Its six indentures are a little longer, about ⅛ inch. Locality, Holy Hill, Washington County.

A spear head 4 5/16 inches long is decorated with five incised lines each about ¼ inch long, arranged in three rows, two in each outside row and one in the center. Locality, Matteson, Waupaca County.

A spear head 4 inches long has beveled edges. It has seven indentures each about ⅛ inch long, arranged in three rows, three in each outside row and one in the center. The two outside rows are just inside the bevel. It comes from Porterfield Township, Marinette County.

Fig. 1, "e" shows the arrangement of indentures on a spear head which measures 9 3/16 inches in length and nearly 1¾ inches in width at the base of the blade. It has twenty-three circular indentures of an average diameter of a little more than 1/16 inch, arranged in three rows of eleven indentures in each outside row and one in the center. Locality, Clifton, Monroe County.

A spear head 4 1/16 inches long is decorated with seven rectangular indentures in three rows, three indentures in each outside row and one in the center. It is from Porterfield Township, Marinette County, and is very similar to another already described from the same locality except that this spear head has no beveled edges.

A small spear head 3 inches long has a socket with no nail hole. It appears to be of the ridged or bayonet-backed type. It has five oval indentures arranged in three rows, two in each outside row and one in the center. Locality, Gibson, Manitowoc County.

A spear head 5 1/16 inches long has nine rectangular indentures arranged in three rows, four in each outside row, and one in the center. Locality, Dellona Township, Sauk County.

A spear head 5 3/16 inches long has seven rectangular indentures in three rows, three in each outside row, and one in the center. Locality, Rubicon, Dodge County.

A spear head 5⅛ inches long in the F. S. Perkins collection, is much corroded but has the small nail still in the socket. It is decorated with nine oval indentures, four in each outside row and one in the center. It comes from Sec. 8, Vernon Township, Waukesha County.

A spearhead 9⅛ inches long has nine rectangular indentures in three rows, four in each outside row, and one in the center. Locality, Jackson, Washington County.

A spear head 4⅝ inches long is decorated with five rectangular indentures in three rows, two indentures in each outside row and one in the center. It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum. Locality, Wisconsin.

Another spear head in the same institution is 4 inches long and has beveled edges. It is decorated with three rectangular indentures in three rows, one in each row. In this case, each row is represented by a single indenture. Locality, Wisconsin.

A spear head about 6 inches long is decorated with eight oval indentures arranged in three rows, three in each outside row, and two in the center. It is in the Paul Scholz collection, Town of Greenfield, and comes from Reeseville, Dodge County.

A spear head 5½ inches long is decorated with eight oval indentures in three rows, three in each outside row, and two in the center. It is in the F. S. Perkins collection in the U. S.

National Museum. Locality, Farmington Township, Washington County.

In Fig. 1, "b" is shown the decoration on a spearhead 5⅛ inches long. The nail hole in the socket of this specimen is partly corroded away. The decoration consists of eleven rectangular indentures arranged in three rows, four indentures in each outside row, and three in the center. It is in the A. D. Grutzmacher collection at Mukwonago. Locality, Wisconsin.

Fig. 1, "d" shows the decoration on a spear head 6¾ inches long with seventeen indentures arranged in three rows, seven indentures in each outside row, and three in the center. The indentures are somewhat irregular in shape as well as in spacing. It is in the P. C. Schupp collection at Chicago. Locality, Antigo, Langlade County.

A spear head in the Neville Public Museum at Green Bay is, at present, 5¼ inches long but was originally longer as the point is broken away and the base of the socket is irregular from corrosion. Originally, there was probably a nail hole in the socket which has disappeared. It has ten square indentures arranged in three rows, four indentures in each outside row, and two in the center. It is from Norway Township, Dickinson County, Michigan. It is the only specimen of this class reported from the Upper Peninsula of Michigan.

A spear head 4½ inches long, decorated with five rectangular indentures is in the Pickett collection in the Oshkosh Public Museum. The indentures, a little more than ⅛ inch long and about 1/16 inch wide, are arranged in three rows, two in each outside row and one in the center. Locality, Winnebago County.

In Fig. 1, "e" is shown the decoration on a spear head 4⅝ inches long. This spear head has a flat tang, an unusual feature for ornamented spear heads. The decoration consists of four quite large circular indentures arranged in three rows, one indenture in each outside row and two in the center, a reversal of the usual order. It is in the Boudeman collection. Locality, Sauk County.

In the same collection is a spear head 4¼ inches long with five rectangular indentures arranged in three rows, two in each outside row and one in the center. Locality, Barron County.

Another spear head in the Boudeman collection is 3⅝ inches long and has six rectangular indentures arranged in three rows of two indentures in each row. Locality, Washington County.

Another spear head in the same collection is 3⅞ inches long with part of the nail hole corroded away. It has eight rectangular indentures in three rows, three in each outside row, and two in the center. Locality, Barron County.

A spear head in my collection is 5⅞ inches long and has six rectangular indentures in three rows of two indentures to each row. Locality, Saukville, Ozaukee County.

Another spear head in my collection is 6 3/16 inches long and probably had a nail hole in the socket which has corroded away. It has eleven square indentures in three rows, four in each outside row, and three in the center row. It is stated to have been found at Leech Lake, Cass County, Minn. This is the only specimen recorded from Minnesota.

A spear head 5 5/16 inches long has beveled edges and the back is decorated with three oval indentures in three rows, one to each row. This specimen is also in my collection. Locality, West Bend, Washington County.

Notwithstanding their common occurrence, few knives of the type with flat pointed tang have been found bearing decoration of any kind. One has already been described among specimens ornamented in a unique or special manner. Another is in the Boudeman collection. It is 8⅜ inches long and has eleven circular indentures arranged in three rows, four in each outside row, and three in the center. The decoration is on the left side of the blade. Locality, Dunn County.

A sketch of another is given in Copper Implements of Wisconsin. * The sketch shows ten oval indentures arranged in three rows, four in each outside row, and two in the center. As usual, the decoration is on the left side of the blade. Locality, Cato, Manitowoc County.

Fig. 1, "f" shows the figure on a spear head in the State Historical Museum, Hamilton collection. It is 4⅝ inches long and one side of the nail hole in the socket is corroded away. It has fourteen oval indentures in three rows, six in each outside row, and two in the center row. The center row is divided, the first indenture of this row being in line between the first two indentures of the outside rows. Locality, Adams County.

In Fig. 1, "g" is shown the figure on another spear head in the same collection. It is 4½ inches long and much corroded. The figure consists of fourteen very small circular indentures arranged in three rows, four indentures in each outside row, and six in the center row, all three rows being concurrent. Locality, Waushara County.

In Fig. 1, "h" is shown the figure on a rolled socketted knife in the Oshkosh Public Museum. The knife is 5¾ inches long and the left side of the blade is decorated with nine rectangular indentures arranged in three rows, three indentures in each row. In this case, the indentures of the center row alternate with those of the outside rows. Locality, Winnebago County.

A spear head 6⅞ inches long with a broad blade and rolled socket with no nail hole has a similar arrangement of indentures. This specimen has only eight indentures, lacking the last indenture in the center row shown in Fig. 1, "h" Locality, Fremont, Waupaca County.

In Fig. 1, "i" is shown the figure on a spear head 5¾ inches long, which is decorated with ten rectangular indentures in three rows, three in each outside row, and four in the center

* Copper Implements of Wisconsin, by Charles E. Brown, Wisconsin Archeologist, Vol. 3, No. 2 January, 1904.

row, the center row being divided with two indentures at each end of the figure. It is in the U· S. National Museum, F. S Perkins collection. Locality, Fond du Lac County.

In Plate 2, Fig 9, is shown the outline of a dagger shaped implement 8¼ inches long. One side is decorated with eight elongated indentures arranged in three rows similar to the last described. Here, however, are three indentures in each outside row, and only two in the center row, one at each end of the figure. The indentures on this specimen are so narrow that they could easily be overlooked.* It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum. Locality, Wisconsin.

In Plate 2, Fig. 7, is shown the outline of a knife 6¾ inches long, the left side of the blade being decorated with twelve rectangular indentures arranged in three rows, four indentures to each row. It is in the Grutzmacher collection and was found one mile west of Gresham, Herman Township, Shawano County.

In Fig. 1, "j" is shown the figure on a spear head in the U. S. National Museum, F. S· Perkins collection. The spear head is 5 inches long and is decorated with sixteen square indentures arranged in three rows, five indentures in one outside row, three in the other, and eight in the center row, thus being numerically asymmetric. This is one of only two specimens reported, decorated with three rows of indentures of which the two outside rows are not numerically equal. It was found 1¼ mile east of Richland City, Richland County.

* Whatever the main purpose of these indentures may have been, one purpose must certainly have been to be visible. However, the indentures on this piece are so narrow that they could never have been easily discernable in the hands of another. If the indentures were filled with paint or pigment of a color contrasting to the color of the copper, they would appear much more prominent. As a digression, it may be remarked that many fluted stone axes have the flutes so shallow as to be found only by the sharpest scrutiny. If the flutes were painted, the shallow ones would show as plainly as the deep ones. An objection to this suggestion is that none have been found bearing a trace of paint. However, all fluted axes found to date appear to be surface finds, and a painted article lost on the surface of the ground would have ample time to lose the paint by action of the weather before it became covered with soil sufficient to protect it from the elements.

Spear heads and Knives Ornamented with two equal rows of indentures.

In Plate 1, Fig. 4, is shown a spear head in the Milwaukee Public Museum as are the three following. The specimen illustrated is 6 15/16 inches long and is decorated with eight rectangular indentures arranged in two longitudinal rows of four indentures each. It was found at Nenno, Washington County.

In Fig. 1, "k" is shown the figure on the face of a spear head 4⅝ inches long, with rolled socket but no nail hole, the nail hole being probably corroded away. It has eight elongate incisions arranged in two rows of four each. Locality, Wisconsin.

Another spear head is 3⅞ inches long. The nail hole in the socket is evidently corroded away. It has six rectangular indentures in two rows, three indentures in each row. Locality, Wisconsin.

A spear head, much corroded, with part of the nail hole gone is 3¾ inches long and is ornamented with four rectangular indentures arranged in two rows of two indentures each. Locality, Adell, Sheboygan County.

The Boudeman collection contains a spear head 3¾ inches long with rolled socket but no nail hole. It is decorated with six indentures in two rows, three in each row. Locality, Dodge County.

In the Grutzmacher collection is a spear head 3⅞ inches long, decorated with six incisions each about ⅛ inch long. The incisions are arranged in two rows of three incisions in each row. Locality, Wisconsin.

In the same collection is a spear head 5⅛ inches long, the face being decorated with ten small circular indentures. The indentures are arranged in two rows of five indentures in each row. Locality, Wisconsin.

On a spear head 3 9/16 inches long, the face is decorated with six circular indentures in two rows. In this case, the indentures are larger, a little more than 1 1/16 inch in diameter. It is in the Neville Public Museum at Green Bay. Locality, Beaver Dam, Dodge County

In the Dr. Rusko collection, formerly at West Bend, was a spear head about 4½ inches long, decorated with four indentures in two rows of two indentures each. In this case, two of the indentures were near the base of the blade, while the other two were about an inch from the point. The Rusko collection was made mostly in the vicinity of West Bend and this specimen was probably found near there.

Knives and Spear Heads Ornamented with Two Unequal Rows of Indentures.

A very few rolled socketted copper knives and spear heads are decorated on the face with two rows of indentures numerically unequal. In the case of knives, the longer row is nearest the back and parallel to it. As the face of the blade, the side toward which the sides of the socket are bent, is usually the left side, the back of the blade is at the right and the longer row of indentures is the one at the right. For some reason, the longer row of indentures on the few spear heads so ornamented is also the one at the right.

In Plate 1, Fig. 5, is shown a spear head 5½ inches long. The face is decorated with seven rectangular indentures in two parallel rows, four in the right hand row, and three in the left hand row. It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum and was found near Brotherton, Calumet County.

Fig. 1, "i" shows the design on a spear head in the John Guidinger collection in the Town of Granville. This spear head is 5¼ inches long with rolled socket and rectangular nail hole, an unusual feature. It bears on its face five circular indentures in two rows, three in the right hand row and two in the left hand row. Locality, Newberg, Washington County.

A spear head in my collection is 5 13/16 inches long and bears on its face eight oval indentures arranged in two rows, five indentures in the right hand row and three in the left hand row. It was probably found in Lisbon Township, Waukesha County.

Brown* shows the outline of a specimen 4 inches long, with part of the nail hole corroded away. It has seven indentures in two rows, four in the right hand row, and three in the left hand row. Locality, Rapids, Manitowoc County.

In Plate 2, Fig. 8, is shown the outline of a copper knife in the Henry Rademaker, Jr., collection at Milwaukee. It is 4¾ inches long and is decorated with four circular indentures, three in the right hand row near the back of the blade and one representing the left hand row. It was found in Wagner Township near Lake Mary, Marinette County.

Most knives with rolled sockets are so made that, when the knife is held with cutting edge downward and point away from the holder, the opening between the two sides of the socket is on the left side of the knife. Two specimens are known, however, with the sides of the socket bent in the opposite direction.

One of these knives is in the Milwaukee Public Museum. It is 7 3/16 inches long, socket rolled to right with circular nail hole, and is ornamented on the face (right side) of the blade with twelve square indentures arranged in two rows of seven indentures in one row and five in the other. The longer row is, as usual, near the back and parallel to it, which in this case, makes it the left hand row. Locality, Merton, Waukesha County.

A similar knife is in the State Historical Museum. It is 5⅜ inches long and resembles the preceeding in having the socket rolled to the right with circular nail hole. It is decorated with seven elongated indentures arranged in two rows, four at the left next the back and three in the right hand row. Locality, Lake Geneva, Walworth County.

* Copper Implements of Wisconsin.

Spear Heads and Knives with a Single Row of Indentures

In Plate 1, Fig. 6, is shown a spear head 4 3/16 inches long which is decorated with a single row of four square indentures. It is from Hartford, Washington County, and is in the Milwaukee Public Museum as are the three following.

In Plate 2, Fig. 4, is shown the outline of a spear head 3¾ inches long, with an irregular row of five circular indentures. Some of the indentures are more than ⅛ inch in diameter. Locality, Sussex, Waukesha County.

In Fig. 1, "m" is shown a row of eight circular indentures like that on a spear head at present 7 7/16 inches long. The point of the blade is missing. It will be noted that the two indentures at each end are smaller than the others. Locality, Red Springs, Shawano County.

A spear head 3⅜ inches long, has a short row of two small circular indentures on its face. Locality, Addison, Washington County.

A spear head in the State Historical Museum is four inches long and is decorated with a single small circular indenture at the center of the blade. Locality, Concord, Jefferson County.

A spear head 3 13/16 inches long has a row of six square indentures. It is in the State Historical Museum, Hamilton collection. Locality, West Menasha, Winnebago County.

Another spear head in the same collection is 6¾ inches long and has a row of eight transverse incised lines of an average length of nearly ½ inch. The lines average nearly ½ inch apart Locality, Richfield, Washington County.

The three following specimens are all in the Oshkosh Public Museum and all are from Winnebago County.

A spear head 3¼ inches long with nail still in the socket has a row of three rectangular indentures, each about ¼ inch in length.

Another spear head is 3 5/16 inches long with three transverse incisions irregularly spaced, the first and second incisions being about 7/8 inch apart, while the second and third are about 1/2 inch apart. This specimen is in the Kannenberg collection.

Another spear head in the Kannenberg collection is 4 1/16 inches long and has three rectangular indentures in a row, each indenture being about 1/4 inch long.

A spear head in the National Museum, F. S· Perkins collection, is four inches long and has a row of six rectangular indentures irregularly spaced. The indentures vary in length from 1/8 to 1/4 inch. Locality, Fulton, Rock County.

A spear head in the Schupp collection, 5 7/16 inches long with rolled socket but no nail hole, has a row of six oval indentures. Locality, Viroqua, Vernon County.

Another spear head in the Schupp collection is 5 1/4 inches long. This specimen is decorated with a row of eight indentures of which the first seven are rectangular and spaced an average of 3/8 inch apart, while the eighth indenture is circular and 5/8 inch from the last rectangular one and 3/8 inch from the point of the blade. Locality, Waushara County.

A spear head in the Boudeman collection is 4 7/8 inches long and has part of the nail hole corroded away. It has a row of seven circular indentures. each rather more than 1/16 inch in diameter. Locality, Washington County.

A spear head in my collection is, at present, 8 1/8 inches long. It is so much corroded that little can be said of its original size and shape, except that it had a rolled socket with nail hole. At present, one side of the socket and part of the other are gone and a notch at the base of the socket is all that represents the nail hole. Both edges and the point of the blade are gone, leaving the blade shapeless. On the face of the blade can be seen a row of Thirteen indentures extending

from the base of the blade toward the point, spaced about ¼ inch apart. Due to corrosion, most of the indentures appear as mere elevated blotches of an oval shape. Locality, Stevens Point, Portage County.

In the State Historical Museum, Hamilton collection, is a slender spear head 7¼ inches long with rolled socket and nail hole. It has no shoulders or barbs but tapers evenly from the base of the socket to near the point of the blade. On its face is a row of nine transverse incisions which extends from near the opening in the socket and spaced a little less than ¼ inch apart. Locality, Two Rivers, Manitowoc County.

In the Gerend collection at Sheboygan was formerly a spear of the ridge-backed type, 7⅛ inches long with a series of nine transverse incised lines on the back of the blade. According to a sketch sent me by the late Dr. Alphonse Gerend, M. D., the incised lines extended nearly the whole width of the blade. The first eight lines were quite regularly spaced, 5/16 to ⅜ inch apart, while the ninth was removed from its neighbor by nearly an inch. This is one of only two decorated spear heads of the ridge-backed type which have so far come to notice. It was found in Section 20, Sheboygan Township, Sheboygan County.

In the George Overton collection at Winneconne, is a fragment two inches long from the end of a copper knife blade. The large end of the fragment, next to the break, is ½ inch wide. The right side of the fragment has a row of six circular indentures so spaced as to occupy the whole length of the fragment to within 5/16 inch from the point. It was found on north shore of Lake Winneconne, Section 32, Township 20, Winnebago County.

A sketch drawn from memory by Charles V. Fuller of Grand Ledge, Michigan, shows a knife about 8 inches long with a flat tang. On the right face, is a row of thirteen circular indentures very near the back of the blade and parallel to it and extending nearly its entire length. Its present whereabouts is not known. It is said to have been found in Eagle Township, Clinton County, Michigan.

In the Milwaukee Public Museum is a harpoon 5 5/16 inches long with rolled socket and nail hole. It has on its face, a londitudinal row of three small circular indentures spaced about 3/16 inch apart, the row of indentures being between the socket and the barb. Locality, Hartford, Washington County.

Spear Heads and Knives Decorated on Both Sides

Several specimens have been found which bear a conventional figure on both sides of the blade.

In Plate 2, Fig. 10, is shown the outline of a spear head 3⅞ inches long which has a flat tang. Both of its sides are decorated in the same manner, eight elongate indentures arranged in two longitudinal rows of four indentures in each row. This spear head is unique among implements in having the same figure on each side. It is in the Milwaukee Public Museum and was found near Milford, Jefferson County.

A spear head 3 3/16 inches long has a rolled socket with no nail hole. It is decorated on the face with row of three circular indentures beginning near the base of the blade and spaced about 3/16 inch apart. The back is decorated with a row of seven circular indentures. In this row, the first five indentures are spaced about 3/16 inch apart, then an interval of 5/16 inch, and behind that the other two indentures also 3/16 inch apart. This specimen is also in the Milwaukee Public Museum. Locality, Manitowoc County.

A spear head 3⅝ inches long is decorated on the face with seven square indentures in three rows, three indentures in each outside row, and one in the center (Fig. 1, "a-e"). The back of this specimen has a single row of four square indentures. It is in the Neville Public Museum at Green Bay and was found at Wausaukee, Marinette County.

That these ornamented spear heads were not mere "ceremonials" but implements of utility is shown by the fact that several are bent or show other evidence of hard usage. One has

had nearly the entire socket broken or wrenched away leaving just enough of the socket to indicate which side is the face and which the back. The blade is about 3½ inches in length. The face of the blade is ornamented with seven small circular indentures arranged in three rows, two in each outside row and three in the center row. (Fig. 1,"a-e"). The back has also seven small circular indentures in three rows. On the back, however, the arangement is similar to Fig. 1, "i"; two indentures in each outside row, two in the center ahead of the outside rows, and one in the center row behind the outside rows. This specimen is in the Guidinger collection and was found near Newberg, Washington County.

In the former Frank Mueller collection at Princeton was a decorated copper knife. A sketch of the knife, drawn from memory by Mr. Mueller shows a knife four inches long having a flat tang and decorated with a single row of seven circular indentures on the left side of the blade. West* mentions this knife and states that "It has eight deep circular indentures on one side and ten or twelve on the opposite side". It was found three miles north of Neshkoro, Marquette County.

Copper knives of the type known as "handled knives" are rare and there seem to be almost as many varieties of the type as there are specimens. It is seldom that one is seen that bears any resemblance to any other except the extension of metal which forms the handle. However, in the Milwaukee Public Museum are two of this type which, except for a difference in size, are very similar.

A sketch of one of these knives is shown in Plate 2, Fig. 6. It is 7¾ inches long. The end of the handle is angular and has an enlargement to aid the user in securing a firm grip. This knife is decorated on the left side of the blade with eight elongate indentures arranged in three rows; three indentures in each outside row and two in the center (Fig. 1, "a-e"). The right side of the blade is decorated with a row of four elongate indentures. Locality, West Kewaunee, Kewaunee County.

* Copper; Its Mining and Use by the Aborigines of the Lake Superior Region, by George A. West. Milwaukee Public Museum Bulletin, Vol. 10, No. 1.

The other knife mentioned as being similar to the one just described is 10 inches long. Like the last described, it has an enlargement at the end of the handle, but lacks the angular projection. It also has a row of four elongate indentures one the right side of the blade. The left side of the blade has six elongate indentures arranged in three rows similar to Fig. 1, "1", two indentures in each outside row and two in the center row, one beyond the heel of the blade and the other nearly an inch from the point. Locality, Wayne, Washington County.

The outline of a very interesting handled knife is shown in Plate 2, Fig. 12. It is 12⅛ inches long, with the edge beveled, and has an enlargment at the end of the handle. Just at the beginning of the enlargement on the handle is a small groove or notch. On the right side and just beyond the heel of the blade are six elongate indentures arranged in two parallel longitudinal rows, three indentures in each row. One row is about ¼ inch from the back of the blade and parallel to it. The other row is about the center of the blade. The left side of the blade is decorated with seventeen elongate indentures arranged in three rows. Unlike the decoration on specimens already described, these rows of indentures were apparently made, each independantly without regard to the position of the others. The longest row of nine indentures extends from about an inch from the base of the blade to about an inch from the point. This row of indentures is parallel to the back and about ¼ inch from it. The second row of five indentures is near the edge of the blade and parallel to it and starts from the heel of the blade. The third row of indentures starts at the back of the blade, the first indenture being nearly opposite to the first indenture of the second row, and extends somewhat diagonally away from the back, the last indenture being close to the first indenture of the first row. It is in the Byron Knoblock collection at LaGrange. Ill., and was found near Woodworth Lake, Mecosta County, Michigan.

Scattered reports of a few other ornamented coppers may be found among various reports, etc., on Wisconsin archeology, which are too vague and indefinite to be of any use and in fact,

may well be ignored because of possible duplication of enumeration and description. As an example, in Summary of the Archeology of Winnebago County,* it is stated that " a socketted copper spear point having the surface of the blade ornamented with small regular indentation was found in the N. E. ¼ of Section 3, Menasha Township, Winnebago County. It is quite possible that this spear point is one of those described as being in the Oshkosh Public Museum.

It is not claimed that the foregoing is a complete list of all ornamented coppers known, but it is large enough to furnish sufficient data for whatever conclusions may be drawn from from this class of artifacts.

DISTRIBUTION

Washington County, where sixteen ornamented coppers are known to have been found, appears to be the center of their distribution. The neighboring counties of Waukesha, Jefferson, Dodge, Fond du Lac, Sheboygan, Manitowoc, and Winnebago have produced from two to five each. The area embraced in these eight counties has produced about one half the total number known. Marinette county, separated from this area by counties which have produced few or no specimens, has produced four specimens. Calumet county has produced three. The remaining specimens have been widely distributed over the state, not more than two having been reported from any county. The producing area reaches Cass County, Minnesota, on the west, and Dickinson County, Michigan, on the north. Incomplete records from lower Michigan show two specimens but none appear to have been in Illinois or Iowa

SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ORNAMENTATION

It will be noted that the indentures of whatever size or shape are always arranged in straight longitudinal rows, which if there are two or three rows, are necessarily parallel. The

* Summary of the Archeology of Winnebago County, by Publius V. Lawson. Wisconsin Archeologist, Vol. 2, No. 3.

indentures, if they are oval, always have their long axis across the blade of the implement. The same is true of rectangular indentures or incised lines. The workmanship shown in making the decoration is crude. The straight parallel lines are frequently neither very straight nor very parallel. The transverse cuts often lack somewhat of being square across the blade of the implement. One significant fact, however, is apparent on all specimens having two or three rows of indentures. They are arranged according to a strict conventional rule which is always observed. Where the figure on a spear head or knife is composed of three rows of indentures, it is always numerically perfectly balanced, having the same number of indentures in each of the two outside rows. Where the figure is composed of two rows of indentures, the two rows are each composed of an equal number of indentures, with the few exceptions mentioned, and they also are made according to rule. The longer row is always nearest the back of the blade if it be a knife and as the decoration on a knife is usually on the left side of the blade, this makes the longer row usually at the right hand. On the few spear heads so decorated, the longer row is always at the right.

Two exceptions to this rule have been shown; one in Fig. 1, "j" where the indentures are arranged in three rows probably intented to be parallel. In this case, there are eight indentures in the center row and eight in the two outside rows combined. The left outside row, however, has five indentures while the right hand row has only three. If the first indenture of the left hand row were to be transferred over to become the last indenture of the right hand row, there would be four indentures in each outside row and the figure would be numerically symmetrical. In view of the fact that this is a single exception in a quite large list, it seems that this may probably be the result of a mistake on the part of the maker. The other specimen mentioned as being asymmetrically ornamented, the handled knife shown in Plate 2, Fig. 12, was found in Mecosta County, Mich. Whether it was made near the locality where it was found or is a stray from Wisconsin, the decoration on the right side of the blade appears to align it with Wisconsin

ornamented coppers. It seems possible that the indentures on the left side of the blade were made by some one imperfectly informed as to their meaning or proper arrangement.

As these implements, together with their indentures, are clearly prehistoric, it is useless to seek any information regarding them from the modern Indians.

Various theories have been advanced regarding the meaning or use of the various indentures and incisions;—

They have been said to be marks of ownership. Fig. 2 is from Pre-historic Times* by Sir John Lubbock and shows the marks on arrows of the early Iron Age found in the peat bogs of Sleswyck, and called by Lubbock "owner's marks". It will be noticed that these marks are not only simple indentures like those found on Indian implements, but they are few in number and arranged in a compact figure such as might be expected in owner's marks. Only a few of the Indian implements described bear figures comparable to them and they are not those that best show the characteristic features of the series.

They have also been said to be maker's marks, analogous to the maker's marks seen on fine pottery, etc., but the objection is much the same as that to owner's marks. The marks of the maker on pottery are always few and simple; a line, an initial, seldom more. It is true that there are certain specimens which seem to bear out the theory that some of the indentures are maker's marks or perhaps marks of ownership. Two handled knives in the Milwaukee Public Museum have already been described, which are so nearly alike in shape as to suggest the work of a single workman, and each of these is marked on the right side of the blade with a row of four indentures. These indentures might be the marks of the maker or owner but that would not explain the figure on the opposite side of the blade.

* Pre-historic Times, as illustrated by Ancient Remains and the Manners and Customs of Modern Savages. Sir John Lubbock, 1865.

The indentures have been said to be for decoration only. The pendant shown in Plate 1, Fig. 1, bears a figure which is probably decorative only. A few other special figures may be decorative only but simple decoration hardly explains the conventional figure.

They have been called "poison cavities". Some Indians are known to have poisoned the heads of their arrows, but indentures of any kind were not necessary for that and, if necessary, they would not be carefully arranged in regular order.

It has been said that they are indentures punched across a seam in the metal to bind it together. If that were true, we should find the indentures along seams and nowhere else, but we find the indentures placed with no regard for the seams in the metal.

Finally, the most common theory seems to be that they are "tally marks". Tally marks are marks placed on some object to serve as a record of a number of events that have transpired. A person keeping a tally usually does so by a series of marks made one at a time, each to record a certain event. Willoughby, Antiquities of the New England Indians, shows the figure of a flat bone spear head, stemmed and barbed, about six inches long which has a series of twenty-nine transverse incised lines on one face. It was found in a Maine shell heap. The marks on this spear head could well have been a tally. Although there in no probable connection between this bone spear head and decorated copper spear heads from Wisconsin, some of the single rows of indentures on Wisconsin spear heads may have been simple tally records. However, this does not apply to the figures on Wisconsin coppers which are composed of two or three rows of indentures arranged in numerically symmetrical order. If these indentures had been made one at a time to record some event, some would necessarily be found numerically asymmetric. Thus it would seem that they are not tally marks in the ordinary sense, that is put on one at a time, each immediately after the event it commemorated.

However, the indentures *are* on the implements which bear them, and for *some purpose;* and the only evidence we have

regarding that purpose is that furnished by the indentures themselves. Perhaps the most reasonable hypothesis regarding their use is that they are actual tally marks, not put on one at a time to commemorate a certain event, but put on several at a time in a manner to preserve numerical symmetry and to record an accumlated number of events· This is suggested by the location of indentures on several specimens. For example, Fig. 1, "b" shows a figure of eleven indentures in three rows of four in each outside row and three in the center row. According to the manner in which the indentures are spaced, they seem to be in three groups of four in the first group near the base of the blade, four in the second group, and three in the last group. The first and second groups are separated by wider spacing. If these indentures were made at intervals, one group at a time, after the first group was made, there was a two row figure which is duplicated on several specimens which have been shown. The same is true after the second group was added. After the third group was made, there is the three row figure, of which many examples have been described. In Fig. 1, "m" it will be seen that the four circular indentures at the center of the figure are uniformly larger than the two at each end, which seems to indicate that they were possibly made by a different tool and at a different time. Mention has been made of similar peculiarities in the figure on several specimens.

If this hypothesis be correct, it naturally leads to one conclusion. The indentures were made on the various implements in accordance with a rule clearly understood and implicitly obeyed. There was no authority among the Indians which would have promulgated such a rule or could have enforced it. The alternative is that the rule was made by those who used the marks and they were probably members of one of the numerous societies known or supposed to have existed among the pre-historic Indians as well as among their descendants of the historic period. Thus it could well be that at certain meetings of the society, each candidate for advancement could have a certain number of indentures stamped on his spear head or knife in addition to those he already had, according to the

number of successful events in which he had participated, until his goal was reached. It is likely that whatever the primary meaning of the marks, a certain amount of magic was connected with it.

At what period of time these artifacts were produced, we have only the evidence furnished by the specimens themselves and that evidence consists mainly in the extent to which they are corroded. As a class, they seem to show a greater amount of corrosion than the average of implements of the same type which bear no marks. Several have been mentioned which have part of the socket wasted away to such an extent that there is only a notch in the base of the socket where the nail hole should be and on several specimens the blade is so much corroded that some of the indentures can scarcely be seen.

A point of interest is that only certain types and varieties of copper implements are ornamented. In The Native Copper Implements of Wisconsin, Brown says in regard to rolled socketted spear heads:

"At least two well defined forms of these points may be recognized:

"1. The first of these is provided with a short, broad oval or almond-shaped blade. The stem and socket in this form is usually broadest at the base, tapering or narrowing toward the blade.....

"2. The second form is furnished with a long narrow lanceolate blade, often twice or more than twice as long as the stem. The socket and stem rarely taper upward and are of more nearly equal width throughout....."

A majority of all decorated coppers found are rolled socketted spear heads of form 2 quoted above. None of form 1 seem to have been found decorated. From this, it would seem that the two varieties of this type are not contemporary; at least not made by the same people.

Of the type known as the ridged or bayonet-backed spear head, only two examples are known, both of which have already been described. Being so few, it seems possible that their indentures were not made by the makers of the spear heads, but by later men who found and decorated them after they had been lost by their original owners. A corollary of that would be that the ridge-backed spear head is of higher antiquity than the decorated rolled socketted spear head.

Very few copper spear heads and knives of the flat-tanged type have been found bearing indentures.

Of the types of spear heads described by Brown as leaf-shaped points, eyed points, notched points, toothed points (with notched tang), spatula shaped points (rattail), short stemmed, barbed, or conical points, none have been found with indentures.

Of the type of copper knives having a rolled socket, there are at least three varieties of which the largest varies in length from about ten inches to thirteen inches or more. Its socket is very short in comparison to the length of the blade and has no nail hole. The back of the blade and adjacent side of the socket are in a continuous straight or nearly straight line. Another variety of the same type is much smaller, and the socket is longer in proportion to the blade and usually has a square or rectangular nail hole. The back of the blade and side of the socket are also in line. The third variety has a socket and two shoulders similar to a rolled socketted spear head, one of the shoulders being the heel of the blade. The socket, of this variety, has a circular nail hole. The principal difference between a knife of this variety and a socketted spear head is in the shape of the blade (Plate 2, Figs. 7, 8).

Only the last mentioned variety of socketted copper knife has been found bearing indentures or ornamentation of any kind.

No copper axes or celts with decoration of any kind seem to have been found in Wisconsin.

One copper spud with incised lines has been described. A ridge-backed spud having the back fluted was found near Palmyra, Jefferson County, and is in the Ringeisen collection.

An interesting copper plate is described by Warren and, because of the peculiar character of the plate, Warren's description will be quoted literally.*

"The Cranes claim the honor of first having pitched their wigwams, and lighted the fire of the Ojibways at Shaug-ah-waum-ik-ong, a sand point or peninsula lying two miles immediately opposite the Island of La Pointe.

"To support their pretensions, this family (of the Crane) held in their possession a circular plate of virgin copper, on which is rudely marked indentations and hieroglyphics denoting the number of generations of the family who have passed away since they first pitched their lodges at Shaug-ah-waum-ik-ong and took possession of the adjacent country, including the Island of La Pointe or Mo-ning-wun-a-kaun-ing.

"When I witnessed this curious family register in 1842, it was exhibited by Tug-waug-aun-ay to my father. The old chief kept it carefully buried in the ground, and seldom displayed it. On this occasion he only brought it to view at the entreaty of my mother, whose maternal uncle he was. Father, mother, and the old chief, have all since gone to the land of spirits, and I am the only one still living who witnessed, on that occasion this sacred relic of former days.

"On this plate of copper was marked eight deep indentions, denoting the number of his ancestors who had passed away since they first lighted their fire at Shaug-ah-waum-ik-ong. They had all lived to a good old age.

"By the rude figure of a man with a hat on its head, placed opposite one of these indentions, was denoted the period when the white race first made his appearance among them. This

* History of the Ojibways by William W. Warren. Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society, Vol. 5.

mark occurred in the third generation, leaving five generations which had passed away since that important era in their history....."

From the marks on the copper plate, Warren placed the arrival of the Ojibways at about 1490. His narrative is interesting and accepted as authentic, but the plate seems to have no counterpart in Wisconsin Archeology. It is suggestive rather of the Walam Olum or the Dakots winter counts.

In the states east and south of Michigan, a very few ornamented copper implements have been found which are of interest to Wisconsin students mainly by their dissimilarity to those of Wisconsin.

One of these is a spear head, a photograph of which is shown by Moorehead in The Stone Age. It was found near Penn Yan, N. Y. The photograph shows a spear head of the flat tanged type, about 3¾ inches long, ornamented on one face with a longitudinal row of twelve transverse incised lines extending the whole length of the blade from its base to about ⅜ inch from the point. The shape of the spear head is not like that of the ornamented spear heads of Wisconsin. It is a unique specimen, probably analogous to a bone spear head already mentioned as having been found in a Maine shell heap.

In the American Archeologist for October, 1898, Leslie W. Hills has a photograph and description of the contents of a grave in Allen County, Indiana.

The specimens shown in the photograph consist of a bird-stone with protruding eyes, a pottery tube, a copper axe, a rectangular stone with a groove extending lengthwise, and an arrowhead. The axe was about 4 inches long, 2 inches wide at the cutting edge, and ¾ inch wide at the poll, with concave sides. Mr. Hills states that "the side exposed has marking or date marks of little dots". The marks appear to be rectangular indentures arranged in four rows across the blade of the axe.

In a chapter for Moorehead's Prehistoric Implements, A. F. Berlin says; "One of the finest celts or chisels ever handled by the writer, and there is nowhere, in any collection, either public or private, one to excel it; was found in 1810 on Chambers Island, in the Delaware River four miles above the Delaware Water Gap. With it were obtained, at the same time, beads and other small objects; perhaps the contents of a grave. It is 3⅝ inches long and 1¼ wide at its top, and gradually increases in breadth to its cutting edge where it measures 2 inches. At the top is also its thickest part. Here it measures 7/16 of an inch, and tapers down equally on both sides to its cutting edge· It weighs 9 ounces. A quarter of an inch above its cutting edge, on each of its four angles, are cut, on one side, 11 notches and on the opposite angles 12. Whether these notches were cut into the celt to add to its beauty or to commemorate some event is impossible to tell. It still shows marks of hammering and is in perfect condition".

LOUISE PHELPS KELLOGG

Charles E. Brown

Louise Phelps Kellogg, a greatly valued member of The Wisconsin Archeological Society, died at Madison, Wisconsin, on Saturday, July 11, 1942. Dr. Kellogg became a member of the state society in the year 1912. In the succeeding years she served as a member of some of its standing committees, was the speaker at considerable number of its meetings and field meetings, and contributed a number of interesting papers to the quarterly issues of The Wisconsin Archeologist. For many years she ably assisted Director Charles E. Brown in conducting the annual Lake Mendota Historical Steamer Excursions of the summer session of the University of Wisconsin. Her interest in the progress of archeological research in Wisconsin, in the preservation and marking of its prehistoric Indian earthworks and other remains, and in the creation of new museums to conserve its archeological and historical treasures was enthusiastic and helpful. The Wisconsin Archeological Society greatly mourns the loss of so greatly beloved and valuable a member.

"There is something more than a sense of the loss of a person, beloved, admired, honored and valued though that person was, in the death of Louise Phelps Kellogg.

She was more than a person, more than the distinguished scholar which she was rightly acclaimed.

To the field of history, letters, and learning she was a famed name, a figure of authority. But to Wisconsin, to Madison, and the the university she was a revered institution, one of the good and great and significant things which have given us the mark of which we are proud.

She had been in and a part of Madison since she entered the University of Wisconsin in 1894. She had been so much of so many years that her going now is like the passing of a venerable landmark, rich in memories, precious in symbolism of good things and great accomplishment."

Born in Milwaukee, the daughter of Amherst Willoughby Kellogg and Mary Isabella Phelps Kellogg, she had been a

resident of Madison since she entered the University of Wisconsin here in 1894.

She was a graduate of the university and received her doctor of philosophy degree there in 1901. The honorary degree of doctor of literature was conferred on her by the university in 1926. She received the honorary degree of doctor of humane letters from Marquette university in 1937.

Studied Abroad

Recipient of American Association of University Women's fellowships, Miss Kellogg studied at the Sorbonne in Paris and at the London School of History and Economics.

She was an honorary member of Phi Beta Kappa and was a senior research associate of the Wisconsin State Historical society.

She was associated in historical writing with Reuben Gold Thwaites, former superintendent of the Wisconsin Historical Society, and worked with him in editing the Early Western Travels series.

She was a member of the American Historical Association and a fellow of the Royal Society of London.

One of the charter members of the Mississippi Valley Historical society, she served as its president in 1930.

Miss Kellogg was the author of books and monagraphs including "American Colonial Charter," published in 1904. "The French Regime in Wisconsin" (1925), "The British Regime in Wisconsin" (1935), and "Wisconsin" (1938).

She was consulted in many historical projects, and scholars came from all over the country for her advice and aid, especially on the history of the Northwest and the French regime in North America.

She contributed many articles to the "Dictionary of American Biography," to the "Dictionary of American History," to the Wisconsin Magazine of History, and other publications. Dr. Kellogg was buried at Forest Home Cemetery at Milwaukee.

ARCHEOLOGICAL NOTES

Our newest institutional member, the very active Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society has started what for years has been desired by outstanding archeologists, the purchase of land connected with the ancient Aztalan site. At a special July meeting arrangements were made for the purchase of the two acres of land north of the Aztalan Mound Park owned by our organization, and connecting with the Aztalan Church Museum. Thus there now is a solid block of land approximating five acres.

The Park and Recreational Plan of the Wisconsin State Planning Board study made in cooperation with the Wisconsin Conservation Commission and National Parks Service on page 62 says the followings:

The selection of historic sites for state ownership must be carefully made. Only those significant in the state or national scene should be considered. The following localities are recommended for state historic sites:

1. AZTALAN, in Jefferson County, the site of an early fortified Indian village. This should include an area of at least 200 acres on both sides of the Crawfish River, so as to include the entire village site and sufficient buffer area." The report continues with 13 other state historic sites, some having been acquired since the report was made in early 1939.

Funds for the purchase were loaned by a well known pioneer Aztalan family.

An excellent weekend attendance has resulted from the policy of special regional loan exhibits, including the Stoughton Faville, Hubert Jacox and Albert Kracht Indian relic collections.

The Museum is open Saturday and Sunday afternoons. Other days the caretaker, Albert Kracht, will be present by appointment.

With the organization of a Jefferson County Park Commission which desires significant regional information the writer is digging into available records for the purpose of preparing a map of present and destroyed indian sites so that the park commission may act more wisely.

The Wisconsin State Highway Commission in purchasing land to relocate highway 16 between Portage and the Wisconsin Dells was careful not to destroy the mounds in the Kingsley Bend Group which is about three miles east of the Dells and adjacent the Kingsley Bend of the Wisconsin River rafting days. The Milwaukee Road tracks are also adjacent.

One linear effigy mound approximately 400 feet long and portions of two linear mounds also were included in the acquistion. These are in the sub group sometimes known as the Bennett group. Attempts on the part of our organization to have the enitre Kingsley Bend group of 23 mounds purchased under the new Wisconsin Roadside park law were unsuccessful due to lack of coordinated interest. Einert Jensen holds a lease on most of these mounds known as 'Indian Mound Park' and charges a small admission.

ARCHEOLOGICAL NOTES

Recently at the suggestion of President Brown I visited the School House Mounds in Southeastern Adams county to study the advisability of having this site, with the school house now removed made into a roadside park. Information and assistance will be appreciated.

I have received requests to visit the Columbus and Wautoma areas. Information, etc., will be appreciated.

The Teller Mounds, adjacent the new Milwaukee Ordnance Plant, and in an industrially zoned area, have shown the efforts of vandalism. The Milwaukee School Board Recreation division in connection with their nature day camp program at the 'Blue Hole' on the Milwaukee River included these Teller Mounds in their regional hike.

Have received a request of a Pennsylvania person, who has 2,000 pictures in his collection of covered bridges, for prints and facts about Wisconsin covered bridges, present and destroyed. Information will be appreciated.

WALTER BUBBERT

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 23 December, 1942 No. 4

Archeological History of Douglas County

Orra L. Hollister

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin
January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 23, NO. 4

1942

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

Archeological History of Douglas County, Wisconsin_____89
Gerald C. Stowe

Orra L. Hollister, *Charles E. Brown*_____128

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Chas. E. Brown

VICE PRESIDENTS

A. P. Kannenberg — Dr. A. K. Fisher — W. K. Andrews
Louis Pierron — Kermit Freckman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — W. C. McKern

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett	Frederic Heath	Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. W. H. Brown	M. F. Hulbert	Dr. H. W. Kuhm
Dr. L. S. Buttles	Zida C. Ivey	T. S. Miller
R. N. Buckstaff	Paul Joers	Robert Ritzenthaler
Erwin G. Burg	R. R. Jones	C. G. Schoewe
Walter Bubbert	Dr. A. L. Kastner	Paul Scholz
H. W. Cornell	Dr. Louise P. Kellogg	J. P. Schumacher
Rev. F. S. Dayton	B. W. Knoblock	V. S. Taylor
W. E. Erdman	J. J. Knudsen	Vetal Winn
John G. Gregory	A. E. Koerner	G. R. Zilisch

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Robert B. Hartman
1874 N. Fortieth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Robert Ritzenthaler — G. M. Thorne

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—W. C. McKern, Robert Ritzenthaler, A. P. Kannenberg, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, J. P. Schumacher, Vetal Winn, Wm. K. Andrew, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Dr. Philleo Nash, Virginia Drew, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt

MOUND PRESERVATION—Walter Bubbert, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, O. L. Hollister, Louis Pierron, A. C. Fiedler, Mrs. W. J. Devine, T. L. Miller, Arthur W. Quan, R. S. Zigman, Louis N. Skavlem, Mary M. Vandenberg, H. R. Bullock, V. G. Jackson.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—Nile C. Behncke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Dr. Elmer Nelson, Frederic Heath, Marie C. Kohler, Marvel Ings, G. C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Dr. F. S. Dayton, R. N. Buckstaff, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Alonzo Pond, Jens Jacobsen.

MEMBERSHIP—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, Dr. L. S. Buttles, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—Walter Bubbert, C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend.

PUBLICITY—Mrs Wm. K. Andrew, R. B. Hartman, H. J. Kent, Mrs. A. E. Koerner, A. O. Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlan, Dorothy M. Brown.

SPECIAL

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Robert Ritzenthaler, C. G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell.

PUBLICATIONS—Robert B. Hartman, A. E. Koerner, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne, R. S. Van Handel.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES — Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Walter Bubbert, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara.

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, C. G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**

Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**

Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to The Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Robert B. Hartman, 1874 N. 40th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

DOUGLAS COUNTY HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Superior, Wisconsin

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 23 No. 4

MILWAUKEE, WIS., SEPTEMBER, 1942

New Series.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF DOUGLAS COUNTY WISCONSIN

Gerald C. Stowe

Ages past, long before the coming of the white man to America, Indians lived at "The Head of The Lakes" where now stands the city of Superior, located in Douglas County Wisconsin.

Lost in antiquity, prehistoric migrations of Asiatic Nomads took place in northern Siberia. These Nomads through previous centuries were driven north and east by other warlike bands of Asiatics and finally when they arrived at the eastern tip of Siberia they looked across Bering Strait and saw the American Highlands of Alaska in the distance.

These people soon learned the art of making strong sturdy boats and sleds and finally the first Asiatic nomads eventually crossed Bering Strait by boat in summer or over the ice bound sea in winter, sweeping down in successive waves over the American continent; the founders of our American Indians.

The American Indian definitely is of Asiatic origin. The similarity between the two is striking in such points as their characteristic convex noses, quality and distribution of hair, kind of dark brown eyes with moderate slant, projecting cheek bones, thin lips covering fairly prominent teeth with the posteriorly hollowed upper incisors, and skin tinted coppery red.

The arrival of these first people to the Americas occurred some 10,000 to 20,000 years ago. The exact date of the first migrations are not known but recent Archaeological research work carried on at Folsom, New Mexico, Nebraska and in Colorado, have unearthed a number of dart points closely associated with and imbedded in the skeletons of an extinct species of buffalo which stood seven feet high at the shoulders. Other dart points were found with the bones of ponderous mammoths which lived before the ice age in North America.

The type of javelin point found has been called the Folsom or Yuma point and is of a workmanship that surpassed any thing heretofore discovered in America. They have a broad chipped-out groove down each side and are exceptionally well formed. With their discovery in such a location we have conclusive proof that man did live in the Americas at a very early date.

In speculating upon the length of time that the Americas have been inhabited by man, it is well to remember that upon discovery they were settled from northern Alaska to the southern most tip of South America by a population estimated to be 50 millions. These inhabitants had been here long enough to have become completely adjusted in the change from artic to tropical conditions, from sea level to the highest habitable altitudes, to have established tribal boundaries and to have produced 23 separate culture centers.

In the Americas three hundred and sixty-eight tribal groups were in existence, varying in organization from the anarchy of the Eskimo to the League of the Iroquis, and from the Military theocracies in Central America to the Communistic despotisms in Peru.

The Indians built up their highest culture in Mexico, Peru and South America. In Peru the wonderful weaving of the Incas rivaled the Goblin tapestries of Europe and their surgery was far advanced. The Mayas had astronomical observatories and had worked out a better calendar than was used in Europe at the same period of time. Their culture and architecture was well developed, and in mathematics they had conceived the zero several centuries before the Arabs.

The Indians of the Lake Superior Region belong to what is called the "Woodland Area." Enumerating their most characteristic traits briefly we have: Maize or Indian corn, squashes, and beans cultivated to a small extent. Wild rice was a great staple and was gathered in huge quantities when ripe and cooked with most of their foods in a myriad of ways. Pottery was developed and used for cooking purposes, storage and for pipes and beads. Vessels of wood and bark were common, and there was some splint basketry. Two types of shelter prevailed.

a dome-shaped bark or mat-covered lodge for winter, a rectangular bark house for summer. Canoes of birch-bark and dugouts were used. The toboggan and the use of snowshoes were common. Clothing of skins, soft-soled moccasins with drooping flaps, leggings, breechcloth, and sleeved shirts for men; for women a skirt and jacket, though a one-piece dress was known; skin robes were used, some woven of rabbit skins. Armor was not used, bows were of plain wood; they had no lances. Both the ball-ended and gun-shaped wooden club were used. Mats of reed and cedarbark were used quite extensively for many purposes. They made considerable use of copper, which they found in the raw state in many places in the Lake Superior Region, using it for knives, spears, arrows, axes and jewelry. They had many uses for wood, stone and bone in making their tools, weapons and utilitarian artifacts. They had a well developed scalp dance; had a fixed ritualistic procedure in conducting their war parties, and carried ceremonial bundles for war, hunting and also for social groups. They had a complex mythology, dealing in part with the deeds of Manitou beings; and specialized in root and herb formulas for treating the sick.

The Indians encountered by the first French Traders at Superior in the late 1600's were the Chippewa (Ojibway), "To Roast Till Puckered Up," an Algonkian people, who are today one of the largest Indian tribes north of Mexico. Their number in the United States and Canada is about 32,000.

The Chippewa in Wisconsin and around the Lake Superior Region, came in the course of a migration from some point in the Northeast shortly before the beginning of white history. They came here about 1540 and found the land occupied by the Sioux Tribes, and in the course of many years waged many bloody battles before they drove them out. The Chippewa's desire for the vast rice fields of northern Wisconsin and Minnesota and because of the pressure of other war-like tribes further eastward is given as the chief reason for their long-continued bloody conflict with the Sioux for this territory.

Many battles were fought between the Chippewa and the Sioux in and around Superior and the only records we have of

many of them are the stories passed down from generation to generation by the Indian story-tellers.

One decisive battle was fought on Conner's Point, a part of the present city of Superior, this taking place since recorded historic time. Another was waged between the St. Louis and Nemadji Rivers, right on the present site of the city. In both battles the Chippewa emerged victorious. A great many other battles were fought, some on the Brule and St. Croix Rivers and since the Chippewa Indians were in direct contact with the French and English traders long before the Sioux, they had firearms, which was one of the decisive factors in their many victories over them.

Many of the early Fur Traders working for the Fur Trading Posts at the western extremity of Lake Superior left records, sketchy in details but yet valuable, about one of the last great battles between the Sioux and Chippewa which took place on the famous Brule River, about the year 1841.

The Sioux were led by "Old Crow" and the Chippewa were headed by Chief "Buffalo" and each had a number of sub-chiefs to assist.

The exact location of this last important and highly decisive battle has led to a great deal of speculation among present day Historians. Two locations have been decided upon, but as yet neither has been proven to be the correct one.

As the story goes, Chief Buffalo of the Chippewa, whose territory extended east of the Brule to the Apostle Islands, could only gather a small force of men, numbering in the region of about 200 to meet a much larger Sioux attacking force which had time to prepare and who had high hopes of wiping out their traditional enemies.

The two bands of Indians, with scouts out in advance, made contact just before sunset on the banks of the Brule river The Sioux on the west bank, the Chippewa on the east. The latter were in a well hidden position on the higher eastern bank of the river, while the Sioux were on the swampy water frontage, with little or no protection.

Chief Buffalo being outnumbered had his men build many huge fires for fully an eighth of a mile up and down the river to give the Sioux the impression that his force was much larger than it really was. He then divided his men in three parts, one party was to go up the river and begin the attack at a pre-arranged signal, one party was to remain in the center and a third party was to go down the river and attack simultaneously with the first and second group.

At the first crack of dawn, Chief Buffalo's middle division moved forward and made contact with the enemy, this was the signal for the flanking forces to slowly and cautiously close in. After a few shots were fired the Chippewa center retreated before superior numbers of the Sioux which made the attack in full force amid a great din of shouting and yelling. The Chippewa made a panic stricken flight across the river to give the impression of apparent weakness. The Sioux quick to discover their routing of the enemy dashed after them, into the ice cold waters of the Brule in great numbers.

The water being about three feet deep at this place slowed them up and when the whole force began milling in a close packed body, the Chippewa center then reversed direction and at the same time the two flanking units closed in, cutting off the Sioux rear and caught them in a trap before they could rally for a counter-attack.

The Sioux became panic stricken and fell easy prey to the Chippewa on the banks of the river. Many were killed on both sides with the Sioux losing the greater number. Finally they broke and those which could escape through the hail of lead and arrows which surrounded them, ran down or up the river and fought in small groups till they finally escaped to their tribes to the west. Thus the Sioux who advanced so bravely were decisively dispersed and defeated.

The power of the Sioux at the Head of the Lakes was forever broken after this battle and the Chippewa took over their territory as far west as the Mississippi river.

From time to time various Indian artifacts and aboriginal remains are found, on and near the shores of Lake Superior

and smaller inland lakes and streams of Douglas County. They consist of garden beds, burial places, primitive quarries, of flint, quartz, copper mining pits, trails, pictograph rocks, stone heaps, boulder mortars and other remains of great interest.

Douglas County and the Head of the Lakes Region was one of the first in Wisconsin to feel the footsteps of the fur traders and early white adventurers and it was one of the most famous fur trading regions in North America, but despite these factors, Douglas County is comparatively new in permanent settlements and because of this fact the archaeological research story of the county has not as yet been fully exploited, because there are few men who are interested in such work. In the future when the forest lands are settled and planted into farms, the complete story will be unveiled, much by the farmer's plow when he turns over the virgin soil.

Douglas County boasts some important village sites, camp sites, burials, mounds, many battlefields, famous "Trading Post" sites, many primitive copper mining pits and a series of trails and famous portages.

Burials and burial mounds have been found on Wisconsin Point, within the city limits of Superior, at Amnicon Lake, Lyman Lake, at Lake Nebagamon, many on the shores of St. Croix Lake and on the island and others ranging along the shores of the Eau Claire Lakes. Other scattered burials and mounds are found in the county.

Not a great deal of Indian prehistoric material has been found to date. That which has been brought to light has been placed on display in the Chippewa Indian Room at the Douglas County Historical Museum, located at Superior, Wisconsin.

The Chippewa Indians of Douglas County were very fortunate in that the native raw copper was to be found in their area.

"Father Allouez, in 1865, found that the savages regarded copper and the region where it was found with the awe and respect due the divinity."

However, since early French and Jesuit explorers made no mention of the mining of copper, it is probable that the pits had been neglected and forgotten at that time.

There are literally thousands of old mining pits and trenches in the Trap Range which extends through Keweenaw, Houghton and Ontonagon counties in the northern peninsula of Michigan and which extends to Douglas County. The same range dips under the water of Lake Superior and protrudes above the surface of Isle Royale, which seems to have provided richer rewards than any other locality. In several places in this region great blocks of copper, weighing three, four and even five thousand pounds, have been brought to light, bearing the toolmarks of the aboriginal miners. Now whether it was the Chippewa Indians who mined this copper or those who lived in this region many years before they came and drove them out is not known for sure but from all indications both carried on mining operations since the age of the workings are from recent to very old.

Excavation of the pits, which had filled with debris by the passage of an untold number of years, proves them to be from four to ten feet deep, and in some cases thirty feet across.

Foster and Whitney, in their interesting geological report to Congress, on the mineral district of Lake Superior in 1850-51, remark: "It is inferred from the character of the trees growing upon the piles of rubbish—between which and those forming the surrounding forest no perceptible difference can be detected; from the mouldering state of the wooden billets and levers; and from the nature of the materials with which these excavations are filled,consisting of fine clay, enveloping half-decayed leaves, and bones of the bear, deer, moose and caribou. This filling up resulted, not from the action of temporary streamlets, but from the slow accumulations of years."

"These evidences are observed on this location for a distance of two and a half miles. Upon a mound of earth we saw a pine stump, broken fifteen feet from the ground, ten feet in circumference, which must have grown, flourished and died, since the earth in which it had taken root was thrown out. Three hundred and ninety-five annular rings of a hemlock were counted, growing nearby under similar circumstances. Thus it would appear that these explorations were made before Columbus started on his voyage of discovery."

Several primitive copper mining pits have been found in Douglas County. One is located on the Brule river where it cuts through the Trap Range, running east and west in the county. In the future when archaeologists carry on further research work more of these ancient copper pits will come to light.

Two methods of mining seems to have been adopted by these prehistoric people: one, of following veins of copper into the solid rock by shattering the matrix with fire, water and mauls; the other, of trenching through glacial deposits in search of float copper. Many of the Chippewa Indians carried on their search for copper in the stream beds, especially in the Brule River.

The work required to make these pits by the primitive methods at the disposal of the Indians, was colossal. First, the rock surfaces had to be uncovered in order to find the veins where the cupper occurred in strings, sheets and masses of various shapes, enclosed in the tough rock. The findings of quantities of charcoal in the pits indicates that the rocks were first heated and then water was poured upon them in order to fracture them to facilitate their being pounded to pieces with stone mauls.

Much interesting material has been found in the rubbish recovered from these pits—such as wooden bowls for bailing and transporting water, the remains of birch-bark baskets used in carrying out waste material, pieces of timber thought to have been used as skids and ladders, white cedar shovels and copper chisels and wedges. Mauls were strewn over the surface of the ground and throughout the debris in the pits and trenches in such quantities that on Isle Royale alone they are estimated to number at least a million, representing a thousand tons of material. The mauls and hammer stones, each ranging from one to forty pounds in weight, are usually oval in shape and are simple unworked cobblestones of granite or other hard material.

After wresting native copper from the matrix of these tough rocks, the Chippewa Indians pounded it into the desired shape by alternately heating it and dipping it into water, thus annealing the metal, making it tougher, more ductile, and easier to pound into shape.

Lake Superior copper is more pure than the metal which was smelted in Europe and brought to the Americas by the early explorers. Lake copper runs from 99.65 per cent to 99.99 per cent pure. Its content of silver and iron is quite constant, and minute traces of arsenic, nickel and cobalt are occasionally found, but never lead or bismuth. European copper is not so pure and contains ponderable quantities of lead, bismuth, arsenic and antimony. It is quite certain that after the arrival of the white man, the natives were supplied with some European copper in the shape of ornaments and trinkets.

The earliest visitors to Lake Superior were, no doubt, well acquainted with its rich deposits of copper ore. More than one of their published descriptions mention it. Charlevoix states that—"Such was its purity, that one of the monks, who had been bred a goldsmith, made from it several sacramental articles".

The Chippewa Indians of the Lake Superior Region after mining the copper would trade great quantities of it to other Indians in the United States for pipestone, mica, flint, obsidian, dyes, herbs, shells, lead and other articles. Archaeologists doing excavations in all parts of the United States have found Lake Superior copper implements.

A great deal of material could be written on the use of stone, wood and bone by the Chippewa Indians, but since their use of such materials is much like that of the other Woodland Tribes, it will be passed over. The Chippewas did make extensive use of the wild plants, shrubs, trees and other vegetation of the forest, perhaps using more than other tribes in the United States.

As we well know, man, in his struggle up from savagery, has found through the trial and error method, by sheer accident or through close observation from animals, a great and varied use of plants for food, medicines, dyes, seasonings and for utilitarian uses.

We know that in savage and barbarous life the occupation of first importance is the quest of food. In the earliest times people had to possess a practical working knowledge of plants with regard to their utilization for food, those which were edible,

those which were needed to avert famine and those, because of deleterious properties, must be avoided at all times.

When the first French traders came to the Head of the Lakes in the 1600's they found the Chippewa Indians living on the present site of the city of Superior. Indians, who were in the late stone age, using flint and abraded stone weapons and tools, artifacts fashioned from bone, shell, copper and clay, and using a myriad of plants for food, medicines, dyes, seasonings, utilitarian uses and for other purposes.

The various uses of plants by the Chippewas indicates the large extent to which they understood and utilized the natural resources of their environment. The dominant character of the vegetation of a region is always an important factor in shaping the culture of that region, not only directly by the raw materials which it supplies or withholds, but indirectly through the floral influence of the fauna. The food staples, the style of housebuilding, the forms of industry are quite different in the Lake Superior Region from what they were on the plains and in southern Wisconsin, this all being due in great part to the type of plants and vegetation growing in the Lake Superior region.

Sixty-nine (69) plants, as used by the Chippewa Indians of the region are regarded as medicinal by white people. Dr. W. W. Stockberger, physiologist in charge of drug, poisonous and oil plant investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, carried on the work and found many interesting things about the use of these plants by the Chippewa Indians.

Certain persons in every tribe of the Chippewas from taste and habit, would come to possess a fund of such knowledge. These medicine men knew how to add the weight and dignity of ceremony and circumstance so that the other natives held them in awe and fear.

These primitive professors of botany would take young men who were interested and had an aptitude for becoming medicine men, out on private excursions to the haunts of the plants and there impart to them the knowledge of the characteristics and

habits, ecological relations,and geographical distribution of the plants, together with their use, methods and time of gathering, preserving and preparing for medicinal use, and the proper way to apply them.

So great was the secrecy surrounding the remedies that the Chippewa medicine men used, it was seldom that they gave the correct names of plants. It was difficult, if not impossible, to recognize a root after it had been dried and rubbed into shreds, but medicine men frequently combined an aromatic herb with their medicines as a precaution against their identification.

A short detailed report on the Chippewa Indian's use of plants by Gerald C. Stowe was published in the , 1941, issue of the Wisconsin Archaeological Magazine.

Like other Indians in Wisconsin and elsewhere, the Chippewa had many legends, the most popular being their story of their all-powerful Man-i-tou (Spirit) Winneboujou. He was to them what Paul Bunyan is to the lumberjack.

John A. Bardon, late historian of early Superior history, wrote the following about Winneboujou's blacksmith shop.

"While his summer home was always on the Brule river near its source, (because he had to keep his eye on Ah-mik, the Beaver, a rival Manitou, but of the water, who might slip across the O-ne-gum (portage) to the St. Croix and then via the Mississippi to the Gulf) he spent a part of his time in various industrial pursuits. He had his work shop near the Eau Claire Lakes, where there are yet many ancient Indian mounds, and to him were only a few steps away. He used the Ish-pim-ing (highest) flat topped granite peak there for his anvil."

"It was here he shaped the 'Mis-wa-bik' or native copper that was found in the Brule river bed not far from Lake Superior, shaping it into various useful articles for use by the Chippewas, but especially spears and fish hooks for catching the giant 'Sen-e-sug-ge-go' or speckled trout that abounded in the clear, bubbling spring waters, particularly at the Lake Superior mouth of this always famous fishing stream.

"Much of his work was done by moonlight and the ringing blows of his Pe-wa-bik hammer were heard by the Indians even as far down Lake Superior as the Sault Rapids."

"The blows could be heard at Superior with great distinctness and were held in particular awe by the visiting Sioux, but Winneboujou was always a great friend of the Chippewas and the noise of his hammer was, especially to them, a kind of good medicine."

Coming in search of new fields of fur trade, especially for beaver, the little animal of ingenuity and industry, which has played so important a part in the exploration and settling of this continent, the first French traders, mostly French Indians, called Coureurs des bois (Travellers of the woods), hardy and daring men, carried on exceptional feats of exploration in the northwest, especially on Lake Superior. These French traders and trappers, dressed in a picturesque style, gaudy headdresses, worsted belts, rough trousers, and some dressed like the Indians in buckskins, came in birchbark canoes purchased from the Indians, some of which measured forty feet in length, three feet deep and with a width of five feet. They would float four tons of freight and carry a crew of eight men.

The first of these early explorers to come to the Head of the Lakes were two bold and intrepid Frenchmen by the name of Pierre d'Esprit (Sieur Radisson) and Medard Chouart (Sieur des Grosseilliers), who came in the early 1660's in search of new fields of fur trade.

The Jesuit Relation of 1660 notes in that year the return to Montreal of two venturesome explorers, who had penetrated to the Lake Superior Region.

The story of the adventures of Radisson and his brother-in-law has been gathered chiefly from a manuscript narrative written by the former when he was in England.

This manuscript was a curious history. It was not written for publication, but to interest King Charles in the schemes of the renegade Frenchmen to have the English wrest the Hudson Bay country from French control. They did interest Prince Rubert,

and the founding of the famous Hudson Bay Company resulted from their efforts.

The manuscript being the product of a Frenchman with a limited knowledge of English and an utter contempt for the rules of spelling, is a unique specimen of orthographic eccentricity. He tells of his first visit to the Head of the Lakes Region and how they built the first habitation ever built by white men in Wisconsin, on Chequamegon Bay, near the present city of Ashland. This is Radisson's curious description of the little fort and shelter they built: (Taken from the diary)

"We went about to make a fort of stakes wch was in this manner. Suppose that the watter side had ben in one end; att the same end there should be murtherers, and att need we made a bastion in a triangle to defend us from an assault. The doore was neare the watter side, our fire was in the midle, and our bed on the right hand covered. There were broughs of trees all about our fort layed acrosse, one uppon an other. Besides these broghs, we had a long cord tyed with some small bells, wch weare senteryes."

On succeeding voyages the French traders were accompanied by self-sacrificing and brave Jesuit Fathers called "Black Robes" by the Indians whom they came to minister the word of the Gospel to. On the eighth of August, 1665, in company with six Frenchmen and about four hundred Indians of different tribes, Father Claude Jean Allouez set out on a long and difficult voyage of almost two months. On the first of October he arrived at Chequamegon Bay and here he built a rude bark chapel, the first mission in Wisconsin, on the mainland not far from Radisson's old palisade, where seven tribes were living in one community. He called the site La Pointe.

In 1667, accompanied by fur traders, Father Allouez visited the present site of the city of Superior and here established a temporary mission at the mouth of Bluff Creek on the shores of Allouez Bay.

The many French traders who followed, bringing with them steel knives, hatchets, guns, copper kettles, glass beads and silver ornaments, in trade for peltries from the Indians, destroyed

forever their primitive stone age craftsmanship in flint, stone, copper, clay and bone. At the present day, through the actions of the Government and interested local units, a revival of the early Indian crafts is being carried out, especially in basket weaving, use of pottery, leather work and the Indian use of plants.

The most famous portage trail in Douglas County is that of the Brule-St. Croix, which lies between the headwaters of the Brule river and Lake St. Croix. This was used and known to the Indians long before the first white man, Daniel Greysolon DuLhut, ascended the famous river in 1679. He was one of the most enterprising, as well as shrewd and influential, of the early traders, and he was the first to notice and comprehend the advantages presented by the head of the great chain of lakes as a commercial point, and established several trading posts in this vicinity.

DuLhut had been sent into this territory to effect peace between the warring and hereditary enemies, the Sioux and the Chippewas, a very dangerous mission which Governor Frontenac tried to discourage him from undertaking.

He called a great council of the two tribes to meet at the head of the Lake in 1679, and was successful in negotiating a temporary peace between the two tribes, thus opening again the fur trade and making the fur routes safe for traders once more. In his journal in June, 1680, he gives a description of his ascending the Brule River and over the famous Brule-St. Croix portage. The exact words of his journal stated: "Not being satisfied with my explorations by land, I took two canoes with a savage who was my interpreter, and with four Frenchmen, to seek the means of making it by water. For this purpose I entered into a river which has its mouth eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior on the south side, where after having cut down some trees and broken through about one hundred beaver dams, I went up the said river, and then made a carry of half a league to reach a lake which empties into a fine river which brought me to the Mississippi."

This famous portage trail was used by many other famous explorers and historians, and in 1933 the Garden Club of Super-

ior, took as one of its projects, the work of retracing and marking the Brule-St. Croix portage. The work has been completed and ten boulders have been placed along the trail with a story of the trail and the names of the famous men who traversed this route.

The earliest record of a real settlement in Superior was in 1793. In that year Jean Baptiste Perrault, in the employ of Alexander Kay, with ten men started to build a post not far from what is now the Municipal Gas plant, at the intersection of Winter and Bay streets. Perrault describes the building of the fort —the first permanent establishment at the Head of the Lakes. (Taken from his diary.)

"The next day the men prepared for work and on the 18th I gave them rough estimates of dimensions of the timbers and put them in the wood yard to build two houses, of forty feet each and a shed of 60 feet. I superintended the work myself, dividing my forces. I set two men to sawing, six to quartering, two I kept with me. On the 12th of September My Sayer arrived and took up his quarters in his house, half of which was finished. It was not long before he was enjoying the other half, which was finished the 24th of September. After this we began the second house to shelter ourselves, and went into it towards All-Saint's Day. In the course of autumn, winter and spring, we built the warehouse and stockade. All was ready on "The arrival of Mr. M'Kenzie, who came to Fond du Lac in La Loutre, commanded by Capt. Maxwell and bringing the merchandise for the outfits sent out from Fond du Lac."

The new establishment was called Ft. St. Louis and was occupied by the Northwest Company until it withdrew from American territory after the war of 1812.

George R. Stuntz, first government surveyor at the Head of the Lakes, found indications of this early post in 1852-53, when he carried out the initial surveys of this country.All that was left at this time were low mounds of earth indicating where the outlines of the buildings stood.

For many years the only white people in the Douglas County region were the fur traders and some copper miners. The Chip-

pewa Indians, through many treaties, remained friendly to the whites and lived in and near their settlements, learning the ways of the white man who exploited them quite extensively, like they did all other Indians of North America. It was in the early 1860's, when the city of Superior was a small straggling community just recovering somewhat from the severe panic which struck in 1857, when the Chippewa Indians caused their first real disturbance since early fur trading days.

The old Indian stockade, or fort, built at Superior during the winter of 1862-63, was for protection against the Chippewa and Sioux Indians, the latter of which in 1862-63 were then on the war path against the whites in northern Minnesota and Wisconsin.

Several pictures of the old fort, a painting and pencil sketch, which have been photographed and are now in the Douglas County Historical Museum, show what this old stockade looked like, the unique type of its construction, its fortified sides and block-houses, and the number of buildings within the enclosure.

These pictures were made by a French half-breed Chippewa Indian woman whose mother lived within the fort during its construction and for several years after, and when an old lady, she had her daughter paint the pictures from sketches and descriptions she gave.

It is hard to realize that this Indian scare occurred only 80 years ago in Wisconsin. (August, 1942.) At that time the Civil War between the states, which began with the battle of Fort Sumpter in the harbor of Charleston, on April 12, 1861, was in progress a little over a year, when the Sioux outbreak started, August 18, 1862, in Minnesota.

This uprising was caused by the belief of the Indians that they were unjustly treated by the Government, Indian agents and traders, all of which was true.

The Minnesota Sioux on August 18, 1862, perpetrated one of the worst massacres on record in American history—that of New Ulm—in which over 800 men, women and children were killed or wounded.

General Sibley was sent out from Fort Snelling, at St. Paul, with a force of 400 men of the Sixth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, on August 20th, to combat the Indians and to put them back on the reservation.

In the meantime, when the residents of Superior and vicinity heard the first inaccurate reports of the massacre, they were plunged into a state of fear—great excitement and dire apprehension. Town meetings were held to discuss the situation and devise ways and means to meet it.

For many days knots of excited men hung around the streets discussing the grave situation their community was in because of this serious uprising. They were afraid that the Sioux would cross the Mississippi and attack the Head of the Lakes Region because of this unprotected state. At this time many of the young men had left for the Civil War, and they keenly regretted the loss of important fighting men.

News of the Civil War was scanty in this far flung community and the distant repercussions of the war seemed of lesser importance than the vital issue at stake—adequate protection of their community.

To make matters much worse, "Little Crow," Chief of the Minnesota Sioux, sent emissaries to Chief Hole-in-the-Day, of the Chippewa tribe in the vicinity of Superior, and tried to patch up the old enmity between the nations in order to bring warfare against the whites with their combined forces.

When the people of Superior found out that the Sioux were making overtures of friendship to their hated enemies, they became very panicky and clamored for immediate means of protection.

After several days of consideration and discussion the men of Superior eliminated all plans for the defense of the town except two. One was to plank up the warehouses on Quebec pier and make them as nearly fireproof as possible, to serve as places of immediate resort in case of alarm. The other plan was to enclose one square of the town in a stockade with block houses at the angles. Within such an enclosure, if stocked with

provisions, it would be possible for the people to remain for a longer time. It was estimated that the first project would cost eight hundred and fifty dollars, the second twenty-five hundred dollars. The Committee of Safety decided to fortify Quebec pier, and the work went forward with all speed. As soon as there had been made a safe deposit for property and a refuge for all the citizens, Thomas Clark gave notice to the people that at the tap of the bell, by day or by night, all women were to betake themselves thither with children and what food and clothing they could safely carry.

To assuage any fear of immediate attack that such action might arouse, and also to inform the Chippewa Indians that citizens of Superior had full confidence in them, a suggestive and politic statement was published in the "Chronicle," saying, "The Chippewa of Wisconsin have always been the white man's friend, and are not feared now. We have no question of their fidelity, and have no doubt they are in equal and more immediate danger than we."

When the newspapers arrived from St. Paul, giving accurate accounts of the destruction of New Ulm, the fears of the people in Superior were not lessened. The attack had been made by six hundred and fifty Indians, mounted, armed with rifles and double barreled shot guns, whose bullets would carry three hundred yards—guns provided by the Government for them to shoot buffalo. As all the able-bodied young men of New Ulm were serving in the war, only two hundred and fifty men were left to defend the place.

As soon as the facts of the Sioux uprisings were definitely known in Superior, the leading citizens took steps to defend the town and quiet the fears of the apprehensive. A public meeting was called, a committee of safety was chosen, and Mr. E. C. Clarke was dispatched to Madison to procure arms. Inasmuch as Superior had no means of speedy communication with other settlements, the committee of safety deemed it wise to be unceasingly on the lookout, and to forestall as far as possible any overt act of hostility on the part of an Indian. In furtherance of those ends they issued on Sunday, August 31, ———

Public Order Number One

1st. There will be a regularly organized Guard detailed each day, who will go on duty at nine o'clock each evening, and remain on until five o'clock the following morning, which guard will act under the orders of an officer to be appointed by the Committee of Safety. To the furtherance of this regulation, every male person residing within the limits of the Town, between the ages of eighteen and sixty years, will be called upon in turn to stand guard, and if not able to perform the service personally, they will be required to furnish a substitute.

2nd. All families are requested to sleep each night, within the following prescribed limits, namely: between St. John and Thompson avenues, and Fourth street and the Bay.

3rd. All venders of ammunition are prohibited selling or disposing of the same to any Indian, under penalty of confiscation and having their place of business closed.

4th. Any person who shall sell or give liquor to any Indian or Squaw will be arrested, his stock taken possession of, and a guard placed over his or her premises, until a proper disposition of the same shall be determined upon."

The Kimball home was in the zone set apart, and from that time on for months to come, people went there to spend the night. In the rooms below stairs they laid their mattresses on the floor so that, if Indians should come and fire through the windows, there would be a chance of the bullets passing over the sleepers.

In the period of uncertainty as to whether any troops whatever would be available for the protection of Superior, the men of the town had conceived the idea of making soldiers of themselves. They organized a military company, giving it the dignified name of the Douglas County Home Guards. Washington Ashton, the former young editor of the "Chronicle," Superior's first newspaper, was Captain, Dan Waterman was First Lieutenant, and August Zachau, the town handy-man and carpenter was Second Lieutenant. There were five sergeants and eight corporals, also a drummer and fifer and sixty-five privates.

They met for drill three evenings in the week and were sup-

plied with arms from the store obtained by Mr. Clarke. Later when the soldiers came they were aided in drill by Lieutenant Curtice.

On the 20th of September, 1862, Mr. Clarke returned from Madison and he had obtained the promise of two hundred stands of arms and five thousand cartridges, which were to be sent up on the next steamer. A full month elapsed before the arms were received, one hundred and ninety-two rifled muskets and five thousand cartridges.

The people of Superior began to fear that no soldiers would come to them, that winter would close in, isolating them with barriers of ice and snow, insurmountable for escape, but not effective to prevent an Indian attack. They were almost in despair, then, in this, their darkest hour, they were notified that paroled prisoners were to take the place of the soldiers released for service at the front, and that General Pope had assigned to Superior a company composed of troops that had been captured the preceding spring at the Battle of Shiloh by the Confederates and traded for some of their own prisoners. This was Company B. of the 18th Wisconsin.

Governor Salomon made requisition of warm clothing for those men, and embarked them on the steamer "Sea Bird." They reached Superior in November, 1862, and the soldiers were quartered in homes and boarding houses.

In the meantime General Sibley conquered a band of the Sioux in the Battle of Wood Lake, Minnesota, September 25th, 1862, releasing 250 captives and capturing 2,000 prisoners. General Sibley was ordered to execute 38 Indians that had committed murder and outrage and they were hung from one scaffold December 26, 1862, at Mankato, Minnesota. After this he took his men and pursued the rest of the Indians and it was not till the following year that he finally made them surrender.

A great many Indians were still on the war-path and the Chippewas were very unfriendly so it was finally decided to build a stockade and discontinue the project of fortifying Quebec Pier. The chief activity in Superior during the late winter and early spring of 1862-63 was the building of this stockade, for protec-

tion against the Indians and for the proper housing of the soldiers.

The War Department was promptly responsive to the needs of Superior, and gave orders for the building of a stockade, the entire expense to be borne by the United States Government, and the labor to be performed by the soldiers. Th supervisors of Douglas County engaged Charles Kimball to plan, direct and superintend that work.

For the location of the stockade a level space was selected in the most densely populated part of the town, extending from the bay shore back to Third street, and lying between Carlton (18th Avenue East) and Walbridge (17th Avenue East) Avenues. Three frame buildings were already standing on the land, two occupied by half breeds.

These buildings were retained for the use of the soldiers. The stockade was to be large enough not only to accommodate the troops, but in addition to furnish a refuge for the entire population of the town in time of danger. Provisions and ammunition for use in case of a siege were to be kept in the inclosure at all times, sufficient to last until reenforcements could be received.

Th first work was the digging of a trench four feet deep to mark the four sides of the square. Poles were then set closely in the trench to a height of twelve feet above the ground, each sharpened to a point at the top. The poles were logs of cedar, tamarack and spruce, from eight to twelve inches thick, cut in the neighborhood so as to clear the land as suggested by Captain Samuls.

There was a gate on Carlton Avenue and on Walbridge Avenue. A little creek ran through the stockade, passing near the small houses and several Indian wigwams within the enclosure.

On the front, or bay side, was an opening of twenty feet, on each side of which the stockade was projected into the bay for about thirty yards, thus insuring access to water and a free passage for boats. At each of the farther corners on the land side was a block house of logs, from which the garrison could direct an enfilading fire along all sides except the bay side. Altogether it was a very substantial, bullet-proof structure, strongly

resembling its colonial prototype. Several large pines were left standing in the enclosure, as towers from which to make observations, and a large house, forty feet by sixty, was erected for use as a community house in case of necessity.

The original stockade was speedily completed, and the people did not venture beyond the clearings. They rounded up the cows for milking before sunset. Men who had never used firearms for self-protection were equipped with muskets and bayonets, and thus armed they daily and nightly patrolled the streets and approaches. When it was necessary to go out after dark, they carried their guns cocked for every stump suggested a crouching redskin ready to spring with a whoop and a tomahawk.

Rumors were always in the air, and one day came a report so alarming that a stampede to the stockade was barely averted.

The following was taken from the written description by James S. Ritchie who was one of the members of the Home Guard:

"May 20, 1863. This week an Indian Scare. Bungoes Boys reported they were frightened at barking of a fox; thought the Sioux were coming. Soldiers put out guards, people were aroused in the middle of the night."

Excitement and fear was at fever pitch and one fatal accident occurred because of the too-alertness of the men on guard.

The home of August Schaar was located some way from the Stockade and was considered in an isolated and dangerous position. However, the Schaar family would not give up their home to live in the stockade and continued to supply the soldiers and town's people with small fruits and vegetables from their small farm.

During the period of greatest alarm when the soldiers thought the Sioux were going to attack along with the Chippewa Indians, young Godfrey Schaar, aged 14, in company with his folks was on his way to the Stockade. It was just at dusk and Godfrey, in advance of the others, was carrying a short fishpole and paddle in his hand. In the semi-darkness, as the arrangement of his dress made him look somewhat strange, and the fishpole resembled a gun, a soldier on guard called out to him to "Halt." But

the young boy knowing the soldiers so well, did not heed the summons, whereupon the soldier fired, and the boy fell.

The young soldier who fired the shot went to the body, and found to his amazement and grief that he had killed a boy whom he knew, one of a family that had shown him friendly kindness in their home.

On examination it was found that a lead slug or bullet and a load of duck shot went through the boy's chest, and the bundle on his back kept it from killing his Grandmother who was directly behind him.

The young soldier was so shocked by his terrible mistake in killing a boy with whom he had talked and worked, soon died afterward with a broken heart.

This sad accident cast a gloom over the entire community. Mr. Schaar grieved so much and so continuously, that it eventually unsettled his mind. He gave up all public activities and became practically a recluse.

The drum which Mr. Schaar used in the Home Guards and which his son used to play with, eventually came into the hands of Jr. John A. Bardon, early Superior resident, and he in turn gave it to the Douglas County Historical Museum. This is now on display at the Museum along with several rifles which were used by the Home Guard, a solid cannon shot and some of the bullets from the rifles.

The Chippewa Indians finally decided to remain friendly to the whites and General Sibley in 1863 drove the Sioux to the west, out of danger to the settlements around the Head of the Lakes.

News that the Sioux were effectually quieted was not long in reaching Superior. It brought inexpressible relief. Men shook hands and treated one another. Women wept, and opened their long closed windows. The news came also to the Chippewa, who gradually renewed their visits to the settlement, with the same stolid, harmless demeanor that had been their wont before they were mistreated and feared.

As there was no longer any need of soldiers at Superior, most

of them departed on the side-wheeled steamer "Planet" early in August, 1863, thirteen remained in charge of the post for a few months more, then Lieutenant Curtice sold off the community stores, and the stockade was abandoned.

The steamer that took the soldiers away in August brought on its return trip to Superior the piece of artillery that had been applied for the year before. It was a twelve pound brass howitzer, accompanied with one hundred rounds of ammunition, consisting of round shot, shell, and canister. Although the occasion for its use was over, the people could not refrain from firing it. Several times they gratified their desire to see and hear it work. The din and the shivering of glass in the vicinity of the stockade made up in a measure for the lack of a noisy demonstration on the Fourth of July.

Years later after the War, General W. T. Sherman came from St. Paul over the stage line, and the boys about Superior built bon fires in honor of him. They took the old brass cannon and loaded it up and attempted to fire it when they heard the rattle of the coach coming up Second street; but it refused to go off, so they removed the charge and reloaded it and attempted to fire it again. This time it exploded just as the coach drove up to the hotel, scattering fragments in all directions. Fortunately nobody was hurt, but it broke several windows in the Avery House (Superior's first hotel).

The cannon was later borrowed by the Duluth "Tilden and Hendricks" Club. An envious club stole it and dumped it in the lake, near 3rd Avenue East. It has never been found but in the near future some public spirited and historical minded person will see that it is raised and placed in the museum.

The old stockade stood for several years and was finally cut down and used for fire-wood by Superior residents. The site is now occupied by the filtration plant of the Superior Water, Light and Power Company.

Leaving the archaeological story in the background for the present, the next part of our history deals with the Douglas County Historical Museum, which traces its lineage way back to the very beginning of the founding of the City of Superior.

In 1852 when Congress gave a grant of 750,000 acres of land as an aid to construct a ship canal and lock around the "Soo," or rapids in St. Mary's river, it brought attention to the head of Lake Superior as the ultimate site for a thriving city.

News traveled slowly in those days, but as soon as word reached St. Paul that ground had been actually broken for the great "Soo" Canal, three educated, able and enterprising young men held a secret meeting and resolved to claim land and lay out a city at the Head of Lake Superior.

Not being able to leave themselves they sent three men in June 1853 to reconnoitre and hold the best location against other possible settlers and speculators.

In September, 1853, the first log house was built in Superior on the banks of the Nemadji river at the foot of Second street by these men.

Rival projectors came to Superior for the purpose of securing a share of the glory and profits supposed to be in store for settlers at this new proposed city.

The first winter of 1853-54 was one long to be remembered by the handful of hardy men who were then at Superior. Provisions were so scarce that word was sent to St. Paul warning intending settlers to stay away until new supplies could be secured at the opening of navigation.

In January, 1854, there was only one woman in the "City"; not a child, school, church or preacher, no newspaper, no books, no roads, and no place or manner of amusement.

It was in that year, September 1854, that the Douglas County Historical Museum had its early beginning in the organization of the First Historical Society in the northern part of the state, which finally led to the founding of the Museum in later years.

Superior in 1854 had a few trees cut down and land cleared only in the central part of the city, for it only had one street, Second street, which had been cleared in winter when the snow was deep. Therefore, it was full of very tall stumps of trees, and to drive an ox or horse team down the street it was necessary to "wiggle-waggle" to get through.

The blackness of primeval forest shut it in on three sides and clustered in the clearing close to the shore of Superior Bay, were the dwellings of the pioneers, most of them rough-hewn or bark-covered logs, and roofs of hand-hewn cedar shakes or bark sheets. Scattered on the edges were the tepees of the many friendly Chippewa Indians who swelled the population.

September, 1854, the embryo City of Superior boasted but 152 people, but yet these enterprising people, pioneers, hardy and daring felt the need of organizing as such at an early date, a society with the express purpose in mind to save historical data and objects. They called their organization the "Superior Historical Society," and membership was extended to all the residents of the city.

An article appeared in the first issue of Superior's first newspaper, called the "Superior Chronicle," which came out June 12, 1855. The article read as follows:

"The citizens of Douglas county on September last, organized a Historical society, choosing Colonel R. B. Carlton, the oldest resident of the Head of the Lakes, president."

Although there are some allusions to this early Historical Society in the public prints no records of its list of members, laws or the minutes of meetings have been preserved and it apparently passed into oblivion during the great panic of 1857 when the climax reached Superior, October 13th. In less than one year the population of Superior dwindled from twenty-five hundred to scarcely five hundred.

During the years immediately following the severe panic, interest in the Historical Society slowly waned, but many kept accurate records because these early Superior pioneers were young and optimistic, they had a profound faith in their community, they were willing to face the hardships of life and in their writings they were direct and forthright. Their early diaries and records which they kept show that they had a talent for organization and possessed a streak of audacity bred by the hardships of the frontier. They were self-reliant and adaptable,

were cooperative and had faith in their early community and because of these facts the embers of interest in the Historical Society were kept burning through many difficult years.

The first plans for organizing an Old Settlers association were written by Washington Ashton and his article appeared in his paper of October 13, 1860, but nothing further was heard about it till many years later.

The Old Settlers' Association was definitely organized on February 13, 1886, at a meeting held in Judge Carey's office in Duluth, Minnesota, sister city to the city of Superior which is located just across the St. Louis river which separates the two states. At this meeting sixteen old settlers gathered to form plans for an organization with by-laws and a definite purpose in mind to keep alive the historical past of the region.

One of the objects of the association was the gathering together and preserving historical material relating to the Head of the Lakes. Speeches were given by the various members and copies were kept on file.

The organization of this association created interest in the long dead Historical Society but it was not till September 20, 1902, that the Superior Historical Society was re-organized. Interest continued for four years with enlightening papers being read at their one meeting a year, but no real collection was made of historical material. Finally, the organization fell by the wayside—the city was in the throes of another "Boom" and they had no time for the historical past. They only thought of the future and ways to make money.

When interest lagged a few members of the Society kept it alive, especially John A. Bardon, Superior's most outstanding local historian. He collected a great many objects of historical significance and continued his work collecting long after every one else had stopped.

As more and more of the Old-timers were passing on and the story of Superior's early colorful past was slipping away, interest was again aroused and the Superior Historical Society was re-

organized in October, 1931, and it was planned that a definite collection would be started and housed at some central location, open to the public free of charge. There were a few officers and charter members of the 1902 Historical Society still living and they became the most active members of the newly organized society.

John A. Bardon, the most active member, was made president and after serving in that capacity for many years was made honorary historian, which position he held till his death, February 10, 1940.

Mr. Bardon was a lumberman, mining man, sailor, real estate operator, banker, insurance man and proprietor of 30 lake tugs and vessels during his lifetime. Through the years of the early development of Superior, Mr. Bardon came into close contact with all its early happenings, and being wise and looking into the future, he saved such things that would give a story of the community's early development.

Mr. Bardon was a born collector and museum minded person who devoted the most interesting years of his life in the way of gathering invaluable relics, historical pictures and wrote many historical sketches of early happenings, folk-lore stories, anecdotes, Indian myths, and a host of other material, all of which he gave to the Museum and is now bound into book form for use by research workers and students of Superior's early history.

After the necessary reorganization proceedings were carried out at the meeting in 1931, the Historical Society collected a great many early relics depicting the history of the region. They were anxious to secure a place to exhibit them and finally permission was given to use the third floor of the new Douglas County Court House. At first ten show-cases were placed in the hall-way on the third floor and every year a case or two was added to the museum space at the court house.

In 1934 it was decided that a larger interest in the Society would be created if the name was changed from Superior Historical Society to the Douglas County Historical Society; this was done November 2, 1934.

In 1935 David F. Barry died and his vast collection of Sioux Indian relics which he had collected on the western plains before and after the Custer battle was desired by the Museum. A hurried meeting was called of the officers of the society and an option on the purchase was asked. The Society finally purchased the articles and placed them with the others at the Court House.

INTERIOR VIEW OF MUSEUM

Showing portion of Sioux Indian collection collected by Mr. Barry. Chair in foreground was that belonging to General George A. Custer, who was killed in the battle of the Little Big Horn.

In 1938, Mrs. A. A. Roth and heirs offered to the society her large mansion and three lots on John avenue for a Museum. The county board was approached on taking over this building for a museum and having it remodeled through WPA help, this was granted and work started June, 1938, and by February, 1939, the Museum was ready.

Gerald C. Stowe was hired as curator of the new museum, and upon his arrival the objects from the court house were moved to the Museum. New show-cases were built and the many objects placed on display.

On the opening day two groups of Camp Fire Girls, under the direction of Miss Lilian Whelan, were dressed in costumes of their

grandmothers and great-grandmothers. These girls acted as guides for the preview and on the opening day.

Since the museum's opening it has made gigantic strides forward, especially along educational lines, research work, collecting of historical information, new exhibits and collecting and preserving of historical objects.

Lectures are given at the Museum and on the average three school classes per week visit. The average number of visitors per month at the Museum numbers well over 1,000.

In the past when WPA workers were at the Museum they typed a great deal of historical information, this was made into books and added to the Museum library. Much of this material was taken from diaries and documents written by Superior's early settlers. Several thousand historical pictures of early Superior have been collected and catalogued and filed by the WPA.

The Douglas County Historical Museum has come a long ways during its first three years and in the future should grow into one of the most important museums of the state.

One of the best collections which the Museum owns is the world famous Barry collection of Sioux Indian articles, including hundreds of photographs, all of which was collected by David F. Barry, who was the United States Government photographer on the western plains for a period of seventeen years, preceding 1890.

Mr. Barry was born March 6th, 1854, at Honeoy Falls, Monroe county, New York, and in 1861 the Barry family migrated westward, settling first at Ostego, Wisconsin. After remaining for a year in this city, they moved to Columbus, Ohio, where David Barry learned the photography profession by acting as water carrier to an upstairs gallery.

With a yearning for frontier life and with the spirit of high adventure calling him, young Mr. Barry left for Bismarck, North Dakota, while yet in his early twenties. When he reached the frontier, the outbreaks of the Indians were menacing the welfare

of the whites. Gaining the confidence of the officers and with his intimate knowledge of the photography profession, it was not long before Mr. Barry was on the Government pay-roll. His job was to take pictures of the frontiersmen and Indians and soon he was in the thickest of the fray, facing many dangers and having numerous narrow escapes.

While carrying on his work as Government photographer, Barry was always on the alert and gathered a great many artifacts, articles of clothing, weapons, utilitarian articles, toys, jewelry and other things used by the Sioux Indians. He made a close study of the Indians, learning their language, customs, beliefs and finally after much effort he gained the confidence of the Sioux.

The photography work that he carried on was accomplished after many hardships, expense and in some instances, extreme danger. Through his foresight in going into the west when he did to secure photographs of famous Indians and frontiersmen, is considered a distinct and priceless contribution to the archaeological history of the west.

Mr. Barry was called the "Little Shadow Catcher" and because of this very fact he had to contend with the fears and superstitions of the Sioux. They believed him to be a "Medicine Man" who could transplant the human body on a piece of paper. The braves were afraid that harm would come to them if their images on the pieces of paper fell in the hands of enemies. On the other hand, the lesser braves, squaws and young children were anxious to be the subjects of his mysterious paraphernalia and were always ready to pose for him.

To overcome the fear of the braves, Mr. Barry would offer money, trinkets, knives and sometimes his white shirts, the latter an article of clothing they greatly wanted; if in return they would permit him to photograph them.

He was able to get pictures of all the prominent Indians except "Crazy Horse," who would never allow his picture to be taken.

Barry's pictures have been reproduced in practically all the leading magazines and newspapers in the world and in countless books. Had it not been for his photographs, history would have to rely solely on word-pictures of the noblest Indians that ever lived.

The most remarkable feature of Barry's photographs taken over sixty years ago is that they are all practically perfect, yet he had to produce them under adverse conditions. The taking of each picture then was a scientific experiment. There were no factory coated plates, or patented developing solutions that worked in the hands of every novice.

Immediately after he took a picture he had to develop it. He coated his own plates within a half hour after each picture was taken.

Mr. Barry's photographs were the only ones ever taken of some of the historically prominent Sioux Indians, and many of these were taken after amusing if not dangerous experiences.

The outstanding and most valuable picture of the Barry collection is one taken of Chief Gall. This picture was taken over 60 years ago and considered the best picture ever taken of an Indian, and today reproductions of it are hanging in countless thousands of schools, museums and other public and private places.

Gall was the master-mind and leader of the Sioux warriors who swept down on Custer's command of 264 men at the Little Big Horn, and wiped it out of existence, June 25th, 1876. Barry's first photograph of Chief Gall was taken at Fort Buford, immediately after his capture in the winter of 1880.

With the assistance of money and many negotiations, Chief Gall was persuaded to have his picture taken, but demanded a fee of $6.00. Through the influence of a renegade interpreter, named Alleson, Gall raised the fee to $21.00. Barry agreed to this sum and when Gall appeared at the gallery in company with Captain Clifford and Scout Fluery, he refused to listen to sug-

gestions as to how to pose and stood before the camera as best suited him. He pulled his blanket over his head with only his eyes showing. Realizing that such a picture would be worthless, Barry gently pulled the blanket down over his shoulders, and rolled back his shirt, baring his magnificent chest. Gall with a haughty, scornful attitude eyed Barry with disdain; at that moment he snapped his picture.

Later Chief Gall returned to the gallery alone and asked to see his picture. Being shown the plate, which was all that was finished he declared that it was "Bad" and that he wanted to destroy it.

Barry in the meantime had placed the plate back in the dark room and when he refused to get it, the chief started to find it for himself. Realizing that all his work was about to go for nothing, the "Little Shadow Catcher" pushed the Indian to one side. Quick as a flash Gall drew his knife, and as quick the photographer covered him with his revolver. Pausing for a few moments in indecision, apparently attempting to fathom the determination of the holder of the revolver, Gall slowly backed out of the gallery, and the picture was saved.

When Custer's widow saw the portrait of Gall, the pride of the Barry collection—she said:

"Painful as it is for me to look upon the pictured face of an Indian, I never dreamed in all my life there could be so fine a specimen of a warrior, as Chief Gall."

"The greatest and strongest Indian face I have ever seen," was the comment of Trentanova, famed sculpture of Florence, Italy, when shown the photograph of Gall.

General Charles King said:

"The photograph of Chief Gall, with his head and body unadorned by savage finery of any kind, with the Buffalo robes thrown back, baring his magnificent torso, is one of the most striking of all Indian pictures, and it is a speaking likeness too, looking just as if he had stepped forth to address his people."

Mr. Barry was well known throughout America as an authority on the Plain's Indians, and many artists, authors and newspaper men came to him for suggestions when desiring to depict Indian life.

He knew General George A. Custer, Major Reno and Benteen personally and all other United States Army commanders on the plains before and after the Custer Battle. He also knew every Indian Chief of prominence of the Sioux tribe and was considered their best friend.

Mr. Barry, while acting in the capacity as United States Government photographer, took a keen interest in collecting the various articles used by the Sioux Indians. This collection comprises hundreds of articles, guns, revolvers, scalping knives, war clubs, bows, arrows, buckskin clothing, moccasins, bone implements, shell ornaments, jewelry, headdresses, war bonnets, bead and quill work, children's toys and games, tobacco bags, stone pipes and tobacco tampers, dance flags, dance shields, and many souvenirs of the Custer Battle.

In 1890 Barry moved from Bismarck, North Dakota, to Superior, Wisconsin, and he brought all his photographic plates and his huge Indian collection along with him and placed it on the walls and in other places in his photography studio so he could be near the things he had collected and which reminded him of his adventurous days on the plains.

This collection was for a time on display in New York City, and in 1902 Mr. Barry was offered $5,000.00 for it but refused to part with the fruits of his many years of frontier life.

January 15th, 1897, David F. Barry decided to move his studio and Sioux Indian collection from Superior to New York City so he would have a much wider field for conducting his photography business. Something turned up to prevent his leaving, which proved very fortunate for the Douglas County Historical Museum.

Mr. Barry died on the day of his birthday at the age of 80, March 6, 1934, after a short lingering illness. In his will the valu-

able collection of photographic plates and vast collection of Sioux articles were given to his brother in St. Louis.

This collection was to be sold and the Douglas County Historical Society, realizing that unless prompt action was taken the collection might be taken from the city, so had officers of the society take an option on it and immediately went out to raise the necessary funds.

In a few days letters and telegrams started pouring in from Museums, groups and individuals from all parts of the country asking for the privilege of purchasing the Barry Collection.

To retain the collection for the Historical Society it was necessary to raise money, which was done by appealing to patriotic citizens of the city and county and friends of Mr. Barry. The response was gratifying and the people realized that a valuable collection of this sort should not be allowed to leave the city.

With the purchase formally completed, the Society immediately ordered cases to be built according to specifications provided by the State Historical Society and these cases were added to the others which were housed on the third floor of the Douglas County Court House. Here the collection remained till January of 1939 when it was moved to the present location in the new Douglas County Historical Museum, 1827 John avenue.

Among the hundreds of Sioux Indian articles which Mr. Barry collected, he considered the moccasins he received from Rain-in-the-Face, the broken rifle of Chief Sitting Bull, and the scalping knife of Chief Gall as the most noteworthy.

The high esteem in which the photographer was held by the Indians is shown by the words accompanying the gift of a pair of moccasins from Chief Rain-in-the-Face. Mr. Barry was about to leave for Superior in 1890 when Rain-in-the-Face approached him. Stooping he took off his moccasins and gave them to him, saying—"Keep them as long as you live and whenever you look at them, think of Rain-in-the-Face. I have come to say good-bye to you, and my heart is on the ground." With that the Chief turned and walked barefoot away.

Sitting Bull's Winchester rifle which was taken away from him the day he was captured was presented to Barry by Major James McLaughlin, Indian agent at Standing Rock, North Dakota.

About daybreak of December 15, 1890, the Indian policemen, Bull Head and Red Tomahawk, entered the house of Sitting Bull to arrest him. Just as he was about to submit, his young seventeen year old son, Crow Foot taunted him with these words: "You are brave in words but when the police are here you act like a child." Sitting Bull then refused to go and a general fight ensued. After some scuffling they got Sitting Bull outside the house. The Indians of the camp started to shoot, one shot struck Policeman Bull Head, and he turned and shot Sitting Bull. Red Tomahawk also fired a shot into him and Sitting Bull died almost instantly.

Crow-Foot rushed back into the house and crawled under a bunk but was dragged out and shot by the policemen.

Taking Sitting Bull's rifle, the Government agents soon departed from the scene of the killings.

The next spring the two widows of Sitting Bull took their two daughters and a son to Pine Ridge, South Dakota, to the Red Cloud Agency to live. One of the wives, "Seen by the Nation," was the mother of Crow-Foot, Standing Holy and Sitting Bull Jr. The other wife, "Her Four Robes," was the mother of "Her Lodge in Sight."

Outstanding Indian articles in the collection include the Peace pipe belonging to Chief Gall made of a dark gray slate-like rock. It has the effigy of a rattlesnake carved around the bowl, with its head near the top and the tail portion, which is broken off, attached to the flat base of the pipe. The bowl of the pipe rests in the middle of a rectangular portion which slants down to a blunt wedge-shaped bottom which is ornately carved and has two holes drilled through it.

The scalping knife of Chief Gall's, the same with which he threatened Barry, is also included in the collection. It is a wooden handled knife with a blade deeply worn away in a half circle. Mr. Barry prized this very highly and considered himself a fortunate man the day he received it from Chief Gall.

Of special interest is a large yellow bone scraper belonging to Chief Gall's wife which is thirteen inches in length, has a curved handle one and one-half inches in diameter and the scraper end is three and a half inches long, and is at right angles to the handle. On the underside of the handle and extending along the entire length are a series of dots and long scratches, each dot representing a buffalo hunt and the scratch mark from one set of dots to the next indicates the number of buffalo killed at that particular hunt. Six buffalo hunts are indicated with a total of 65 buffalo killed.

The small rolling-pin made of a light wood belonging to Toma Hawk's wife is very interesting. This is twelve inches long and the ends are decorated with colored porcupine quill work with brass tacks in a double row circling the ends of the rolling-pin. This was used to roll out small cakes which the Indians made.

Six horn spoons of various shapes made from buffalo horn, some of which have bead work on the handles were used in the culinary arts. A war bonnet belonging to Yellow Hawk is made of one-quarter inch strips of leather, five inches long, covered with red, green and yellow quill work. At the ends are small brass bells, and when worn it looked much like a large square fan setting atop his head. Other head-dresses consist of from a single feather to the large many feathered head ornaments so often seen in pictures.

The war ornament of "Red Fish's Son" is unique because of the fact that it is made of dyed deer and horse hair, red, black and yellow, with a single feather attached to the top. When worn on the head the deer and horse hair stood upright with the tall feather in the middle.

Moccasins, both beaded and ornately worked with colored quills, are included in the collection. Most important of which belonged to "Rain-in-the-Face," "Old Crow," "John Grass," "Flying Boy," and "Young Man Afraid of His Horses."

Among the children's toys are the bead and quill covered buckskin doves. These were made in pairs and given to each new baby and were thought to bring luck to the child.

The buckskin dolls are very interesting. They are made in

exact replica and dressed exactly like the Sioux girls and boys of that period. One which belonged to "Two Bear's Daughter," has a beaded jacket, a red porcupine quill band around the waist and a fringed buckskin beaded shirt with beaded moccasins and leggings. From her ears hang long elephant tusk shell ear ornaments and on top of her head is another shell ornament. The buckskin doll belonging to "Standing Holy," "Sitting Bull's little girl, has a fringed buckskin shirt with quill leggings. From her head hangs a small gopher tail ornament. To go with the dolls are Doll Teepees, the one belonging to Standing Holy, having paintings of warriors on the outside.

The Ghost Dance Flags of orange and white cloth which Sitting Bull used in his medicine ceremonies before the Custer Battle were buried by him, but Sitting Bull's brother-in-law pointed out the spot to Barry and told him to dig them up if he wished them.

The small eighteen-inch diameter leather covered shield used by Sitting Bull in the Ghost Dance is one of the outstanding articles in the collection which depicts a very high type of Indian art. Painted on the outside surface are three horses, two of which are facing each other—between them is a four-pointed blue star and above their heads, a blue and white crescent moon. The horses have men's heads with a single horn and a four-pointed star on the top. From their mouths a streak of lightning is pouring forth and striking the blue clouds above. Over the horses' backs are two large birds, black in color with jagged streaks of lightning coming from their beaks and striking the horses at the base of the neck. At the bottom of the shield, the third horse stands with a double streak of lightning coming from his mouth. The significance of the figures on this shield are not known, but its story must be a very fascinating and interesting one since it was painted by Sitting Bull himself.

Before and during the Custer Battle, Chief Sitting Bull was up in the hills carrying on his religious ceremonies and he did not take part in the conflict. Other things from this famous medicine man are his table utensils, knife, fork and spoon, his tin cup which he used for coffee and soup, his iron fife given to Mr. Barry by his wife; his looking-glass frame, one of his pipes, a

pipe tamper and a long buckskin beaded pipe bag with porcupine decorations on the bottom fringe.

Two of Crow-Foot's red catlinite pipes, one a solid tomahawk stone pipe, and the other with a beaded stem trimmed with horse hair and his moccasins taken from his feet after he was killed, are included in the collection along with many articles from Sitting Bull's wives and other children.

The many stone pipes are made in the conventional Sioux Calumet style. Some have solid stems, others with quill covered wooden ones. One pipe belonging to "Running Antelope" has the effigy of a spotted toad carved on the stem. Rain-in-the-Face's large red stone pipe, presented to Barry in 1889 at Standing Rock, North Dakota, has the stem covered with colored quill work.

Other articles included a great many beaded and quill covered buckskin knife sheaths, the rifle of Rain-in-the-Face, the rifle, powder horn and human scalp lock belonging to Chief Crow King, several whips and beaded bags of all sizes, awl cases, beaded belts, beaded drum stricks and other things too numerous to mention.

The long Elephant Tusk shell ear ornaments belonging to "Shooting Star" and her necklace made of the same type of shells are among the prized pieces of jewelry. Other pieces include the large bead bracelet belonging to "Dark Eyes" and the one of large green and white beads belonging to Chief Gall's wife. "Walking Cow's" necklace is made of small brass beads.

Mr. Barry collected many things from the Custer Battle of June 25, 1876. Most noted of which is the folding camp chair belonging to General George A. Custer and carried by him on all his expeditions. This was presented to Barry by Mr. Cannon, Postmaster at Fort Abraham Lincoln, North Dakota.

Other things include a watch taken from a dead soldier on the battlefield and given to Barry by an Indian at Fort Assinaboine, Montana.

Several .45 Colt revolvers used by Custer's men and taken by the Indians after the battle, several cartridges and a carbine taken by "Cotton Man" are included in the collection.

The entire Barry collection is grouped in new show cases in one large room on the first floor of the Douglas County Historical Museum and annually thousands of people from all over the world come expressly to view them. They constitute the most important archaeological display at the Museum.

Much could be told on the other interesting and rare displays at the Museum but space does not permit in this article. The museum in its displays, research work, early photographs, is trying to bring out the story of the early historical past of the Head of the Lakes Region. The Museum is fast becoming one of the really important educational and cultural centers of Superior and Douglas County.

ORRA L. HOLLISTER

Charles E. Brown

Orra L. Hollister, Wisconsin Archeologist, died at the Johnson Emergency hospital at Milwaukee, on Friday, August 14th, 1942. Mr. Hollister became a member of the state society when it was an active section of the Wisconsin Natural History Society, in 1901.

When The Wisconsin Archeological Society was organized, on April 3, 1903, he was one of its charter members.

For many years the deceased was very active in the work and councils of the Society. He served as its president in the years 1911 to 1912 succeeding President Arthur Wenz. During these earliest years of the Society's history he was active in its field work then undertaken in the Waukesha County townships of Mukwonago, Vernon and Muskego. Of the men actively identified with these early researches, Edgar E. Teller, Dr. Charles D. Stanhope, Rolland L. Porter, George A. West, William H. Ellsworth, Charles E. Wood, A. F. Laue and P. O. Griste, all are now dead. In the years following, Mr. Hollister seized an opportunity to make a noteworthy collection of Indian stone implements and potsherds from a village site then located on the present site of Mitchell Park at Milwaukee. On the contents and significance of this collection he spoke at one of the Society's regular monthly meetings.

At the time of his death Mr. Hollister was president of the Federal Malleable Iron Co. at West Allis, which he helped to found in 1902. He was also president of the First National Bank at West Allis for the past fifteen years.

Although he was heavily burdened with business cares during the last years of his life his keen interest in the Society and its work never lagged. We are pleased to pay this last tribute of love and respect to a devoted and helpful friend of many years' standing.

Archeological Notes

The fall program of the Society opened with an informal meeting and social at the Pabst Sternewirt, September 21, 1942.

On October 19th, 1942, Mr. Robert Ritzenthaler of the staff of the Milwaukee Public Museum gave a very interesting lecture on the Chippewa Indians of Northern Wisconsin. Mr. Ritzenthaler, in conjunction with representatives of Columbia University, have spent several summers among the Chippewas.

Our meeting held at the Milwaukee Public Museum on November 16th was well attended. Miss Mary Vandenbergh told of her study of Indian beadwork, and feather work. Many specimens were exhibited with an interesting description as to how they were made. Many authentic articles were also shown by Miss Vandenbergh.

It is with regret that our Society reports the passing of the following members during the summer and early fall.

Mr. O. L. Hollister, West Allis, Wis.
Dr. Louise P. Kellogg, Madison, Wis.
Mr. Lewis Scanlon.
Mr. O. W. Malmgren, Rice Lake, Wis.
Mrs. George West, Milwaukee, Wis.

New members taken into the Society were:

Miss Edith Heidner, West Bend, Wis. Annual member.
Mr. Albert Vidas, West Allis, Wis. Life member.
Mrs. Albert Vidas, West Allis, Wis. Annual member.

List of errata to accompany No. 3, Vol. 23, of the Wisconsin Archaeologist. "Ornamented Coppers of the Wisconsin Area."

p. 50, line 5; for "Doudeman" read Boudeman.
p. 59, line 7; for "with a nail hole" read with a circular nail hole.
line 12; for "often" read of ten.
line 29; for "described" read ornamented.
line 31; for "f" read "f-j".
line 33; for "i" read "l".
line 34; for "j" read "l".
p. 60; description of Fig. 1; for "comman" read common.
for "f-g, Rare three-row figure" read f-j, Rare three-row figures.
p. 61, line 21; for Fig. 1, "e" read Fig. 1, "c".
p. 68, line 29; for Fig. 1, "i" read Fig. 1, "l".
p. 73, line 18; for "with row" read with a row.
p. 75, lines 6 and 7; for Fig. 1, "l" read Fig. 1, "i".
p. 76, line 28; for "been in Illinois" read found in Illinois.
p. 83, lines 26 and 31; for "indentions" read indentations.
p. 84, line 8; for "Dakots" read Dakota.

The auther regrets that during publication of the above named treatise, he was given no opportunity to correct either the text or the arrangement of the illustrations.

Vetal Winr

complete

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 24 March, 1943 No. 1

Butterflies and the American Indian

Indian Trade Finger Rings

Report of the Committee for Codefying Types of Archeological Sites in Wisconsin

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

1874 N. 40th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 24, No. 1

1943

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

Butterflies and the American Indian 1
Nancy Oestreich

Indian Trade Finger Rings 7
Charles E. Brown

Report of the Committee for Codefying Types of Archeological Sites in Wisconsin 10

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Chas. E. Brown

VICE PRESIDENTS

A. P. Kannenberg — Dr. A. K. Fisher — W. K. Andrew
Louis Pierron — Kermit Freckman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — W. C. McKern

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Dr. W. H. Brown
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff
Erwin G. Burg
Walter Bubbert
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton
W. E. Erdman
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert
Zida C. Ivey
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones
Dr. A. L. Kastner
B. W. Knoblock
J. J. Knudsen
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
T. L. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
C. G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
J. P. Schumacher
V. S. Taylor
Vetal Winn
G. R. Zilisch

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Robert B. Hartman
1874 N. Fortieth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Robert Ritzenthaler — G. M. Thorne

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—W. C. McKern, Robert Ritzenthaler, A. P. Kannenberg, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, J. P. Schumacher, Vetal Winn, Wm. K. Andrew, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Dr. Philleo Nash, Virginia Drew, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt

MOUND PRESERVATION—Walter Bubbert, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Louis Pierron. A. C. Fiedler, Mrs. W. J. Devine, T. L. Miller, Arthur W. Quan, R. S. Zigman, Louis N. Skavlem. Mary M. Vandenberg, H. R. Bullock. V. G. Jackson.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—Nile C. Behncke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Dr. Elmer Nelson, Frederic Heath, Marie C. Kohler, Marvel Ings, G. C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Dr. F. S. Dayton, R. N. Buckstaff, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Alonzo Pond, Jens Jacobsen.

MEMBERSHIP—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, Dr. L. S. Buttles, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—Walter Bubbert, C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend.

PUBLICITY—Mrs Wm. K. Andrew, R. B. Hartman, H. J. Kent, Mrs. A. E. Koerner, A. O. Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlan, Dorothy M. Brown.

SPECIAL

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Robert Ritzenthaler, C. G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell.

PUBLICATIONS—Robert B. Hartman, A. E. Koerner, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, G. M. Thorne, R. S. Van Handel.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES — Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Walter Bubbert, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara.

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, C. G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**

Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**

Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to The Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Robert B. Hartman, 1874 N. 40th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 24 No. 1

MILWAUKEE, WIS., MARCH, 1943

New Series.

BUTTERFLIES AND THE AMERICAN INDIAN

Nancy Oestreich

Butterflies and moths of no less than 9,500 species are found in North America from the lowest valleys and the hottest tropics to the highest peaks and the frozen Artic. Their amazing and almost unbelievable variety of hues and the dance-like motion of their flight have long fascinated those who have observed them. Even to the most unimaginative these unusual insects seem to be the closest to perfection in Mother Nature's art.

It is but natural that the butterflies' beauty of color and form, their flower loving habits, the manner of their flying, their mimicry, and abundance at certain times of the year should have made a deep impression on the mind of the American Indian. Thus it is that in the course of centuries the butterfly and the moth have found a place in his mythology, his religion, social organization, folklore, superstitions, arts and recreation.

Butterfly Designs

American archeologists have collected from Indian village sites and burial places a class of prehistoric ceremonial objects, to which, because many of them resemble a butterfly with spread wings, the name "butterfly stones" has often been given. They are most abundant in the Midwest states where many cleverly fashioned specimens made of such beautiful native stones as banded slate, granite, syenite, porphyry, quartz, quartzite, calcite and rose quartz have been found. These artifacts are also known as "banner stones," and as they have a long perforation running the length of the body part, may indicate that they had been mounted on short wooden handles or had been worn as amulets.

Archeologists have also found triangular and other shaped figures on the walls of caves or on the surfaces of boulders, which with similar drawings, and carvings may be symbolic representations of the butterfly.

Conventionalized and realistic patterns denoting the butterfly and moth still appear on the painted pottery, the basketry, the bead work, the woven fabrics and the various other artistically adorned articles of various Indian tribes.

One of the most characteristic modern decorations employed by the Hopi, especially as a symbol of fecundity, is the butterfly or moth. It is a constant device on the beautiful white blankets woven by the men as wedding gifts, where it is embroidered on the margin in the form of simple triangles or in more realistic patterns. A line drawn bisecting one of the angles of a triangle produces an easily recognizable butterfly design. This double triangle is not only a decoration used on wedding blankets, but also is seen on the dadoes of houses, and likewise is a feature of cliff house 'kivas.'

While an isosceles triangle represents the simplest form of the butterfly symbol, and is common on ancient pottery, a few vessels from Sityatki show a much more lifelike figure. Some of these are shown with an extended proboscis and articulated antennae. Sometimes the proboscis is inserted into a flower.

On some Zuni pottery the butterfly is found in association with tadpole, dragonfly and frog symbols. The whole group illustrates a story of the coming of summer. The tadpole stands for the pools of early spring, the dragonflies hovering over and the frogs maturing in the pools typify the rains of later summer. When the butterfly replaces the dragonfly or alternates with it, it symbolizes the beneficence of the season.

The butterfly symbol appears on the so-called 'Hokona' or butterfly virgin slab used in the antilope ceremonies of the snake dance at Walpi where it is associated with tadpole water signs.

Superstitions and Beliefs

Among some tribes there is a common belief that if a butterfly enters the wigwam, it signifies good luck, the blessings of the spirits or sunny days to follow. This is also true in some cases if it alights on a person.

Wisconsin Winnebago children were taught that to rescue a butterfly or moth from a spider web or drowning was a good deed which would bring a spirit reward. Oddly enough it was thought that birds might catch such insects, as all were "winged ones" and belonged to each other.

In the semi-arid Southwest the butterfly holds a particular distinction as it is believed to bring the warm growing season from the "Land of the Everlasting Summer." Also in the Southwest, one of the ancient Hopi clans regards the butterfly as its totem. Among the Zuni it is believed that Pa-ya-tami, god of music, butterflies and flowers, could call the butterflies from everywhere by playing his magic flute.—Some Indian tribes think of the butterflies as fairy folk or the messengers of certain spirits.

Superstitious rites and healing have long gone hand in hand in the beliefs of the American Indian, and so it is in the case of the plant Asclepias tuberosa, nick-named "butterfly weed" because of its attraction to those insects. The Menominee use the pounded root of this plant as a poultice for bruises, swellings and lameness. A decoction of the root is taken as a tonic and is called by a name which means "butterfly medicine." When the root is dug a tobacco offering is made to Earth Mother.

Butterfly Games

Butterfly games of several kinds were played by children of various Indian tribes. Members of the Mississippi and Mille Lac bands of Chippewa regarded the butterfly as the "spirit of childish play," and often used it as a decoration of children's articles and on birchbark transparencies.

The White Earth Chippewa stated that children were never allowed to destroy butterflies, and they were taught to call

them to join in their games, especially in the game of hide and seek. A child would hold its nose between thumb and fingers and run calling, "Me-e-mem-gwe" (butterfly). The term used for butterfly is "memingwa," but is pronounced in the peculiar way indicated when playing the game. There are those who say they have seen the butterflies come when the children called them in this manner.

Another hide and seek game was preceded by the drawing of lots. Four sticks were prepared, one of which was longer than the others. The longer was about 3 inches and the rest about two and three-eighths inches, the four being tied together with basswood fiber. These sticks were held by one of the children and each of his companions would draw one. The child who drew the long stick was the one to cover his eyes while the others hid. When all was ready he began his search singing in the nasal way explained above, calling to the butterflies to show him where to go.

Apparently all tribes did not attribute the same degree of prestige to the butterfly, as the Potawatomi children of northern Wisconsin played a game with saddle blankets to catch them. When a flock of butterflies would settle on the ground a blanket would be thrown over them and the child to catch the most this way was the winner of the game. No doubt the insects in this game were the common yellow sulphur butterflies which alight on damp patches of ground.

The Menominee children played a simple "calling the butterflies" game in which a group of little folk would walk into a field where many Fall wild flowers were in bloom, and butterflies of several species would be hovering overhead. Each child would break off a number of flower stalks and stand a distance apart from one another, holding the flowers at about the level of his or her head. If a butterfly rested on the flower held by one of the children, that child was happy because it brought good luck as well as signified the winner of the game.

Butterfly Legends

Many interesting legends have been told about the butterfly and moth which fact can be readily understood. Among the Menominee there is the story that a band of them were camped in the Stevens Point region on the Wisconsin River and they had no maple sugar. One night a woman dreamed that there was a forest of maple trees not far away. The next morning she and her husband set out to try and find this woodland. As they walked along a little red butterfly rose from the brush and fluttered before them. It flew to the trunk of a large tree from which sap was flowing and which proved to be a maple tree. The man cut a gash in the trunk with his hatchet and inserted a piece of wood for a spile, while the woman fashioned a bark bucket to place beneath it. They found other maple trees nearby, so the Menominee people were able to obtain an abundant supply of sap for sugar making. The butterfly guide was the one which we call the red admiral as he wears red bands on his wings. He is about early in spring.

There are butterfly tales to be found among every Indian tribe, but they are probably most numerous in the desert-like areas of the Southwest where the agricultural people depend upon the spring and summer rains to grow their crops. The butterfly is believed by them to be a harbinger of spring and the rainy season.

The Cochiti have a myth of two girls who met with many wonderful adventures when they ran after a butterfly in hopes of capturing it in order to copy its beautiful designs on their pottery.

The Cochiti also tell a story of a Great Butterfly, apparently a spirit, which on one occasion brought various articles of clothing for a long journey to a girl whose husband had been killed in battle. She wished to return to her people in Cochiti and so she implored the deity, Corn Mother, to help her return home, and it was Corn Mother who asked the Great Butterfly to bring the girl mantas and moccasins necessary for the trip.

Another southwestern tribe, the Cuahilla of California have a myth about two brothers, Mukat and Tamailoit, who created the earth, people, the ocean, rain, tobacco, the sun, the moon and the animals. Mukat built a place in the East for the spirits of the dead. He made a road with a gate at its end Just beyond the gate were two hills, constantly moving apart and then together. Monyakwet, a man who never dies, guarded this entrance. As the hill moved apart, an opening was made through which the spirits could enter. If the spirit had been wicked during his lifetime, he was caught and crushed between these hills, and then became a butterfly, a bat or a rock.

In the mountains of northern New Mexico, a Picuris Pueblo children's story tells of Sphynx Moth and Old Coyote. Coyote is the traditional villian, so Syhynx Moth is out to trick his enemy. In an apparently innocent conversation Sphynx Moth says that he has his dead grandmother in a sack he is carrying and he is taking her to the distant southeast to bury her. The stupid Coyote, not to be outdone, gets his own grandmother and goes along. When they arrive at the shrine of "Kan-in-ai," where the moth was really going to offer plumeros or feather bunches, Coyote finally sees that his companion's sack is filled with plumeros. This of course makes him furious at having been so tricked, and when Sphynx Moth laughingly flies away before he can retaliate, Coyote returns home, muttering angrily about the accursed Sphynx Moth, and how he had needlessly done away with his grandmother.

Thus we note that the butterfly and moth found a place in the culture of practically every Indian tribe. However, there is little wonder that these lovely creatures should have a place of importance in the life of the ever artistically alert American Indian.

INDIAN TRADE FINGER RINGS

Charles E. Brown
Director, Wisconsin Historical Museum

A not unimportant article of Indian trade jewelry during the French Regime in Wisconsin (1634-1763) were the brass finger rings which appear to have been included in the stock of every trader. These rings, made of brass, were cheap and rather fragile. Their seals were crudely engraved, or ornamented with small figures or devices in relief. Many of them are of small sizes and designed to be worn by women and girls. It is likely that most of them were obtained by the traders in Montreal and were manufacturered there.

Finger rings of this character have been found on the sites of early trading posts, with burials in Indian graves, and among the debris of old camp and village sites in Wisconsin. Specimens of these are in public and private collections in Wisconsin. As yet almost nothing has been written about these rings.

An opportunity has presented itself to examine a small number of these trade rings in the collection of the Wisconsin Historical Museum. These were obtained from a number of different sites. These I will attempt to describe for the information of Wisconsin archeologists and collectors.

Two of these brass circlets come from the famous old Indian village site at the Red Banks on the shore of Green Bay, in Door County. Both are narrow, thin, flat brass bands increasing slightly in width as they reach the seal. They are about three-fourths of an inch in diameter. The seal of one ring is small and oval in form, the oval upright. On its surface is a crudely engraved heart. A number of cut or filed grooves are on the band on either side of the seal. The oval seal of the second ring has a smaller heart which is enclosed in a square.

Nine other crude brass rings were collected by several different persons from an old Indian camp and trading post site

located on Minnesota Point, Lake Superior, opposite the city of Superior. All of these rings are of small size, measuring from five-eighths to three-fourths of an inch in diameter. All are thin and narrow bands of brass. Three have heart-shaped seals, each with a different letter engraved on the seal. One has a "V", one an "N", and one the letters "LI." One has a rouletted border surrounding the letter. Two have octagon-shaped seals. Engraved on these are the letters "M" and "FI" enclosed within a rouletted border. The one bearing the letter "M" has what appears to be a figure of a crawling snake engraved in the space above the letter. This ring is one inch in diameter and is probably a man's ring. Another specimen has an octagon seal with the engraved letter "P" enclosed within a rouletted border. A fragmentary ring has an oval seal and on it, in relief, a cross and the letters "IHS." These are enclosed in an oval beaded border.

A plain brass circlet has minutely serrated edges, and faint ornamental triangular and other scratches on the band. This ring is three-fourths of an inch in diameter. A small brass ring is five-eighths of an inch in diameter. Diagonal grooves are on the bands on either side of the un-ornamented narrow rectangular seal.

From an Indian site at Sheboygan was obtained a brass ring with an oval seal bearing the figure of a saint, in relief. This ring is seven-eights of an inch in diameter. I have seen others bearing the same figure.

A heavy, thick brass ring was found with an Indian burial in Madison Township, Dane County. The band is ornamented with two parallel encircling engraved lines. It is seven-eighths of an inch in diameter. It belongs to a later trade period than the foregoing rings.

Plain brass rings, well made and substantial in character, are of common occurrence in Indian graves. These have slightly convex upper surfaces and are like modern gold rings. These were in the stocks of American Fur Company posts.

Some rings of this character in the state museum came from the early Grignon-Borlier trading post at Butte des Morts, near Oshkosh. All are of large size. These were sewed side by side on thin sheets of paper, twenty-four on a sheet, six in a row.

An account book of Frances X Des Noyers, a Green Bay trader, under date of 1844, shows that the Indians then paid 25 cents for a brass ring.

A few trade rings have been found that have or had colored glass jewel sets. These were used by some American traders.

Members of the Wisconsin Archeological Society who possess trade rings are requested to communicate with the writer in order that they may be examined.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE FOR CODEFYING TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES IN WISCONSIN

The task confronting this Committee was that of preparing for the consideration of the Society a code or system of symbols to be used in recording Wisconsin archeological sites by location, type, and number. Several arguments may be presented in support of such a system. First, it would eliminate from our records duplication of site names. At present, many of the Wisconsin sites are known by more than a single name: for example, Lapham's Crawfordsville Group is also the Dewey Group; or a single name may be employed for more than one site: for example, there are at least two sites bearing the name Dewey. Second, it would immediately supply a name for any given site without long consideration of various proposed titles, without arguments and conflicts over the choice of names, and without such resulting unusual, often jaw-breaker titles as "Nitschke," "Kletzien," or "Isringhausen." Third, it would serve to encourage and facilitate a much-needed, thorough checking on the exact location of sites, including both those which have been reported and others which will be reported in the future. When this task is undertaken, it will be found that the same site has in instances been reported as at various locations, even in two different counties, and under several distinct names. Fourth, the members of this Committee share the conviction that the introduction of such a system would greatly encourage archeological research by many of the members of our Society, since it would offer the opportunity of library research in checking locations and data on sites in published or otherwise recorded reports, without the necessity of the travel and expense usually involved in research work and impossible to many of our active members.

The argument that the adoption of such a code would destroy old terms which have historical and traditional value, which have through long usage become accepted and locally standard, does not apply. Our literature is full of such terms, and to destroy them would damage the value of most of the old reports. The code would serve only to identify sites bear-

ing traditional names with the standardized statewide survey; it would add a code symbol to the site without in any way changing the old term.

The general method under consideration is not original with this Society. It has been officially adopted in a considerable number of states in the greater Mississippi Valley, and has long been in use in such states as Illinois and Tennessee. It is not, therefore, an untried method; to the contrary, its practical usefulness has been demonstrated repeatedly in neighboring and other states within our own archeological province. Inasmuch, therefore, as we have the peculiar advantage of benefiting by the experiments and experience of archeologists in other states where the virtue of this method has been successfully demonstrated, since the tendency to adopt it appears to be a rapidly growing one throughout the Mississippi Valley, and since wide standardization in methods and resulting terminology is of primary importance in the American archeological field, the Committee first recommends the adoption by this Society of this general method.

This method supplies code symbols for sites, each symbol made up of three units. The first unit relates to location and is nothing more than an abbreviation of the name of the county in which the site occurs. The second unit indicates the type of site, identifying it as a group of mounds, a village site, or some other type of site. The third unit supplies a number to the site, each type of site in each county having its own independent series of numbers, starting with "1." For example: the Teller Mound Group in Milwaukee County might be designated by "Mi°3," in which case the "Mi" would symbolize Milwaukee County; the "°," a mound site; and the "3," the fact that it was the third mound site recorded on the permanent records for the county.

The Committee's immediate duties, therefore, have been: (1) to devise a complete series of abbreviations for the counties in Wisconsin, and (2) to select a series of unit symbols to represent the types of sites important in the Wisconsin field.

The first of these tasks was not easy. If each county name had an initial letter differing from that of all other counties, the task would have been simply solved by selecting this initial letter as the symbol. However, there are, for example, eight county names beginning with "W." There are similar instances of duplications in the first two letters, the first and last letter, or any other standard combination of letters in these names. Consequently, the letters adopted for each county must be arbitrarily selected. However, it was found that not more than two letters would be required for the symbol, and it was decided to represent all counties by two letters for the sake of consistency. The first of these naturally and logically would be the initial letter. It became apparent that the second letter would have to be selected for one of several reasons, depending upon the peculiarities of the word. The first two letters in the name in many instances, seem to serve our purposes as well as any two letters, but where more than one county name have the same two initial letters, or where another combination of letters promised to serve our purposes to greater advantage, other selectioins were made. It was deemed important, where practical, to choose letters that are suggestive of the sound of the entire name. Some county names are compounded of two words, such as "Eau Claire," and the initial letters of the first and second parts of the name serve ideally as a designating symbol: as "Ec" for Eau Claire. Some county names have standardized abbreviations: such as "Ia" for Iowa. Some have a highly accented last syllable, such as "Burnett;" and Calumet;" In these instances, where no conflicts were encountered, the first and last letters were adopted as the symbol: as "Bt" for Burnett.

It is not contended that another series of county symbols could not be selected which would serve equally as well as that submitted by the Committee, but this series is the product of careful and logical consideration, and in addition to serving the intended purpose, will be more easily associated by sound with the county name represented and, consequently more easily remembered by workers and readers than letters

selected on a wholly arbitrary basis. Following is the proposed list of county abbreviations.

Adams ..... Ad	Iowa ..... Ia	Portage ..... Pt
Ashland ..... As	Iron ..... Ir	Price ..... Pr
Barron ..... Bn	Jackson ..... Ja	Racine ..... Ra
Bayfield ..... Ba	Jeffersen .... Je	Richland ..... Ri
Brown ..... Br	Juneau ..... Ju	Rock ..... Ro
Buffalo ..... Bf	Kenosha .... Kn	Rusk ..... Ru
Burnett ..... Bt	Kewaunee ... Ke	St. Croix .... Sc
Calumet ..... Ct	La Crosse ... Lc	Sauk ..... Sk
Chippewa ... Ch	Lafayette .... Lt	Sawyer ..... Sy
Clark Cl	Langlade .... Lg	Shawano .... Sw
Columbia .... Co	Lincoln Li	Sheboygan .. Sb
Crawford .... Cr	Manitowoc .. Mn	Taylor ..... Ta
Dane ..... Da	Marathon ... Mr	Trempealeau . Tr
Dodge ..... Do	Marinette ... Mt	Vernon .....Ve
Door ..... Dr	Marquette .. Mq	Vilas Vi
Douglas ..... Dg	Milwaukee .. Mi	Walworth ... Wl
Dunn ..... Dn	Monroe .... Mo	Washburn .. Wb
Eau Claire ... Ec	Oconto ..... Oc	Washington . Wt
Florence ..... Fl	Oneida ..... On	Waukesha .. Wk
Fond du Lac . Fd	Outagamie ... Ou	Waupaca ... Wp
Forest ..... Fr	Ozaukee .... Oz	Waushara ... Ws
Grant ..... Gt	Pepin ..... Pe	Winnebago .. Wn
Green ..... Gr	Pierce ..... Pi	Wood ..... Wo
Green Lake .. Gl	Polk ..... Pk	

The following simple symbols were selected to represent the types of archeological sites present in Wisconsin. These symbols are for the most part the same as those previously standardized in other states, but include a few which relate to types of sites which apparently are not included in the code symbols adopted elsewhere. Care was taken to select no symbol which is not present on any typewriter. All of these symbols should be written in a raised position relative to the regular alinement of letters, like that of a degree or apostrophe mark. This creates a natural break, without the necessity of space or punctuation, between the county-name and site-type symbols.

Types of Mounds and Their Symbols

Occupational: villages. camps and workshops..... v
Mounds (general) ..... o
Effigy mounds (present) ..... e
Cemeteries (independent of mounds) x
Caves or rock shelters c
Quarries or mines ..... q
Petroglyphs ..... p

The third unit in the code symbol consists of the number arbitrarily given to the individual site in the type series within the county. Thus, for each county there are as many separate series of site numbers, each beginning with "1," as there are types of sites in that county. For example, in Milwaukee County the first village site recorded would be "Mivl;" the first mound site, "Mi°1;" the first cemetery, "Mixl," and so on. These numbers would arbitrarily be assigned to sites regardless of the time when they were first named or reported; for example, a site reported by Lapham might be given the number "70," whereas one first reported this year might receive the number "1." This type of non-historical number sequence is necessary in order to permit those authorized to assign numbers and record sites by code to progress regularly with their work as the necessary rechecking of site data is completed.

The Committee recommends the adoption of the system of code symbols herewith submitted. Futhermore, the Committee recommends that a permanent Committee on Codefying Wisconsin Archeological Sites be appointed, and that it shall be the duty of this Committee: (1) to receive reports on the detailed location and character of archeological sites within the state, from whatever source, including resurveys or authentications of previously reported sites; (2) to thoroughly investigate the accuracy of these reports, and to accept or reject on a basis of accuracy; (3) to systematically record and permanently file the accepted site data; (4) to assign a code symbol to each site, and file the symbol with the site

data; (5) to chart each codefied site on a master map or system of maps; and (6) to answer all requests for information on codefied sites.

Respectfully submitted, April 20, 1942
W. C. McKERN (Chairman
KERMIT FRECKMANN
ERWIN G. BURG

(Note: The proposals detailed in this report were recommended for adoption by the Board of Trustees in regular session, and adoption was voted at the general meeting which followed.)

Archeological Notes

It is with great pleasure that we have to report the fine programs our society has had during this winter season. At the December meeting Mr. Robert Ritzenthaler arranged to have an Oneida Indian, Mr. Oscar Archiquette, speak concerning the customs of his people. He made a special plea for a high school at Oneida. He won the hearts of his listeners with his straightforward remarks.

Mr. Herbert Cornell gave a fine address on the Rise and Martyrdom of the Cherokee Indians. To say the least his lecture was well received, and many interesting questions were asked of him at its close.

Under the title 'The Archeological Picture Develops" Mr. W. C. McKern gave an epoc making address to our society. It is hoped that Mr. McKern will arrange to publish his remarks so that all can benefit by it. The picture comprised the whole of continental United States and parts of Alaska and northern Mexico.

We are pleased to welcome the following into membership of the society:

Miss Mary B. Heimich, Milwaukee, an annual member.
Mr. E. K. Petrie, Chicago, Ill., an annual member.
Mr. Albert Vidas, West Allis, a life member.
Mrs. Albert Vidas, West Allis. an annual member.
Mr. Ernest Schug, Milwaukee. an annual member.
Mr. Harry Butz, Jr., Milwaukee. an annual member.

Our society recently received a gift of a complete set of the Wisconsin Archeologist from Dan Hollister, son of our late member, O. L. Hollister.

Again we wish to urge all of our members to report to the secretary any tampering or contemplated destruction of any Indian campsite or mound in their neighborhood.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

County Surveyor, Office: Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 24 June, 1943 No. 2

Bird-Stone Ceremonial Found on Skull

A Village of Clam Eaters

Indian Drills and Reamers

Rain Legends and Beliefs

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin
January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

County Surveyor, Office: Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 24, No. 2

1943

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

Bird-Stone Ceremonial Found on Skull 17
Donald O. Boudeman

A Village of Clam Eaters 21
P. V. Lawson

Indian Drills and Reamers 25
Charles E. Brown

Rain Legends and Beliefs 27
Doroth Moulding Brown

Notes 32
Walter Bubbert

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
Room 2, Court House
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. W. H. Brown
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
B. W. Knoblock (LaGrange, Ill.)
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
T. L. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
J. P. Schumacher (Green Bay)
V. S. Taylor (Lake Mills)
Vetal Winn
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House
Residence: 1516 No. 37th St., Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

G. M. Thorne — W. C. McKern

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Dr. John F. Donahue, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, A. C. Fiedler, Arthur W. Quan, V. G. Jackson, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Frederic Heath, Mary C. Kohler, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartmann, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. A. E. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

SPECIAL

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara, Mary Vandenburg, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

PERMANENT STANDING

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGIAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**
Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Room 2, Court House, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Re-assembled burial with bird-stone resting on skull

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 24 No. 2

MILWAUKEE. WIS., JUNE, 1943

New Series.

BIRD-STONE CEREMONIAL FOUND ON SKULL

By Donald O. Boudeman

Archaeologist, Kalamazoo, Michigan, Public Museum

Last month (October, 1942) my friend Joseph Ringeisen, Jr., well known Milwaukee archaeologist, paid me a visit, and while we were going over my collection of prehistoric relics, our talk turned to bird-stones, a class of artifacts he has specialized in. During our conversation I told him about a find which had been made in my own county, in which, in a gravel-pit burial, the skeleton of an Indian was unearthed, placed in a sitting position, with a bird-stone resting on the top of the skull. He at once became greatly interested, on account of the long controversy among archaeologists as to just how the bird-stone ceremonial, that specimen so highly prized by all Indian relic collectors, and one of the most curious and highly finished specimens of Indian handicraft in stone to be found in this part of America, was used by the Indians before the white man came. Upon being told that I had seen a photograph of the find several years ago which I might be able to borrow in order to show it to him, Mr. Ringeisen became enthusiastic about the prospect and asked me to write an article about this discovery, and to send the photograph to the Milwaukee Public Museum in order to have it reproduced for illustration in the Wisconsin Archaeologist.

Upon driving out to the finder's farm home, I found that he had died several years ago. However, his wife still survived and, I discovered, knew all about the find. She located the photograph I sought, loaned it to me for reproduction, and gave me considerable additional information about it. She also told me where to find the collector, residing in an adjoining county, who had purchased the relics found with the skeleton.

So I drove on to his home and prevailed upon him to let me take the relics, four in number, to be photographed by the museum.

Here are the details of the discovery. On June 22, 1910, Orlin M. Harrison, while working on his father's farm in Wakeshma Township, Kalamazoo County, Michigan, dug into a gravel pit and came upon an Indian skeleton. It was buried in a sitting position, and a bird-stone of banded slate was resting on top of the skull. Moreover, there were three shell gorgets scattered amongst the bones. These were all the relics found with the burial, and the absence of anything showing white man's influence would indicate that the burial was prehistoric. A photograph was taken at the time of the discovery, and the burial, exactly as found although not *in situ*, is illustrated in the accompanying plate. The bird-stone and gorgets are easily perceived, and the finder may be seen seated in the background.

In connection with this subject, it may be interesting to enumerate some of the theories of leading archaeologists, past and present, as to the probable use of the bird-stone ceremonial. They are as follows:

1. Worn on the head by the Indian women, but only after marriage.

2. Worn by Indian wives to denote pregnancy (brooding bird).

3. Worn by Indian maidens to indicate the fact that they were ready to marry.

4. Worn by Indian medicine men over one ear as a badge of office.

5. Worn as an ornament, charm stone, or insignia.

6. Used as totems of tribes or clans of Indians.

7. Used as talismans in some way connected with the hunt for water fowl.

8. Used as prow ornaments on canoes.

9. Attached to holed tablets which were worn on the headdress.

10. Bound to the top of the long, flat stem of the Calumet pipe.

11. Mounted on a staff similar to the supposed manner of mounting a banner stone.

12. Bound to the top of a flute which was used on ceremonial occasions.

It might also be well to mention briefly the distribution of the bird-stone ceremonial. My friend, Dr. W. B. Hinsdale, Custodian of Michigan Archaeology, University of Michigan Museum, states in his book: *Primitive Man in Michigan,* that bird-stones "....are probably more common in this than in any other state." Other authorities have estimated that over a thousand bird-stones have been found in Michigan.

Mr. A. B. Cassell, a Minnesota collector who specializes in bird-stones, made a survey (from 1938 to 1941) of leading collections, both private and public, in the areas where bird-stones are found. Out of some fifteen hundred specimens examined in this survey the largest number, according to his report, were found in Michigan; the second largest number, in Ohio; and the third largest, in Indiana. Then, in that order, came Ontario, New York, Wisconsin, and Illinois. Finally, there were a scattering from eastern and southern states. But he says that the first three states named above are the only ones that lie entirely in the bird-stone area; the other states mentioned each has only a portion within this area.

The writer has in his private collection, including not only perfect specimens but also unfinished ones and those which have been somewhat damaged by the plow, over two hundred and fifty bird-stones; and while the majority of them are made of banded slate, some are made of such other materials as granite, porphyry, quartz, hematite, and even copper. The number given above does not include bird-shaped gorgets, saddle- or bar-shaped amulets, or bird head types. Some have the so-called "pop eyes" projecting on slender stems with button ends as much as one inch in diameter. Probably around eighty per cent of the bird-stones in the writer's collection are from Michigan.

In closing, I should like to state that this is the only record, to my knowledge, of a bird-stone ceremonial having been found in this position, and this find would indicate that bird-stones were worn on the head, as many authorities have thought. But the fact that the skeleton was re-buried soon after the find was made precludes any investigation as to either the sex or probable age of the wearer. It would appear reasonable, however, to suppose that they were not employed everywhere in the same manner.

A VILLAGE OF CLAM EATERS

P. V. Lawson, Menasha, Wisconsin, January 1, 1899. *Appeared in The Daily Northwestern, Jan.* 7, 1899, *page* 5, *Col.* 1.

Editor's Note:

The following is published just as originally printed, without careful editing, in consideration of the present importance of, and growing interest in the Lasley's Point site, which has come into the lime light as a result of the investigations made there, during several seasons, by the Oshkosh Public Museum, and of the prospects of continued research there in the future.

The editorial staff, as representing the Wisconsin Archeological Society, does not endorse the author's use of such words as "savage" and "superstitious," or other terms occasionally used in apparent disparagement of Indian beliefs and customs. We doubt if the author employed them for the purpose of a criticism so unrelated to the subject.

"Among the interesting relics which help to trace the history of pre-historic man on this and other continents are the shell heaps or kitchen refuse found at different places on the banks of rivers and lakes and along the sea coasts. They are accumulated tumuli of refuse materials resulting from permanent residence and contain not only the bones and shells rejected at the feast, but numerous remains of art, the chase, and defense as well as religious tokens. Such fresh water shell heaps are found in Winnebago County, Wisconsin, in at least one location or district at or near Winneconne on the banks of Lake Winneconne. In that village there are or were, four such heaps. There are also several at Clark's Point, two miles north of there. But the most interesting, because most of them are undisturbed by the plow are those near 'Camp Olsen,' between the other two locations mentioned, and with which I am most familiar, and will describe.

"These latter heaps are on the 192 acre tract of land owned and occupied by Mr. Lasley. It is commonly known as Cowan's Point, because it was formerly used by him as a trading post and the place where the Indians were paid off. It was at the store which once stood on the site that Chief Oshkosh obtained his supplies, and stands charged in its books, 'for

one red blanket.' This historic tract of land still occupied by descendants of the noble red man of history has been used for many generations back, no one knows for how many by aboriginal races of man. Almost every part bears evidence of use at sometime in the past. Many acres of it are covered with long, regular, perfectly straight corn rows of pre-historic man. They are now 3 to 6 inches high and from 3 to 6 feet from center to center. There are also numerous acres covered with corn hills quite well preserved, eighteen inches in diameter, and ten inches high, evidently of a later date. Hundreds of small stone heaps about three feet in diameter, are made to clear the ground and show thrift and economy and husbandry. There are also a good many large stone heaps, which mark the burial places of loved ones and exhibit commendable respect for the dead. Two of the boulder-covered graves measure forty by thirty-two feet. They are from two to three feet high. They are all covered by tons of large boulders.

"The superstition of racial respect of the owners of this interesting site will not permit any excavation or examination of the land. So for the present at least we must remain content to know the early occupants as a 'Village of Clam Eaters.' These people made their principle meal of clams although in the examination made of the shell heaps at the holes made by burrowing animals, it is found that they also ate different kinds of fish, including the sheephead as well as various animals, including rodents, birds, and deer. There are eighteen shell heaps in the tract or village site. Most of them are still well preserved, through the woods but some of them near the lake have been plowed over, leveled and scattered. These heaps are usually long and narrow and about thirty inches high. One measures one hundred and twenty-six feet long. One of the same size had an angle of ninety-nine feet on the end terminating in a burial mound twelve feet in diameter covered with large boulders. These shell heaps were lodge sites, to which place the shell and game fish were taken to cook and eat and the shells and bones dropped after the meat was devoured. The long narrow heaps would represent long houses or lodges made of twigs, barks, and grass formerly populated by prehistoric savages and vermin.

"This village site ranges back from the low shore of the beautiful lake gradually rising until at its farthest point, about one-third mile from the lake, it is about twenty-five feet above the lake level. And all along up the gentle slope their lodges, if such they were stood at varying distances from each other, of one to three hundred feet. Some of them were not more than twenty feet long or ten feet wide and none of them are arranged in such an orderly manner as to indicate anything like regular order on streets or in any partlcular direction. We may suppose the heaps to be the accumulation of winter life, as in the warm season we may easily suppose them to eat wherever they happened to be, when hungry. As it has often been shown the savage method of preparing mussels for food was first by covering a hole in the ground containing the animal still encased in its shell, it may be quite right to suppose that the holes found so often about this village were used for such a purpose. These holes as they now appear are thirty-six inches wide, six inches deep and perfectly round.

"William J. Seever, Secretary of the Missouri Historical Society at St. Louis informed me that he had eaten clams both raw and cooked and pronounces them tough and tasteless and in every way unfit for food. In the limited search about these heaps there have been found decorated bones, a horn harpoon, fragments of pottery, and masses of bones and shells. If ever possible to excavate these shell heaps this village of clam eaters will yield up a vast quantity of valuable and interesting relics, especially as they are composed of sand and are easily examined. Those plowed over are constantly showing what is to be expected in fine specimens of stone and bone implements. Among the pottery fragments I have from these shell heaps are some which were formed around a gourd and some showing the impress of a grass fabric, which was a good specimen of textile art being closely woven of fine thread.

"There are a variety of bivalve shells found in the heaps, to use the buttonmakers terms they are: the variety with the 'Warty Backs,' which is quite round and thick and has little knobs or warts on the back of the shell; the 'sand hill' which is long and narrow; the 'fullhead' which is round and thick

with a very thick hinge; and the 'ripple back,' or pearl clam shell which has four ridges along the back of the shell from the hinge, which is on one corner, to the canal or tip. The ripple back is the shell of the clam from the animal of which is obtained the pearl of the jeweler. There is no evidence that the clam eater made any use of the gem

"The shells are now mostly and greatly rotted, and most of them crumble so easily that it is difficult to get good specimens. The sand which is so large a part of the heaps now, was doubtlessly the dirt tracked in on the moccasin of the clam eater, or if we imagine such a degree of cleanliness, was used to sprinkle the natural floor of the savage wigwam.

"It is quite possible that these heaps will be found to contain human remains, in conformity to a common savage custom of interring the dead beneath the hearth and it is the custom which caused the grave to be made at the end of the lodge which is mentioned above. These heaps are now mostly grown over with shrubbery and trees. Many immense oaks grow directly out from them. It could not be determined if they were co-existent with the extensive corn rows or other evidence of pre-historic occupation."

INDIAN DRILLS AND REAMERS

By Charles E. Brown

In its Indian history hall the Wisconsin Historical Museum is showing a collection of nearly seven hundred flint tools assembled by George A. West, the former widely known Milwaukee archaeologist. These implements are drills, perforators, and reamers and were used by the pre-Columbian Indians for drilling holes in such native materials as stone, bone, horn, shell, and pottery. With them the primitive red man bored out the bowls and stem-holes of stone pipes, drilled holes in stone and shell amulets, ornaments, and ceremonial pieces, and performed other operations requiring a drill or perforator. Most were probably mounted in bone or wooden handles when in use. Some were probably mounted in the shaft of a bow-drill. They correspond with the awl, gimlet, and auger of the white man.

Mr. West began the assembling of this valued collection in the year 1908, his idea being to make it fully representative of this quite large class of widely distributed Indian tools. About one-third of the specimens were obtained from old Indian village and workshop sites in Wisconsin, and the remainder from similar localities in twenty other states. These tools are of a great variety of form. Some are merely straight shafts pointed at one or both ends, while others are provided with an expanded base at one end. Some have notches at their bases by means of which they might be fastened to a handle or shaft. Some have needle-like sharp points. They are of different sizes, the smallest being only about one-half inch in length while one of the largest, a reamer used for enlarging drill holes, is six inches long. The stone from which they were chipped into form is flint of many varieties and colors; a small number are made of quartzite and obsidian. Mr. West experimented with the use of many forms of these tools and became very proficient in the drilling of holes in stone with both the hand and the bow-drill. In an issue of The Wisconsin Archaeologist he published the results of his investigations. In several cases

near the exhibit of drills are several cases of pipes and ornaments drilled by the early Indian artisans with these primitive human tools.

Mr. West was one of the organizers of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, now in the fortieth year of its existence. He served for years as a member of the Board of Trustees of the Milwaukee Public Museum, and as its President. As a result of his archeological researches he became the national authority on the manufacture and use of Indian pipes. In the course of his researches he visited museums and private collections in many states. His very large and valuable collection of Indian pipes he presented to the Milwaukee Public Museum. In 1908, the Wisconsin Archeological Society published his illustrated monograph on "The Aboriginal Pipes of Wisconsin." During his lifetime he also presented his drill and perforator collection and made other gifts to the Wisconsin Historical Museum. He influenced many other men, and especially young men, to engage in archeological studies. For his anthropological investigations the State society conferred on him the coveted Lapham Research Medal.

Archeological students are invited to see this valued drill collection.

RAIN LEGENDS AND BELIEFS

By Dorothy Moulding Brown

Among both the Woodland and the Plains tribes the birds which are most highly venerated are the mythical thunderbirds. These huge birds, often referred to as the "feathered Ones," bring the thunder, the lightning, rain, hail, and the wind. The thunder is caused by the movement of their great wings, and the lightning flashes, by the opening and closing of their eyes. They bring not only the terrific storms but also the gentle rains of the spring, which cause the Indians crops to grow. Some of the old birds are believed to carry lakes on their backs which spill and cause heavy downpours of rain. In their claws they clutch stone balls (thunderbolts) which they hurl at the water spirits, horned snakes, and other evil things which endanger the lives of the people on the earth. In the mist and fog these birds stalk their prey.

The thunderers are able to assume human form and in this shape walk the earth, sometimes carrying great clubs. The Menomini Indians refer to them as the *Mudjekiwis,* meaning the "oldest persons." Several of the original animals who came to form this tribe were thunderers. The chief thunderers are five in number and are arranged in a row in the heavens. One, located to the north, brings hail; two others bring the cold and storms. Some others are of lesser rank. The birds have plumage of several different colors.

"When visible, they are particularly good omens to those who glimpse them. Their nests are built on masses of rock which float tier upon tier in the western sky. Their eggs hatch in July, and the thunderstorms so prone to occur at that season are due to the activity of the young birds in learning to fly. When it is known that the thunderers are out hunting, the pious Menomini offers up tobacco, scattering it outdoors for them." [1]

The Winnebago also have an origin myth in which two of the thunderers took on human form and came through the mist

1. Am. Mus. of Nat. Hist., Anthrop. Papers, V. XIII, pt. 1, pp. 23-78.

to the shore of Green Bay, Wisconsin, and there, with other animals, became the ancestors of their tribe. Many Indian myths, legends, stories, songs, and customs are based on the redman's belief in the powerful thunderbirds. The Winnebago, Menomini, and Chippewa all have songs of the thunderers. The Osage have a group of rain songs called "Songs of the Striking of the Earth." Their singing is accompanied by certain ceremonial acts.[2]

An Ontario Ojibwa tale of the thunderbirds, collected by the late Col. George E. Laidlaw, tells that the old people once went to the Blue Mountains. There a thunderbird had its nest and in it were two young birds. These were like large geese, naked and of a brownish color. The old people went several times to see them, and they saw them during a thunderstorm.[3]

A Potawatomi Indian who was hunting was caught in a terrible thunderstorm. The rain came down in sheets and he sought refuge in a large hollow log. While he was lying there, hoping that the rainfall would soon cease, a bolt of lightning struck a big tree. After this danger had passed he saw a little black man on the ground on one side of the tree. When he looked again another little black midget was on the other side. He thought they must have come down from the branches. While he watched them they both walked right up into the sky, just as nimbly as if they were walking up a hill. After several other lightning flashes he saw quite a group of other little black men come down from the limbs of other trees. All soon disappeared in the same manner as the other men. When the storm ceased the hunter went on his way wondering at what he had seen.

The Huron Indians have a myth of the origin of the sun-shower, in which a young Indian woman married a son of Thunder. A child was born of this union. With his father's permission she took the boy to the earth to visit her mother. Before she went his father made her promise to take good care of him. He must always be good-natured, for being of the

2. 39 Ann. Rept., Bu. Am. Ethno.
3. Ontario Archeo. Rept., 1915, p. 4.

Thunder family, he might kill someone if he became angry. On earth the boy was given a bow and went out to play with Indian children of his own age. One day the children got hold of his bow. The Thunder boy took it away, and, in anger, drew it at the boy who had taken it. Before he could do any harm a thunder peal came and the air was filled with smoke. His father had come to bear him away. He placed the boy in the sky. Now whenever it rains when the sun is shining, people think and say that the Thunder Boy is making the rain. [4]

Little Turtle spent most of her time in the sky, "keeping the heavens," relates a Chippewa tale. Deer, who lived on the earth, wished to visit her. Rainbow was asked to help and made a beautiful pathway of all of her bright colors by which Deer could enter the sky world. Soon the other animals missed Deer and hunted everywhere for him. In the course of their search they discovered the bright path, and all, except Mud Turtle, went along the bright path to the sky. They chose to remain there. There they may often be seen flying or running about. [5]

A Winnebago Indian was going on a journey toward Lake Superior. Before he left a witch woman gave him an herb charm which he put in his pouch. That night he camped in the woods. He had hardly spread his blanket when it began to rain. The rain became harder and harder and he was obliged to seek shelter in the trunk of a hollow tree. The next morning he resumed his journey. That night it rained hard again, and again he sought a tree shelter. Each night after that there was terrible rain and thunderstorms, and the Indian became very much afraid. The thunder spirits seemed to be angry with him. He made tobacco offerings to them, but without avail. When he finally reached the shores of Lake Superior he threw the charm into the lake. When it fell into the water a peal of thunder was heard. The witch woman had desired to kill him.

Fox Bluff, a prominent hill on the north shore of Lake Mendota, was one of the places where the thunderers, in their

4. Huron and Wyandot Mythology, pp. 53-54.
5. Ibid, pp. 308-3009.

long flights from their nesting places in the far north, often roosted. The Winnebago, camping on the opposite shore of the lake, knew when these huge birds were there by the heat lightning which was seen in the sky over the hill. It was a sacred place and they kept away from it. Rains often came when they arrived or departed.

A spirit carries water in a skin bag. When he wants it to rain he pierces it with a bone awl. He travels in a mist or fog.

A little Choctaw Indian tale is interesting. "A long time ago when the water was dried up in the springs, or anywhere they could not get any water, the Indians used to whip these little frogs which live under the bark of a tree—not the water frogs, but the little frogs which are green looking and about the size of a man's finger. When the weather is dry these frogs certainly do make a noise under the bark of trees. It is said that means it is going to rain within three days. If a person whips too hard on these green frogs it is said a big storm will come upon him and destroy his property or kill the person who whipped the frog. Also, the Indians say if you knock down the mud these little fellows build along the swampy places it will bring a good rain and hail." [6]

Some Indians and some animals have the power to make rain. Members of the Dreamers Society have that spirit-given power. Mrs. William Tahwah, residing near Wabeno, says in a recent letter: "When it is real hot them Indians make a little speech, after that it sure rains." They call rain *ḳimiwan.* "Indian John," an old Winnebago, who years ago, during one very hot and dry summer, camped at what is now the University of Wisconsin Arboretum on the south shore of Lake Wingra, at Madison, promised certain persons of the nearby Nakoma suburban settlement in return for a little gift, to make rain. And John kept his promise. He never would devulge the nature of the little ceremony he conducted to bring rain. His reputation as a rainmaker was made.

Pitted stones are believed by some Indians to show the

6. Indian Legends and Superstitions, U. S. Indian Training School, Lawrence, Kas., p. 29.

marks of a hard rain which once fell, and are kept as "rain charms." Frances Densmore mentions that among the Chippewa "Spherical stone charms are kept in wigwams to cause thunderstorms to recede." An Indian woman said to her, "The thunderbird likes this stone as a hen likes the egg she has laid and will not hurt it. If a thunderstorm threatened the proper procedure was to put this stone, with a little tobacco, on a birch leaf, anywhere out of doors. The birch tree was believed to be under the protection of the thunderbird." [7]

Some Wisconsin Indians keep round stones in their wigwams to insure against lightning strokes. They are spoken of as "thunderbird eggs." On the top of the high bank of the Missouri River, above Bismarck, there was, or still is, a large stone with many pits on its surface which was designated as an old Indian "rain stone."

Miss Densmore states that a former White Earth Chippewa wore a blanket which was covered with his dream picture. "All who saw it were aware that the man had dreamed of a rainbow, the thunderbird, the lightning and the earth; yet the relation of these to one another and the dreamer remained a secret known only to himself and to those to whom he revealed it. A dream of a rainbow was represented by the bright and varied colors of worsted braid on the 'front' piece of a woman's dress. Dream representations—the rainbow, a moon and a star,—also appeared in beadwork patterns." [8]

Much more might be written on the subject of the stories, beliefs, and customs of the Woodland Indians concerning rain.

7. Bull. 86, Bu. Am. Ethno., p. 113.
8. Ibid, p. 82.

Archeological Notes

As we go to press we are informed that bill 383A, which is an appropriation bill to study and mark the trail followed by Black Hawk through Wisconsin, is making favorable progress. It was introduced at the request of Assembly speaker, Vernon W. Thompson, of Richland Center, by the Judiciary Committee.

We announce in earlier pages our new advisory board and committees.

Good attendance has taken place at all our meetings. At our February meeting W. Ben Hunt of Hales Corners, an author on Indian craft books gave an interesting demonstration on Indian craft methods. At the April meeting Robert Ritzenthaler reviewed the Smithsonian series on Japanese peoples. Movies were shown of Japanese customs.

Members are urged to write for the interesting bulletins available in the War Background Studies Series of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

New members are
Mrs. Helen Raab, Winneconnie, an annual member.
Dr. R. O. Ebert, Oshkosh, an annual member.
Mr. Roger Crabtree, Milwaukee, an annual member.
W. Ben Hunt, Hales Corners, an annual member.

Many excellent papers were read at the annual meeting of the Wisconsin Academy of Arts and Sciences, held April 16 and 17 at Marquette University. We hope to publish some in coming issues. Papers were read by Albert Barton. Phebe Jewell Nichols, Newell E. Freeman, Marvel Ings, Nancy D. Oestreich, Sheldon Gardner, Vivien G. Dube, George Overton, Charles E. Brown, Dorothy Moulding Brown, Victor Taylor, Will F. Bauchle, Mary M. Vandenburgh, Rev. Peter Leo Johnson and Walter Bubbert.

We seem to be having a little difficulty saving the large mound at Frosts Woods Subdivison on Lake Monona below Madison. The township officials do not seem to be very anxious to relocate roads in accepted plats.

We note that the Winnebago Indian Handicraft Cooperative at Black River Falls is reporting a good sale of their products.

Mitchell Red Cloud and Charles R. Low Cloud continue with their interesting columns in the Black River Falls Banner-Journal.

We wish to thank Jos. Ringeisen for contributing the plate of the bird-stone burial.

The final meeting before summer was held May 17th at the invitation of the Milwaukee County Historical Museum folks in their new quarters on the 7th floor of the Milwaukee County Court House. Over 50 attended to hear county museum assistant Ted Miller tell of the life of an early Milwaukee Indian agent, Dr. Francis Huebschman, who was appointed by President Pierce. President Heath of the county historical society arranged, being a county supervisor, for the meeting to be held in the county supervisors chambers and explained the significance of the historic mural of early Milwaukee, which was to the rear of the chairman's desk.

ANNOUNCEMENT---A SUMMER AFTERNOON PICNIC OF THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY WILL BE HELD THE SECOND SUNDAY IN AUGUST, AUGUST 8th, AT ESTABROOK PARK ON THE MILWAUKEE RIVER NORTH OF CAPITOL DRIVE, MILWAUKEE. ARRANGEMENTS WILL BE MADE TO HAVE A SHORT HIKE ACROSS THE RIVER TO THE MILWAUKEE ORDNANCE PLANT VICINITY TO INSPECT THE TELLER INDIAN MOUNDS.

Walter Bubbert, Secretary

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

County Surveyor, Office: Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 24 September, 1943 No. 3

A History of the Mississippi Cultures

Indian Laws

Log Cabin Museums of Wisconsin

Perforated Indian Skulls

Arts and Crafts of the American Indian

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE $1.50 PER YEAR

Entered as 2d class matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wisconsin
January 28, 1921, under the Act of August 21, 1912.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December

County Surveyor, Office: Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

VOLUME 24, No. 3

1943

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

Page

A History of the Mississippi Cultures ---- 33
John W. Bennett

Indian Laws ---- 43
George Overton

Log Building Museums of Wisconsin ---- 46
Charles E. Brown

Perforated Indian Skulls ---- 49
Newell E. Collins

Arts and Crafts of the American Indian ---- 53
Mary M. Vandenburgh

Chert Flakings ---- 58
Secretary

PUBLISHED BY THE
WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
Room 2, Court House
MILWAUKEE

Wisconsin Archeological Society
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated March 23, 1903, for the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin antiquities

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. W. H. Brown
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
B. W. Knoblock (LaGrange, Ill.)
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
V. S. Taylor (Lake Mills)
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne
917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House
Residence: 1516 No. 37th St., Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

G. M. Thorne — W. C. McKern

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, J. P. Barr, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Dr. John F. Donahue, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, A. C. Fiedler, Arthur W. Quan, V. G. Jackson, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Dr. Ira Edwards, Frederic Heath, Mary C. Kohler, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, W. E. Scott, Victor S. Taylor, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

SPECIAL

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Jean Bara, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

PERMANENT STANDING

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGIAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**
Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, $ .50**

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Room 2, Court House, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

The Wisconsin Archeologist

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 24 No. 3

MILWAUKEE, WIS., SEPTEMBER, 1943

New Series.

A HISTORY OF THE MISSISSIPPI CULTURES

By John W. Bennett

Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago.

Although such a general grouping had been recognized for many years, it was not until the Midwest Taxonomic System was established that a definite conception called "Mississippi" was introduced to archeologists. In the System, the old grouping was called the "Mississippi Pattern." The term *pattern* has given a partially-false impression that the recognition of the grouping as part of a classificatory system somehow gives it a new, special meaning. This is not wholly true. Most archeologists use the term no differently than they did in the past; the terminology merely makes it sound more precise.

Many archeologists think about the Mississippi Pattern as a list of more or less specific traits, which have a real existence, and which can be used to tell positively whether or not a culture belongs in the Mississippi group, rather than in the Woodland, or some other. If such trait lists are handled with care, they can be very useful. However, it may be much better to think of the pattern as a sort of ideal type, not necessarily composed of "traits," but which expresses the consensus of opinion of a number of archeologists as to a generalized culture tradition. Eventually we hope to be able to work it out as a real taxonomic group, just as we compare cultures at individual sites to form a focus.

There is a third way to think about this "pattern"— one which does not interfere with the ideal-type conception mentioned above, but which is even more useful when dealing with specific archeological materials. This third way consists of forgetting all about taxonomy and patterns, and

to think of the Mississippi *Cultures,* These are a group of sites, very widespread, all showing considerable basic similarity with one another, which suggests that in the distant past they all had some kind of historical relationship. Or to say it vaguely, they "shared a common tradition."

In this brief paper we will attempt to reconstruct the history of the Mississippi Cultures, and to suggest some of the relationships that may have existed between them in fairly late times. Perhaps this discussion will help us to visualize the place of Mississippi Cultures in Wisconsin as contrasted to their relatives elsewhere. We will present our data in the form of periods, giving the approximate hypothetical dates for each.

The Early Period

It was believed for many years that the Mississippi Cultures first developed in the central Mississippi River Valley. This was a logical conclusion based on the fact that some of the biggest and most elaborate Mississippi sites were found in this general region. On the evidence, it was not a bad guess.

A recent intensive archeological survey of the central valley has shown that there is very little reason to believe it was here that Mississippi Cultures developed. The farther one goes back in stratigraphical depth (and time), the more non-Mississippi the cultures get. It seems that the big Mississippi sites in this part of the valley arrived there after the cultures had begun somewhere else. However, some of the cultures in this region which are of the same time-period as early Mississippi elsewhere, show some *influence* from early Mississippi. They have small pyramidal mounds, and some pottery vessel shapes that are like Mississippi, but the pottery is clay-tempered and has other distinct differences. On the whole, these cultures were related to still earlier, Woodland-like ones in the lower Mississippi Valley.

At the present time, it is believed that Mississippi began in the general eastern area—in the upper Tennessee River Valley and in an area extending south to central Georgia.

Before the Mississippi Cultures appeared, this region was inhabited by peoples with a southern Woodland type of culture.

The Mississippi sites of this early period are very much like those of the next, or middle period, except that everything is on a reduced scale: houses and mounds are smaller; pottery is simpler and, on the whole, cruder; other artifacts are relatively simple. The physical type of the population was round-headed, which stands out in contrast to the long-headed population of the earlier southern Woodland cultures. The newness of the culture type, plus the different physical type, has suggested to many archeologists that the Mississippi Cultures did not really begin in the United States, but rather entered from some southern region, presumably Mexico. Although we may never know the real story, it is true that the Mississippi Cultures of this early period do seem to appear suddenly and rather fully-developed, and are sharply distinct from the cultures which went before.

The early Mississippi Culture in central Georgia does show influence from one of the earlier Hopewellian-like cultures of the Southeast. Such traits as flat-based pottery, copper gorgets, and log tombs suggest some kind of generalized Hopewellian-Woodland influence. However, even this early Mississippi Culture had shell-tempered pottery and built pyramidal mounds.

In all the Mississippi cultures of the Southeast, we tend to find traces of the earlier Woodland cultures. Copper objects, burial customs, some pottery designs and shapes, stone and clay effigies, and a few other traits suggest that some continuity from the old pre-Mississippi cultures was present. By and large, however, this was not important.

From our comparisons with other cultures, we have given this early period an approximate date: 1430—1530 A. D. Later we will explain how we arrive at these and the other dates.

The Middle Period (1530—1610 *A. D.*)

The early cultures described above persisted in their fairly simple form for some time, but began to spread out along all the river valleys of the southern United States. A settlement was established in the north, near the present site of St. Louis. We find relatively small mound sites culturally similar to the latter stages of the early period distributed over an extremely wide area. Toward the end of the early period, the culture began to become more complex: mounds grew larger, pottery more elaborate, populations increased.

In 1540, the Spanish explorer De Soto led a large expedition through the southeastern United States, visiting many Indian villages and towns. The majority of the places he contacted had pyramidal mounds and other things which we can match archeologically in Mississippi sites. De Soto and his party also described the Indians as wearing elaborate feather costumes, having wooden idols and elaborate religious ceremonies, and so on. At first it was thought that De Soto's chroniclers exaggerated their descriptions, but now it is generally believed that they were essentially correct.

The sites De Soto visited have been nearly all located. Significantly, none of them are the really large, elaborate mound sites of the Mississippi Cultures, like Moundville,[1] Etowah,[2] Spiro,[3] and the like. Instead, the sites he visited belong to the simpler type of culture we have described for the latter part of the early period. Therefore the De Soto expedition date (1540) gives us an excellent base-line. With our knowledge of the rate of development of the smaller type of cultures, we can extend our Mississippi horizon back to about 1430—the beginning of the early period.

About 1570, or thereabouts, the Mississippi expansion had come to include the whole Mississippi River system, with its tributaries, from central Illinois to the southern Georgia coast. It had also spread up river valleys west of the Mississippi, especially in Arkansas, and begun to mix with some of the Plains Indian cultures. Mississippi Cultures, on all the margins, began to merge with the surviving remnants of the

1. Alabama, 2. Georgia, 3. Oklahoma.

older cultures: in Georgia, this mixture produced a complex culture with mounds and other Mississippi-like traits, but with a grit-tempered pottery stamped in peculiar complicated designs. In southern Arkansas and east Texas, the mixture was a different, lower Mississippi Valley type of culture, called Coles Creek. The result was not much different from Mississippi, except that the pottery was distinctive, with its incised and engraved designs filled with pigment. Mounds were slightly lower and broader; houses tended toward the circular earth-lodge type, rather than the rectangular thatched variety.

The two biggest northern sites were Cahokia, near St. Louis, and Kincaid, at the southern tip of Illinois. Another type of Mississippi culture, called Trappist, began to develop about this time in central Illinois, and it eventually spread west to Cahokia, where it tends to lie above the older Cahokia deposits. There is interesting evidence to show that at this time the older Cahokia culture sent influences back down the Mississippi River which appear in Mississippi Cultures of the late period in northern Georgia.

By the end of this period (about 1600), Mississippi sites had gotten as large as they ever would be. Mounds were really enormous (the Monks Mound at Cahokia is the largest man-made structure north of Mexico); village sites were very large, and laid out in street and house-groups; arts and crafts were highly developed. Many people call this the "Classic stage" of Mississippi culture.

The Late Period (1610—1670 *A. D.*)

Toward the end of the middle period there was a noticeable tendency toward withdrawal of Mississippi cultures from the river valleys. The beginning of the late period really signifies the completion of this tendency. Instead of hundreds of sites scattered up and down all the rivers, the population withdrew into the very large, fortified towns, which tended to be established away from the big rivers. Small villages surrounded the towns. This pattern of concentration of population and the resulting intensification of cul-

ture was probably the result of severe warfare. The huge and elaborate palisades, with their double-entrances and bastion-towers suggest this feature. Skeletons from this period also show frequent skull-fractures and imbedded arrow-points.

Something else happened in the late period. In all the big, late sites, we find a series of strange artifacts, like monolithic stone axes, shell gorgets, masks, stone and pottery idols, a series of odd symbols (double-headed mace, spider, cross, sun-symbol, swastika, weeping eye, skull and crossbones, feathered serpents, etc.) which are repeated again and again on pottery and shell gorgets. The bulk of this evidence has led archeologists to postulate the existence of an elaborate religious cult that spread like wildfire throughout the whole Mississippi Culture and its mixed varieties on the southern and western margins.

Some of the drawings etched into shell gorgets and cups show priests and warriors in elaborate costumes, with painted faces. Some of these figures appear to be worshipping; others, like eagle-warriors, are fighting with one another in stylized postures. The costumes, headdresses, postures, and general treatment of the face are strongly suggestive of Mexican traits. There is a general consensus of opinion among archeologists that at this time there must have been a sudden and rather strong influence of some kind from Mexico, possibly from the Vera Cruz region, where cultures bearing the closest similarity to Mississippi are found. Just what the nature of this influence was nobody knows. There are no actual Mexican artifacts in any Mississippi site. However, the resemblances are too striking to account for on the basis of a parallel development.

The whole picture of Mississippi Culture at this time suggests a sort of full-blown decadence or decay. Certain features of the culture, like warfare and religion, were over-elaborated. Like the Old Empire period of the Maya Indians in Central America and Southern Mexico, the Mississippi Cultures in the late period seem to have reached the limit of their potential development.

Something further: eastern tribes, Siouan, Algonkian, and later, Iroquoian, began to emerge from a generalized Mississippi-Woodland mixture, and began to press westward because of white settlement on the Atlantic coast. These tribes had begun to develop sometime during the beginning of the late period, or before, and then suddenly achieved great strength toward the end of the late period. They warred on the survivors of the late Mississippi cultures, driving them westward, so that we find some very late, decadent-type sites in eastern Oklahoma. The large and old Mississippi settlement at St. Louis must have been under severe pressure, because it sent a sudden, forced migration northward, which entered the Rock River Valley and established a heavily fortified site in Wisconsin which we call *Aztalan*. The traces of this movement can be found in Jo Daviess County, in northwestern Illinois. The big Kincaid site in southern Illinois was abandoned just before the religious cult, mentioned earlier, had really taken hold.

We date the full development of the religious cult about 1635 A. D. All Mississippi sites subsequent to this date show its infuence, with the exception of Aztalan, which was too far north and too isolated to receive the influence. The Trappist culture in central Illinois had one form of the cult; Trappist is one of the exceptions to the rule—it sems to have withstood the impact of hostile tribes and persisted until historic times (about 1700). Some believe the Illincis Indians had a Trappist Mississippi culture.

The Historic Period

As the Mississippi Cultures approached their peak of development, they influenced other cultures at the western and northern margins of the area, and also began to experience internal changes. Toward the end of the late period, this process was hastened by the fact that Mississippi Cultures were becoming isolated from one another. Whenever cultures lose contact with one another, they begin to change.

In the northwestern area, Mississippi Cultures began to change into semi-nomadic types at a relatively early date—

about 1550. The early date of this change produced historical developments that can be considered separately from the latter transitions of Late Period Mississippi into semi-nomadic types. The older type of Mississippi at St. Louis (the Old Village culture) seems to have been partly responsible for the formation of the general northwestern type of historic Mississippi: the Oneota culture. In some localities we can find clear cases of transition. However, since the Winnebago type of Oneota was established in Wisconsin by at least 1600, it is possible that the origins of historic Mississippi may reach back beyond even the Late Period. Although we can say in general that the Oneota type of development is later than Late Period Mississippi (in most places it continued down to 1700), we must not forget that pure Mississippi survived in several places. The Trappist culture of central Illinois is an example.

A slightly different type of Oneota, also probably Siouan-speaking, was in western Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa. None of these cultures was as complex as the late period Mississippi development; all of them tended to be much less sedentary in their mode of life, the Winnebago perhaps excepted. Many of their artifacts and pottery showed the old Mississippi traits, but by and large the culture was different.

In very late times, probably about 1700, Oneota culture influenced the pure form of old Mississippi still surviving in central Illinois (Trappist).

In eastern Illinois, other cultures closely related to Oneota are found. They appear, however, to have developed from a more generalized mixture of old Mississippi Cultures, rather than Cahokia. In Ohio and northern Kentucky, still another historic type of Mississippi appeared: the Fort Ancient culture. This type seems to have developed out of a combination of the late period Mississippi cultures of the upper Tennessee River Valley and certain Woodland cultures of the north.

Far northwest on the Missouri River, Mandan and other Indians developed a culture which shows many similarities

to Cahokia, but much greater ones to older Plains cultures, which in turn may have been a combination of early period Mississippi and Woodland. The history of Mississippi in the Plains area has been quite complicated, and we cannot really do it justice in this short a paper.

In New York State, fragments of the dispersed Mississippi Cultures combined with old Woodland cultures to produce the Iroquois type of historic Mississippi.

In the deep Southeast, a purer but degenerated form of late period Misissippi remained. The Indians known as the Creeks, Chickasaw, Cherokee, and others were building mounds and following many of the old religious customs when they were first described in the late 17th century by white traders and explorers. This fact gives us a clue as to the tribal meaning of late period Mississippi: on the whole, they must have been Muskogean-speaking Indians, for all the groups mentioned above, excepting the Cherokee who spoke Iroquoian, had Muskogean dialects. The northern Mississippi people of this time, like Cahokia and Kincaid, however, were probably not Muskogean. Siouan and Algonquian seems to be a better guess.

There is danger in trying to be too precise in identifying these late period cultures with historic tribes, however. The term "tribe" is really an artificial conception which anthropologists apply to general groups of Indians living in the same territory. Actually the Indians may not have thought of themselves as belonging to tribes. It was not until Indians got into the Plains, and travelled in closely-associated groups, that they developed this idea. The Iroquois had a pretty clear tribal idea, also. In the late period, it is much more likely that Mississippi Indians thought of themselves as belonging to one town or another. The many small villages around the towns may have payed tribute to the big urban centers where the priests and chieftains lived. Some of these big towns may have been organized into political confederacies, which warred with one another. The Creek Indians actually had such organizations in historic times.

In the lower Mississippi valley, cultures showing relations to both the late period Mississippi Cultures and the distinct lower valley Coles Creek cultures remained into historic times. The Natchez and Caddo Indians are typical of these groups. The latter eventually moved out into the Plains and lost most of their original complex Mississippi-lower valley type of culture.

So much for the history of Mississippi Cultures. Although most of our conclusions are to be regarded as tentative, it is believed that the available evidence indicates that the general outline is probably sound. It is hoped the reader may find it useful in visualizing the prehistory of the eastern United States.

Honorary Members

Mrs. Vina Sherwood Adams, Battle Creek, Mich.
Dorothy M. Brown, Madison
Dr. W. H. Brown, Wauwatosa
Dr. D. S. Bullock, Angol, Chile
Dr. Geo. S. Collie, New Harbor, Maine
Mrs. W. A. Divine, Madison
Robert P. Ferry, Lake Mills
Rev. Phillip Gordon, Centuria
Alexander C. Guth, Milwaukee
C. L. Harrington, Madison
Dr. T. M. Nelson Lewis, Knoxville, Tenn.
Laura Lapham Lindow, Milwaukee
Angie Kumlien Main, Ft. Atkinson
Frank Mueller, Princeton
Rev. A. J. Muench, Fargo, N. D.
Geo. Overton, Oshkosh
Mrs. J. L. Perkins, Stone Lake
Gen. J. G. Salsman, U. S. Veterans Home, Waupaca
Dr. Peter L. Scanlon, Prairie du Chien
Dr. A. B. Stout, N. Y. Botanical Garden,N. Y. C.
Chief Yellow Thunder, Wisconsin Dells
W. A. Titus, Fond du Lac
Mrs. Ella A. Wiswell, Madison

INDIAN LAWS

By George Overton

Oshkosh, Wis.

In an aboriginal Indian community it was necessary that there be regulations governing the general conduct of the individuals who comprise that community. Their code of ethics was the outgrowth of long association as a community. Little or no restrictions were necessary where the group was small and the hunting good. When the groups grew larger, thru banding together for mutual protection or family ties, some sort of regulation became of the utmost importance.

Their code became so thoroly ingrained into the Indian character that no specific penalties were generally needed as a deterrent. The Indian's social and religious codes were so closely allied that in most cases his fear of the displeasure of some spirit kept him in line. Any infringment of the accepted rules called for concerted disapproval by his fellows. He had great respect for the good opinion of his fellow tribesmen and would go to great length to maintain their approbation. Public sentiment shaped his course of action except in extreme cases, then the leaders of the tribe assembled in council and tried the case and imposed a penalty.

Weapons to an Indian meant the difference between life and death. Deprived of weapons or implements he was without means to procure food or to defend himself. The aborigines recognized the importance of always being prepared and never made free with another's weapons. Later this came to include implements and utensils. In a highly communistic society the property rights of an individual of the same tribe or band were strictly adhered to. Stealing among members of a tribe was unknown until long after they had been exposed to the white man's ways.

An Indian never appropriated to his own use anything that had been offered as a gift to propitiate a spirit good or bad. Such offerings, often hung on a pole or tree near a shrine,

were never molested no matter how valuable or how urgent might be an individual's need.

Food in the wilderness was generally abundant and easily procurable tho there were seasons when it was scarce. Dependent absolutely on their own efforts for food, clothing, and shelter they learned in the hard way to make everything count. The aborigines handed down that fundamental principle of conservation, to take only as much of anything as they could utilize without waste. Their only way of preserving seasonal food was by drying and smoking. Lack of adequate storage facilities often accounted for a great loss of this preserved food.

During the annual spawning run of fish a band would migrate in a body to an allotted point, and when the run of fish appeared all were given an equal chance to take their share. No one could slip in ahead of the others to the disadvantage of the rest of the band. It also was unethical for members of one band to fish in a place allotted to another band as long as their own allotted spot was productive of fish. This was especially true of sturgeon fishing on the Fox and Wolf rivers where fishing stands were jealously guarded year after year.

The Indians had their summer homes near their planting grounds. Each family had its own allotted garden spot which it planted and tended. When the green corn reached the edible stage no one was allowed to take it, even from their own plot, till there was enough from all the plots to supply the entire camp with a big feed. Then they celebrated one of the most important feasts of the year with merry-making and dancing. This was the Green Corn Feast. After the feast they could utilize the remainder of the crop in their own way.

The Plains Indians were very severe in the penalties they imposed on any hunter who shot a buffalo in advance of the regular drive thus jeopardizing the food supply of the entire band. Instances have been cited where the guilty one had his tepee pulled down over his head and his bow and arrows and gun smashed before his eyes, and in extreme cases he was expelled from the tribe.

One of the principal items of food of the northern Wisconsin Indians was wild rice. This important food plant grew abundantly in shallow water of all our lakes and bayous and along the margins of streams and rivers where a soft silt bottom afforded a hold for its fibrous roots. The kernel of grain is enclosed in a tight-fitting husk that is hard to remove unless the harvesting is done at just the right stage of maturity. As the harvest season approaches careful watch is kept to note the progress of the grain toward maturity. No one may approach the rice beds to take any grain before the appointed time. Everyone has things in readiness for the work in hand. When the rice has ripened sufficiently then altogether they swarm over the area where rice is best and harvest is on.

Mr. L. B. Porlier related an experience he had once with Indian law or code of ethics: "When I was a young man I was sent by the firm on an errand to the *Pwa a khane* (Poygan) Lake. As I was passing the Village at Grand Butte I was hailed and asked to come ashore. The chief inquired where I was going. I told him up river beyond Poygan. He then suggested that I visit with them for a while. I remonstrated that my business was urgent and I must report to my firm as soon as possible. The chief replied firmly, 'My Son! You had better stay with us for a few days!' It then dawned on me that the rice harvest was about due. I was entertained in the village a few days. One evening word was passed around that the harvest would start on the morrow. Bright and early the next morning I joined the flotilla going up river."

LOG BUILDING MUSEUMS OF WISCONSIN

Charles E. Brown

Because they represent the prevailing type of pioneer building architecture in this state log building museums are appropriate to almost every community in Wisconsin. In recent years a number of log buildings have been preserved and converted into museums and replicas of other log buildings have been built. Thus the state now has a number of log building museums. We may expect this number to increase as other communities take up the idea.

So far as known the first museum of this nature was one erected by Prof. Albert B. Salisbury at the State Teachers College at Whitewater in about the year 1907. It was furnished with pioneer equipment and is still standing in the rear of the college. Prof. Salisbury was then the superintendent of this school.

At Antigo the Deleglise house, built in 1877, a museum, stands on the lawn of the public library. This log building, which figures prominently in the early history of this region, is in the care of the Langlade County Historical Society.

In Doty Park at Neenah is "The Loggery," the former log home of Governor James Duane Doty. It has become a historic building museum with a fine pioneer collection. It was built in about 1845 and was christened the "Grand Loggery" by Mrs. Doty.

At Portage, standing on the site of old Fort Winnebago, are the Surgeons Quarters of the fort, two connected log buildings, built in about 1829. Their restoration was undertaken by the Daughters of the American Revolution and they will become a historic building museum.

On Jean Beau (called Jambeau) Creek near Manitowoc is the log cabin of the trader Jacques Vieau. The cabin was built by him in 1795 and served as his home and trading post. He was then an agent of the North West Fur Company. It is preserved as a historic building museum.

In Mitchell Park, overlooking the Menomonee River Valley at Milwaukee, is a log replica of a trading post established on this site by this same Indian trader in this year or later.

In Col. Hans Heg Memorial Park near Waterford, Racine County, is the Heg Memorial Museum. This consists of two log cabins standing side by side. One was built by Eliphalet Cram, a pioneer settler, in 1837. The other is of recent construction, being built in 1935. Both are filled with the historical treasures of this region.

At Lake Mills an old log cabin is now preserved in a roadside park by the Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society. It is to be furnished with pioneer furnishings.

I am informed that a second log cabin structure is to be moved to a place on the Society's Aztalan Church museum property. This is at present at Waterloo and also once in use, it is said, as a schoolhouse.

In Carson Park at Eau Claire is the so-named Paul Bunyan Camp, a logging camp museum. Here have been built four log buildings representing a cook shanty, a bunkhouse, a blacksmith shop and a camp stable. There is also a wagon shed. This museum is very rich in material illustrating the history of a logging camp. This museum is operated under the direction of the Eau Claire Kiwanis Club, the city contributing to its support.

There is also a quite widely known logging camp museum at Rhinelander. It is managed by the local American Legion Post. It has the distinction of being the first to be erected of our museums of this nature.

A third logging history museum is at Wabeno in the heart of the Nicolet National Forest, in Forest County. It was two years in building and was dedicated at a Paul Bunyan Logging Exposition and Harvest Festival held on August 22—24, 1941. This museum has hundreds of pieces of old logging equipment.

Near Oconto, on McClausin Creek near Lakewood, is a building once in use as a loggers hostelry. This has been presented to the Oconto County Historical Society. They plan to erect

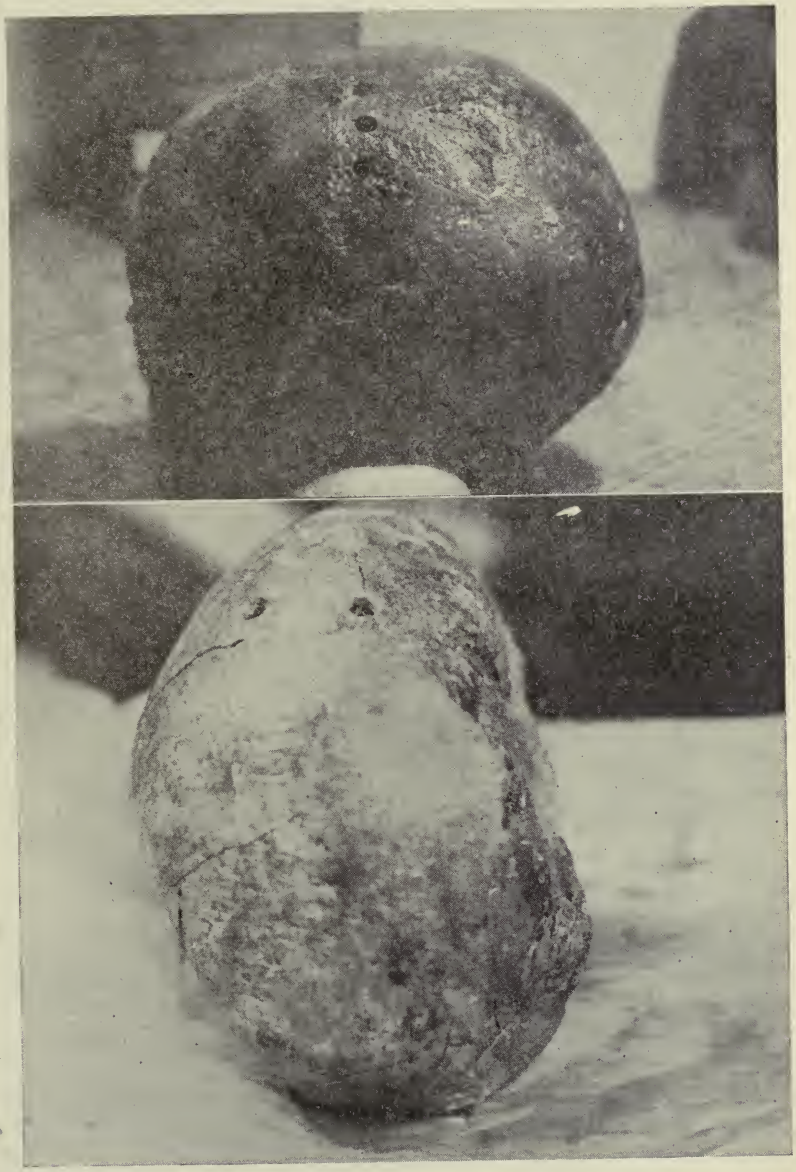
here the buildings that will give a true picture of a logging camp of the style of 1879.

The buildings of Little Norway or Nissedahle, the interesting group of structures in the pretty valley near Blue Mounds, are of log construction. This is a Norwegian folk or folklore museum created by the late Isaak Dahle of Chicago.

There are several privately owned log cabin museums in the state. One of these is Petries Log Cabin Museum at Browns Lake near Burlington.

The latest addition to the log building museums of Wisconsin, located at New Glarus, Wisconsin, was dedicated by the Green County Historical Society on Sunday, September 27, 1942. It is an accurate replica of an early Green County log cabin and is furnished in pioneer style.

This cabin museum stands on a five-acre tract of land donated to the county society. A pioneer cheese factory and other log buildings are to be erected here to form a pioneer group of buildings.



Perforated Indian Skulls

PERFORATED INDIAN SKULLS

Newell E. Collins

Algonac, Michigan

While the custom of perforating crania after death, as practiced by primitive peoples, is not limited to North America, on this continent it seems to be confined to that part of the Great Lakes region comprising New York, Ohio, southeastern Michigan and the adjoining Ontario peninsula. In other words, the finding of perforated Indian skulls is limited to a distance of some three hundred miles from the City of Detroit. However, Detroit is by no means the geographical center of the area, as it extends to the north, east and south rather than to the west.

From the paper "Perforated Indian Crania in Michigan," published by Dr. W. B. Hinsdale and Dr. Emerson F. Greenman, we read that as early as 1875 Henry Gillman, one time curator of the Detroit Scientific Society and one of the earliest local writers on archeological subjects, described perforated skulls which had been exhumed from mounds on four widely separated sites in Michigan: the Au Sable River near Alpena, the Devil River in the same general part of the state, the vicinity of Saginaw and the Great Mound at Springwells, near Detroit.

Following this, little attention seems to have been paid to the subject until 1934, when, in that one year, perforated skulls were found on three other Michigan sites: the Roy Younge farm in Goodland Township, Lapeer County; Flat Rock, Huron Township, Monroe County; and Farmington Township, Oakland County. These discoveries doubtless inspired Hinsdale and Greenman to prepare their publication, which is dated at Ann Arbor, August 15, 1936.*

However, since that date other perforated skulls have been discovered: one with three holes in the Gibralter mound in 1937, and another with two perforations at Algonac, Michigan, in September, 1942. Possibly there are others. At the present time there are seven sites in the general vicinity of De-

*Perforated Indian Crania in Michigan, Univ. Mich. Press.

troit where perforated crania have been found: 1. Winsor, Ontario, directly across the river from Detroit; 2. The Great Mound at Springwells; 4½ miles from the center of the city to the southwest; 3. Gibraltar, 18 miles to the southwest; 4. Flat Rock, about the same distance and in the same general direction; 5. Farmington, 15 miles northwest of Detroit; 6. Lapeer, 60 miles north of the city; and 7. Algonac, 35 miles to the northeast.

While records of earlier discoveries are lacking, and many of the crania found are in a fragmentary condition, it may be noted that there is a wide variety in the size and number of perforations, some of those found in Canada having as many as six holes. From some a disk of considerable diameter has been removed by cutting rather than drilling. Generally the openings are made at the top of the skull.

Many of the burials have certain features in common: Interment made in sandy soil; crania disarticulated; skeleton incomplete, long arm and leg bones included and in some cases perforated at the ends; skulls of animals sometimes included in the burials; face bones covered with clay.

So far, the Algonac site has produced but one skull; however, as solitary burials seem to be the exception rather than the rule, it is possible that this site will produce additional specimens later.

Gibraltar Skull

In 1937 Gwynne F. Cushman excavated from a mound at Gibraltar, Michigan a skull which had three perforations arranged in a transverse line. This mound had been a veritable gold mine of archeological and historical material. It was close to a highway and "pothunters" and high school boys had rifled it of this material. In it were found a number of pottery vessels, a large steatite eagle-effigy pipe, a beautiful platform pipe, copper beads, long blue-black flint knives, mica artifacts, and other artifacts of great interest. This mound has been dug and re-dug many times.

Algonac Skull

On the afternoon of Monday, September 28, 1942, Mr. and Mrs. G. F. Cushman and the writer made the rounds of the ancient village sites in the vicinity of Algonac, making the final stop at the "Nook," at the outskirts of Algonac village in the rear of Kuhn's Tavern and only a few hundred yards from the Chris Smith Boat Plant. This site had not been visited previously, although there were rumors that projectile points had been found on the spot. The site is a low sandy ridge of irregular shape but of considerable area and is about 1500 feet inland from the shore of the North Channel of the St. Clair delta. Although the ridge is for the most part bare, there are a few scattered oaks growing on it. Two large "blow holes" are situated in the clear section; probably these were natural although they have been enlarged, as much sand has been trucked away for fill elsewhere. In fact one truck was working here at the time of our visit.

The "blow hole" farther to the southeast produced a few small pottery fragments. The other and larger one, where the truck was working, produced some fire-broken cooking stones and some segments of turtle shell. But while idly scraping down the edge of the excavation with a trowel, human bones were brought to light about two feet below the ground level. These proved to be a bundle burial and included the long arm and leg bones. Although these were carefully uncovered, they were in such an advanced state of decomposition that it is impossible to say whether or not hand and foot bones had been included. Nor could it be determined whether or not these long bones had been pierced or drilled. They had been deposited one on top of another and there seemed to be no attempt at systematic arrangement.

No artifacts were found with the burial except a single potsherd, a portion of rim bevelled inside and out and very elaborately incised. Mrs. Cushman uncovered a celt blade in the bank a few feet from the burial. Fragments of turtle shell were numerous in the blow hole, and later an animal skull (probably that of a dog) was found there.

Working along the bones with infinite care, using a brush and a sharpened twig, the skull was uncovered, lying on its left side, the face turned toward the east. The right side of the skull was somewhat crushed by the weight of earth. When the top of the cranium was uncovered it was seen to be perforated, although it was not until it had been dried out and the sand brushed away that it was seen to have two perforations. The face had been plastered over with clay or river mud.

The two perforations are through the parietal bones and measure about five-eights inch in diameter; they are spaced about seventh-eights inch apart.

This burial seems to have certain characteristics in common with those described by Hinsdale and Greenman in their booklet "Perforated Crania in Michigan," published in August, 1936: face covered with clay, much of the skeleton missing, etc. It would be interesting to know if the Indians had any particular method in their practice of not including the complete skeleton in these burials. Were the same bones omitted in every case? The bones found with this burial have been preserved, but they are badly decomposed. Certain it is, however, that the arm and leg bones were included and that the ribs, pelvic bones, collar bones, shoulder blades and vertebrae were missing. If foot and hand bones had been included, they could not be identified as such.

Greenman pronounces the skull that of a female, fifty to fifty-five years of age, and undoubtedly a person of consequence.

ARTS AND CRAFTS OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN

Mary M. Vandenburgh

Milwaukee, Wis.

About 100 years ago many tribes of the American Indians were forced to sell their land, where they had lived for centuries. Since that time they have been for the most part an unsettled people, clinging with silent Indian tenacity to their traditions, trying to eke out an existance in the whiteman's world—the cities, on the reservation, or on waste lands somewhat similar to the surroundings which their grandfathers knew, such as central Canada.

By about 1919, bit by bit, the strange, bright scene of Indian life was rapidly fading from our woods and plains. Something completely American, some real and vivid part of the drama of mankind, was in danger of being wholly lost.

Any attempt to snatch back from oblivion a fragment of the old life, especially an attempt by the Indians themselves, is worthy of attention, and encouraging help. Floyd W. Larouche, field representative of the Indian Service, says:

"There has come a resurgence of Indian culture, economy and spirit, the fruits of which no man can accurately foretell.

"Many of the Indians are self-supporting. The Government has pledged itself to turn over to the Indians certain lands and other considerations in return for the surrender by Indians of vastly greater areas of land.

"In the areas where Indians have been permitted to retain their holdings they have been generally self-supporting. It is only where the whiteman failed to keep his promise that Indians have become a drain on the public purse."

John Collier, long an advocate of Indian reform, was made Indian Commissioner in 1933. His objectives were:

"To move the Indian toward economic self-support, including restoration of lands, credit and training; to speed final settlement of Indian tribal claims against the Government; to establish civil liberty; to promote conservation of natural resources in Indians' hands; *to seek conservation of the Indian*

social heritage, protection of Indian ceremonial life and reinvigoration of their arts and crafts; and to decentralize Indian administration and to recruit talent especially suited to administration of the Indian service."

In many instances Indians conduct their own businesses on reservations, and Indian co-operatives are gaining in popularity.

Mr. Larouche states: "Indians have manifested surprising capacities as businessmen, frequently showing an inherent economic wisdom, driving shrewd bargains, and making better than expected profits."

In the Western states they have gone into cattle raising, their profits have increased more than 1,000% in seven years, and the Woodland Indians, east of the Mississippi River, have gardens, logging camps and mills, and sell handicraft articles.

LaFarge* has said:

"Economics and tradition meet in the field of Indian art. There is no more perfect example of how the future flows from the past, nor of the adaptation of Indian qualities to a changing world.

"Tribes such as the Pueblo of San Ildefonso have tipped their economic balance in recent years from poverty to comfort by the combined practice of unchanged, traditional arts and the newer ones. These arts were long discouraged by the whiteman's schools, since in learning them, the children gained respect for their elders, and since they carried so heavy a charge of ancient traditions. Now a special law set up an Arts and Crafts Board, to foster Indian art in every economically sound form, with results already important for many tribes."

May I interpolate the admonition: patronize the Indian handicrafter.

"As in every other part of the present-day problem, when you help the Indian you also serve the whole American com-

*O. LaFarge: As Long as the Grass Shall Grow.

munity. Indians and whites alike have been preyed upon by the makers of fake Indian goods, or those who hire Indians to work at such things as Navajo jewelry under sweated conditions and with mechanical devices that destroy all native quality. Today, in buying Indian silverwork, for instance, the tourist need only look for the Arts and Crafts Board's hallmark, protecting him and the Indian maker alike."

What we now call "Indian handicraft," are items which formerly were essential to the Indian's way of living. He used whatever was at hand for the making of these items, whereas we can obtain the materials at handicraft shops; or, if we are ambitious enough, the simpler materials can be gotten in the woods or along the roadside.

Griswold* has said:

"American youth today is struggling with terrific conflicts due to the rapidly changing economic and social structure. Under our highly specialized civilization, living is complex and artificial. We must help him emerge from adolescent instability, with a receptive mind, capacity for achievement and sensitive to spiritual and cultural values. Many and subtle are the values found in the camp and club program based upon the activities of the native American Indian. Unlimited opportunities are afforded for normal wholesome expression of the creative urge in youth. He recognizes the skill, ingenuity and tireless effort back of the Indian's work when he attempts to follow Indian technique and use native materials, and appreciates the fact that the Indian possesses the true spirit of the artist craftsman with whom time and effort count little and the achievement of purpose means so much."

So many articles made by the Indian can be worn today, fashionably.

Some of the primitive crafts employed by the American Indian which lend themselves favorably to projects which can be put to use today, are:

*L. Griswold: Handicraft.

Project	*Primitive Item*	*Today's Item*
bone and horn	combs	bugles
	roach spreaders	neckerchief slides
	bracelets	rings
	beads	belt buckles
	arrowheads	buttons
		archer's bow tips
pottery	cooking utensils	dish ware
		bases
weaving	blankets	blankets
	basket—bags	purses
	rugs	bags
	sashes	rugs
		scarfs
		neckties
stone flaking	arrowheads	arrowheads set as on a pin, or charm on necklace or watch fob
jewel beads and animal or bird claws	necklaces	necklaces
		charms
silverwork	costume jewelry	pins, rings, bracelets
		necklaces
		envelope openers
		earrings
		belt buckles and buttons
beads and quills	ornamental costume	belts, necklaces, bracelets
		rings
		hat bands
		decorating on dress
		watch fobs
		coin purses

horse hair	anklets	on leather:
	rosettes	belts
	roaches	hat bands
		bracelets
feathers	headdresses	decorations on hats
	bustles	
	fans	
leather (buckskin)	clothing	moccasins for woods and indoor wear
		shirts
		trousers
		gloves

So, do patronize the Indian craftsman. His art and the articles he makes are of the best workmanship, will last the longest, and one will never grow tired of its beauty and the artistic work he has achieved.

Junior Members

Michael Besel, 723 N. Garfield Ave., Milwaukee
Marjorie Bullock, Oshkosh
Robert Hall, 914 E. Mason St., Green Bay
Peter Knudsen, 2890 N. Hills Dr., N. E. Atlanta, Ga.
Lawrence Kracht, Jefferson
Bernard L. Luech, 621 W. Galen St., Seattle, Wash.
Ted Merrell, 1723 E. 6 St., Superior
Mary Jane Overton, R. 4, Oshkosh
James E. Vasquer, 212 S. Cedar St., Horicon
Wm. Willoughby, Jr., 696 Rahway Ave., Westfield, N. J.

CHERT FLAKINGS

As we go to press the Legislature instead of adjourning has recessed until early 1944, leaving the Black Hawk Trail Study, Bill 383A, nonconcurred in the Senate after passing the Assemby 73 to 15.

S 194, doubling the appropriation for forest lands in the southeastern 15 counties has become law under Governor Goodland. Commonly known as the "Kettle Moraine Bill," the funds are derived from a forestry mill tax upon property. Members are urged to study it so known archeological sites in this area might be acquired.

Our picnic held Sunday August 8th in Milwaukee at Estabrook Park on the Milwaukee river was a success. After meeting at the Church House Museum, we went across the river to the Teller Mound group just east of the Milwaukee Ordnance Plant of the U. S. Rubber Company in the 15 acre tract owned by the Berthlet Estate. The area is industrially zoned and was recently leased to the U. S. Rubber Company. A newly graded road to a rubbish burning inclosure in the center of this wooded tract narrowly missed an effigy mound. The new officials were unaware of the presence of mounds, though this is the only mound group left within Milwaukee County. We hope to meet with the officials and enlighten them.

Our members Joseph Ringeisen, Jr., Agnes Lookaround and Chief Yellow Thunder were recently featured in Milwauke Journal Green Sheet stories.

Dr. S. A. Barrett, retired director of the Milwaukee Public Museum, and president of the Wisconsin Archeological Society for several terms is now at the University of California in Berkley as head of the government project for training Army officers about the country and people of those sections of the Pacific involved in the war.

Professor Ralph Linton, former head of the University of Wisconsin Anthropology department and now head of the Department of Anthropology at Columbia University, New York City, has most of his time taken up teaching in The Columbia School of International Administration.

Former Associate Professor Charlotte Gower of the University of Wisconsin Anthropology department has been appointed in charge of the Women's Marine section and is in Washington, D. C.

We are informed that Dr. Paul H. Nesbitt has left the Logan Museum at Beloit and is now a captain in the Air Forces as a specialist in Desert Warfare and is stationed in one of our southern camps.

Charles Brown of the Wisconsin Historical Museum at Madison and a contributor in this issue has recently published for The Wisconsin Folklore Society two new booklets. One is "Brimstone Bill," a series of tall tales of the famous bullwacker of Paul Bunyan's logging camps. It is dedicated to two of our members, H. S. Kent, our Wautoma editor and Alonzo W. Pond, in charge of Cave of the Mounds at Blue Mounds. "Bluenose Brainerd Stories" is a collection of log cabin tales from the Chippewa Valley in the Wisconsin North Woods.

As we go to press we are informed that a Fort Atkinson committee has been appointed to consider the feasibility of purchasing the 80 acre property of the Hoard Hotel golf course and Indian mounds at Lake Koshkonong. Skavlem describes this unusual and important group in the Wisconsin Archeologist of April, 1908, volume 7, num-

The fourth edition of "Baraboo, Dells, and Devils Lake Region" is still available from Mrs. H. E. Cole, Baraboo, Wisconsin for 65c each.

We are informed by the weekly Science News Letter, published at 1719—N Street N. W., Washington, D. C., that members of scientific organizations such as ours are entitled to a 40% discount on the annual five dollar subscription.

A large art map, 22x33 inches, of the Indians of the Great Lakes region is available free by writing Badger Paper Mills, Peshtigo, Wisconsin.

Recently I prepared small maps of the Indian history of the Milwaukee and Okauchee lake region for the talk given by Dr. Charles Brown to the Milwaukee County Historical Society and for the picnic of the Milwaukee County Board at Okauchee.

The recent issue of the Minnesota Archeologist is devoted to Wisconsin archeology and reprints in full W. C. McKern's recent article in the Wisconsin Magazine of History on the Indian prehistory of Wisconsin.

Our Madison region members are busy trying to purchase and save the large mound on the shores of Lake Monona which is threatened with destruction because a road is platted thru it.

Because a great number of our issues go to libraries and public institutions, we are looking for a suitable cover improvement. Jackson County Surveyor, David Blencoe of Alma Center has sent in an interesting new cover design.

Because of the great number of war camps and training schools in Wisconsin, members are urged to contribute the price of a subscription to the nearest camp library in their locality.

We also desire monetary donations so as to enable us to add a few cuts to each issue.

Members who observe that gas rationing is stopping vital archeological research and exploration are notified to try and utilize OPA gasoline rule in Section 1394.7851 B2i which pertains to transportation of personnel and equipment of a scientific expedition organized or sponsored by a recognized scientific organization or museum; and see ration board.

We regret the passing of one of our most active life members in northeastern Wisconsin, John P. Schumacher, 200 Cherry St., Green Bay.

New members:
Julius Stock, Milwaukee.
Wm. Saunders, Oshkosh.
James E. Vasquer, Horicon (Junior).

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly: March, June, September and December
County Surveyor, Office: Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Vol. 24 DECEMBER 1943 No. 4

Black Hawk Retreat in Dane County

Kumlien Mounds and Centennial

Hoard Mounds Threatened

Monona Mound

The "Grand Spring"

Lapham's Peak Name Retained

Kohler—Guth

State Laws

For the Purpose of Studying and Preserving
Wisconsin's Antiquities

Wisconsin Archeological Society

Room 2, County Surveyor's Office

Milwaukee, (3) Wisconsin

Incorporated 1903

For the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin Indian Antiquities

Meets every third Monday of the month at the Milwaukee Public Museum Trustees Room. (Except during July and August)

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron

Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
B. W. Knoblock (LaGrange, Ill.)
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
V. S. Taylor (Lake Mills)
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER

G. M. Thorne

917 N. Forty-ninth Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR

Walter Bubbert

Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House

Residence: 1516 No. 37th St., Milwaukee, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS

G. M. Thorne — W. C. McKern

Archeological Society, Room 2, Court House, Milwaukee 3 Wis. It is distributed to members as part of their dues. Entered as Second Class Matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wis., under Act of Aug. 21, 1912.

COMMITTEES

REGULAR

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Arthur W. Quan, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Frederic Heath, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

SPECIAL

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

PERMANENT STANDING

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGIAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

Life Members, $25.00
Endowment Members, $500.00
Sustaining Members, $5.00
Annual Members, $2.00
Institutional Members, $1.50
Junior Members, $ .50

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Room 2, Court House, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

CONTENTS

Page

Black Hawk Retreat in Dane County 61
Albert O. Barton

Kumlien Centennial and Mounds 68
Albert O. Barton

Hoard Mounds Threatened 72
Editor

Hoard Mounds 73
Zida C. Ivey

Monona Mound 78
Charles Edward Brown

The "Grand Spring" 78
Charles Edward Brown

Lapham's Peak Name Retained 80

Marie C. Kohler 82

Alexander C. Guth 83

State Archeological Laws 84

Sinnissippi—A Review 85

Have.... You.... Read 85

Chert Flakings 90
Editor

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 24 No. 4

MILWAUKEE, WIS., DECEMBER, 1943

New Series

BLACK HAWK RETREAT IN DANE COUNTY

A. O. Barton

Dane County Register of Deeds

(Editor's note: This abstract of paper presented at the meeting of the Wisconsin Academy of Science, Arts and Letters, Milwaukee, April 17,1943, illustrates how copies of the first surveyor general field notes and maps in the state land office Records, at Madison, in the County Register of Deeds and County Surveyor's offices, are of use in locating Indian trails and village sites.)

The Black Hawk war should have been an Illinois war, but unfortunately most of it was fought in Wisconsin, and unfortunately to the disgrace of Wisconsin, where propably not a drop of blood need have been shed, since Black Hawk was retreating all the time, seeking only to return to the west side of the Mississippi and trying vainly at all times to arrange a peaceful understanding and a safe passage out for his warriors and his people.

His retreat covered the whole length of Dane County from east to west. This area was crossed probably between July 18 and 21, 1832 inclusive. After committing several massacres in Illinois notably that at Indian Creek and after several clashes with troops, Black Hawk had fled up the valley of the Rock River past Lake Koshkonong, Jefferson County, in the latter part of May and had gone into hiding in the lake region near the present site of Hustisford, Dodge County. During the month of June Gen. Atkinson, Col. Henry Dodge and others had been organizing militia and building forts and stockades in the lead mining area of southwestern Wisconsin. About the middle of July, Gen. Atkinson dispatched Col. Dodge, Gen. James D. Henry and a detachment of troops to go from Fort Koshkonong to Fort Winnebago (Portage) for supplies. When returning their scouts came upon traces of

Black Hawk's departure and retreat in Jefferson County and immediately took up the persuit westward, sending their supplies to Gen. Atkinson, and not consulting him. Black Hawk and his followers had apparently descended the Rock River, following its course from Hustis Rapids to the neighborhood of Johnson's Creek, and then had turned westward and crossed the Crawfish River at Aztalan and headed toward Lake Ripley, near the site of the present village of Cambridge. At this point they entered Dane County, hiding in the swamps and deep grass, then traveling westward toward the Madison lakes. After passing over the present site of Madison between Lakes Monona and Mendota, they headed northward for the Wisconsin River, near the present site of Sauk City.

This took place on July 20, 1832. That night the Indians camped at the present site of the village of Pheasant Branch, at the head of Lake Mendota, now adjoining the village of Middleton. On the same night Col. Dodge and Gen. Henry and their rangers camped about a quarter of a mile northeast of Lake Monona. The next morning the Indians started for the Wisconsin River and the white soldiers followed in pursuit over the present site of Madison. In crossing the Yahara River near Lake Monona, they came upon an Indian warrior sitting dejectedly on the grave of his wife. To put him out of his misery and to be on the safe side, they ended his life with a bullet. So fast was the persuit that it is said forty horses of the white troopers gave out before the rear guard of twenty Indians was encountered near the Wisconsin River. Black Hawk may have had about 300 warriors; but he also had many women, children, old people, and considerable baggage, as when he had crossed the Mississippi at Rock Island to occupy his old village on the Rock, he had taken his whole tribe en masse with him. Many had now been lost due to death, desertion and other causes.

Col. Dodge assigned every fourth man to hold the horses and with the others attacked the Indians. Black Hawk had started sending his women and children and baggage down a

small stream, between the present townships of Roxbury and Mazomanie, to the Wisconsin River. His warriors he had posted on the high ground overlooking the river; hence the name "Battle of Wisconsin Heights." From here he directed their operations. The Indians sought to surround the white troops, but were driven back and sought refuge in the deep grass near the river. This was near evening and a rain was falling, so Gen. Henry and Col. Dodge returned to their horses and camped for the night. In the night Black Hawk succeeded in getting his whole band over the river and continued his flight westward. A few had been killed and wounded on each side, the Indians taking their wounded with them. So ended the battle of Wisconsin Heights. An Indian orator made a long harrangue in the night evidently intended for the white troops. It was believed he was making a defense of the Indians and a plea for a chance to return west. Also he may have done it to keep the whites on guard while the escape was in progress.

The next day the white soldiers went overland to the fort at Blue Mounds for supplies, and three weeks later Black Hawk's band was cut to pieces and largely exterminated at the Bad Axe massacre in Vernon County. Soon afterwards Black Hawk was taken prisoner, and after being confined for a time at Fort Crawford, taken by Col. Jefferson Davis down the Mississippi River to St. Louis. Writing near the end of his life, the one-time President of the southern confederacy said he had studied Black Hawk's generalship at the battle of Wisconsin Heights and that it was of a high order.

Surveyor notations of 110 years ago, found in the state Land Office at Madison, have lent new interest to the story of the famous Sauk chieftain who staged the last Indian war in Wisconsin. In the field notes of the surveyors made in 1832 and 1833 the flight of Black Hawk and his band from the four lakes at Madison to the Wisconsin River is shown by markings on the maps indicating where the pursued and pursuers crossed section lines on entering or leaving a township. Also the exact site of the battlefield is shown.

In the recent session of the Legislature, a bill was introduced, sponsored by Speaker Vernon Thomson, making a study of the route of Black Hawk in Wisconsin and the erection of suitable markers at points. Appearing for the bill in committee were Theodore Herfurth, insurance man and Black Hawk authority, Dr. Edward P. Alexander, Superintendent of the State Historical Society and others.

The bill failed of passage, but in the meantime Albert O. Barton, Register of Deeds of Dane County, a member of the committee headed by Mr. Herfurth, made the discovery of the route taken by Black Hawk from the eastern boundary of Dane County at Cambridge to the northwest corner near Sauk City.

The following letter was addressed to Col. J. W. Jackson, as of February 23, 1943.

Col. J. W. Jackson,
Sec. Madison & Wis. Foundation
Dear Colonel:

I enclose herewith a small map showing roughly the route followed by Black Hawk and followers from Madison to the Wisconsin River in 1832 as gleaned from records in the state land office. The notations are taken from surveys and surveyor's notes set down in 1833, when the marks of the flight and the battle must have still been plainly visible. The surveyor was John Mullett. He and his party marked very plainly just where the battle of Wisconsin Heights took place near the Wisconsin River and also noted the points where the pursuing army crossed each township line. It was presumably at these pionts that the Indians also crossed. (Books of Towns 9 and 10).

From some tracings it would appear that Black Hawk after going over the upper campus (if the tablet there is correct) turned south at the University Farm instead of following the lake shore. There may have been a swamp between the University Farm and College Hills, as now, so they seem to have swung over to the old Sauk Road

(present University Ave.). Also as there were women and children along they may have wanted to go around the "mountain" (Eagle Heights) instead of over it.

At the Black Hawk Country Club (the concrete bridge) they seemed to have turned north again to the lake, as relics have been found there near Merrill Springs. Then they followed the lake past Mendota Beach and on to Pheasant Branch.

At Pheasant Branch they camped over night in a grove, presumably the present Sakrison grove. They thus entered Middleton on Sec. 12, near junction of the old and new roads (Ph Branch). There was then no Middleton and probably no road west. From the grove they went west to Section 3 and entered Springfield in Section 34. Then they went northwest presumably over Sections 34, 28, 29, and 19. Here they entered Berry in the S. E. ¼ of Sec. 24. Then they went almost north through Sections 24, 14, 11, 2 and 3 into Roxbury, entering Roxbury at S. E. ¼ Sec. 34 From there they went through Sections 34, 28, 20 and 19, into Mazomanie in the middle of Sec. 24. Here the battle was fought right near the town lines (the later Taylor farm, I think).

From the battle they went through the deep grass to the river, crossing to the island opposite Sec. 24, or went west and crossed to island opposite Sec. 23. Some marks might indicate the latter. (In Springfield or Berry some kettes and other baggage were later ploughed up. If these fields could be located they would mark the exact route.)

In his field notes Surveyor Mullett left an exact description of the location of the battlefield, as follows:

'East Boundary Town 9 North, Range 6 East.
Marked on East side Sec. 24.
40.00 (chains ½ mile) set oak post for qr. sec. corner. marked ¼ Sec. 24.
W(hite) oak 24 (diameter in inches) S18° west 1.32 (links).

B (...) oak 9 N 4 W 2.32.
(These are called "witness trees").
Marked ¼ Sec. 24 B. T. (Bearing trees).
56.50 Stream 3C west (Battle Ground).' (Book 52, 1833).

Little is known as to just where the Indians entered Dane County from the east. It is said that they were hard up for food near Deerfield. Possibly they came over later Seminary Springs road, or even farther north.

A. O. Barton

Two markers have been erected on the Black Hawk Trail in Dane County, one on the north side of the hill behind Bascom Hall at the University of Wisconsin, and one beside the road near the Wisconsin Heights battlefield. The latter marker is a small monument erected by the John Bell Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, and was dedicated on Labor Day, 1923. The famous chieftain is most strikingly perpetuated in the giant statue overlooking the Rock River near Oregon, Illinois, made by the distinguished sculptor Lorado Taft.

Settlement must have rapidly followed the close of the Black Hawk War. The exterior of the town of Mazomanie (the outline) was surveyed by John Mullett and party, and the "interior" (by sections) was finished in the third quarter of 1833. This shows the battlefield in the N. E. ¼ of Sec. 24, near the Roxbury line, by a small stream. (Field Book No. 52, 1833, in state land office, Madison.)

At the end of this note book the surveyor writes under the head of "Remarks:"

"On the northeast corner of Section 1 (this would be over the river in what is now Sauk County—A.O.B.) there is a town plat with several houses thereon called Prairie du Sac. On the east half of Section 12 there is another town plat known as "Lower Town," on which there is now building a splendid hotel; there are also several other dwellings now thereon. On the northeast quarter of Section 17 there is a corn cracker and a sawmill now building."

How far north the Indians went in Jefferson and Dodge Counties can perhaps be ascertained in those counties. They were above Watertown. They seemed to have retraced their route to the vicinity of Aztalan where they crossed the Crawfish River at the present site of Aztalan, then struck west through the present townships of Deerfield, Cottage Grove and Blooming Grove, crossing the Yahara River near its entrance into Lake Monona. Soldiers wrote afterwards that the woods and brush were so dense that they had to follow close to the lake shore (they don't say what lake, presumably Mendota.) I wonder if they really went over the University Hill near Main Hall, if they had to drag along women and children. They would be apt to follow the more level lake shore or avoid the hill by following the University ground.

At Pheasant Branch they may have camped in the Sakrison grove, or the higher wooded ground back of the Pheasant Branch School which could be better defended and would be near the famous Bellefontaine Spring with its high lookout ground.

Your officers have just finished drawing up and signing a petition to the next session of the Legislature asking for an annual publication fund. This fund which has been forthcoming for several decades was abolished in the early thirties. Members are asked to write the secretary giving their suggestions as to the best proceedure.

KUMLIEN MOUNDS SCENE OF KUMLIEN CENTENNIAL

A. O. Barton

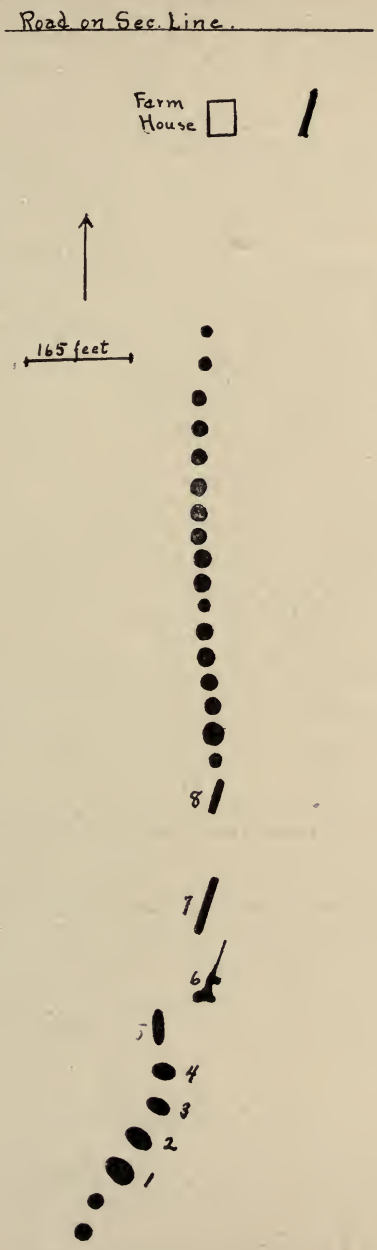
(Editor's Note: The editor attended the Centennial of Thure Kumlien's arrival to America, on Sunday, Aug. 23, 1943, and he wishes to point out that our pioneer naturalist saved from destruction a group of 27 mounds which form an almost unbroken line along the crest of a prominent ridge which the road follows from the highway to the old homestead. In volume 7, number 2, of our Koshkonong Report, published June, 1908, is a complete report of the area. Conicals, ovals, linears and one effigy mound are in the group. The Kumlien decendents hope eventually to make a scientific or historic park of the old homestead, which overlooks at a distance the Lake Koshkonong in the marshes leading to Crabapple and Carajou Point, the latter the home of the late H. L. Skavlem..)

On the spot where he settled a hundred years ago this month near Busseyville, Jefferson County, on the shores of Lake Koshkonong, descendants, old family friends and lovers of nature gathered Sunday afternoon to pay tribute to the memory of Ludwig Kumlien, educated Swedish immigrant, who was to achieve fame as a scientist and make the name of Lake Koshkonong known throughout the museums of Europe and America.

About 200 persons were present at the celebration which was also made the occasion of a centennial observance by the village of Busseyville. The exercises were held jointly under the auspieces of the Fort Atkinson Historical Society and the State Historical Society at the old Kumlien farm, now owned by Frank Barton. Representatives from other historical and scientific societies were present from Madison, Milwaukee, Edgerton, Whitewater, Lake Mills and other points. No buildings now remain at the old Kumlien place, but the excavations of cellars, great trees and the great lilac clumps now mark the site. The celebration was largely arranged and carried through successfully by Mrs. Angie K. Main, granddaughter of Kumlien.

Judge Rogers Presides

The Edgerton Concert Band furnished music and community singing was led by the Busseyville chorus. Judge Charles B. Rogers, official of the Fort Atkinson Historical Society,



Kumlien Group

presided. High tributes to Kumlien as a scientist and to his character as a man, were paid by the various speakers, who also dealt with the hardships and handicaps under which he labored.

Mrs. Zida C. Ivey, secretary of the Fort Atkinson Historical Society and director of the Dwight Foster Museum, read letters of tribute from various societies and individuals.

The writer, who has translated a journal kept by Kumlien during the first five years of his residence in America, spoke on "Kumlien the Pioneer." The recent Havighurst novel, "The Tides of Spring," which many believe to be a Kumlien story is true to life only in showing the terrible hardships endured by the pioneers of the time.

As such it gives a faithful picture of the conditions of pioneers as shown in the Kumlien journal, although Havighurst had no access to it. It also told of the intimate relations between Kumlien and the late R. B. Anderson, who brought him into the University.

Mrs. Angie Kumlien Main, Fort Atkinson, granddaughter of Kumlien, followed with a paper on the background of the Kumlien family and the beginnings of Busseyville.

Dr. Edward P. Alexander, Superintendent of the State Historical Society, the main speaker, pictured Kumlien as a much loved "Latin farmer," a term long applied to the educated farmer by his neighbors. Kumlien became professor of botany in Albion Academy in 1867, and in 1870 became connected with the University of Wisconsin. At the time of his death in 1868 he was conservator of the Milwaukee Museum. Two flowers and one bird have been named for Kumlien by scientists.

Personal Recollections

Personal recollections of Kumlien were given by Charles Hammerquist, 93, son of Carl Hammerquist, one of the original Kumlien pioneer group; by D. W. North, Indian Ford, father of Jessica and Sterling North, both of whom have

written novels laid in Koshkonong vicinity; by Mrs. Mary Whittet Robbins and Lawrence Whittet, both of whom attended country school with the Kumlien children in the schoolhouse still standing nearby.

N. R. Barger, president of the Kumlien Club of the University of Wisconsin, told of how the conservation commission and bird clubs fix the dates of Wisconsin seasonal birds from Kumlien's record of them.

Among those present from Madison were Mr. and Mrs. O. A. Barton, Miss Gladis Kumlien, Dr. Edward P. Alexander, Superintendent of the Historical Society, and his father, W. S. Alexander; A. W. Quan and L. N. Barger.

From Edgerton were C. A. Hoen and Stanley Slagg.

OUR LIFETIME MEMBERS

Dr. S. A. Barrett, Berkeley, Calif.
Dr. Charles Brown, Madison.
Henry Demereau, Brandon.
Margarite Davis, Shorewood Hill.
Rev. F. S. Dayton, New London.
Dr. A. K. Fisher, U. S. N., LT Comm.
Wyman K. Flint, Boston, Mass.
Geo. R. Fox, Douogiac, Mich.
Col. Howard Greene, Christiana, Del.
Marquette Healy, Williams Bay.
Rev. J. H. Huhn, Luxemburg.
M. F. Hulburt, Reedsburg.
Dr. Chas. R. Keyes, Mt. Verton, Iowa.
Robert Kieckhafer, Brookfield.
Eli Lilly, Indianapolis, Ind.
Joseph Moody, Milwaukee.
Daniel W. Norris, Milwaukee.
B. H. Palmer, Janesville.
W. H. Pugh, Racine.
Henry Schufeldt, Milwaukee.
Dr. Anton Sohrweide, Syracuse, N. Y.
W. H. Spohn, Madison.
C. H. Thodarson, Chicago, Ill.
Alex B. Uhrig, Oconomowoc.
Albert Vidas, West Allis.
Lee R. Whitney, Milwaukee.

HOARD MOUNDS THREATENED

Walter Bubbert

Four miles below Ft. Atkinson at the enlargement of the Rock River on Lake Koshkonong is the 80-acre Hoard Hotel and golf course with an excellent group of 35 Indian mounds. They are on the eastern shore between the Rock River outlet at Black Hawk's Island and Binghams Point.

The editor and Zida Ivey, Director of the Dwight Foster Memorial Museum at Ft. Atkinson, visited this spot at the time of the Kumlien Centennial. The hotel had been closed for several seasons on acount of the death of A. R. Hoard, the owner. The estate is sympathetic and had found difficulty in disposing of the property as a whole. For a while it was threatened with subdivision which meant the mounds would be destroyed.

Now a voluntary community organization has been formed with the view of acquiring the area as a City of Fort Atkinson golf course and country club. Solicitation is being made to acquire the place at the trustees price of $20,000 which includes the hotel, five separate cottages, a 9 hole golf course and 1,000 feet of Lake Koshkonong shoreline dotted with Indian mounds. They lie on the summits of irregular glacial moraine bluffs which rise over 75 feet above the lake.

Nine of the group are conical mounds varying from 22 to 40 feet in diameter. One is an oval mound 35 feet in length. Twelve of the linear mounds vary from 48 to 138 feet in length and 12 to 24 feet in width. Eleven mounds are effigies. Several of the bird effigies have over 90 feet of wing spread. Several of the panther effigies exceed 130 feet in length. The turtle effigies vary from 65 to 95 feet in length.

The Hoard group is described by A. B. Stout and the late H. L. Skavlem in the June 1908 issue of the Wisconsin Archeologist which is devoted entirely to the Koshkonong region. They are also described in Wisconsin Antiquities and Prehistoric America.

An Indian trail crossed the Hoard property. This area

was made famous in Wau Bun. It is adjacent to Black Hawk Island and the Kinzie Trail.

The Hoard Mounds are a logical part of a Rock River Valley recreation area and would fit into a proposed National Black Hawk historic inter-state trail system.

PURCHASE OF HOARD GOLF COURSE WOULD PRESERVE INDIAN MOUNDS

Zida C. Ivey

Director Dwight Foster Historical Museum, Ft. Atkinson

After having read the several items in this paper about the acquiring of the Hoard property at Lake Koshkonong for a golf course and country club, it has occurred to the writer that one very important point of interest has been entirely overlooked, one that should contribute unusual value to the possession of this outstandingly beautiful location.

Let us go back to a time in our history before the white man came to Wisconsin, a time when the native race of red men lived here and then vanished, but in passing left their records with the earth itself as their record book and with little but their discarded implements of stone and copper to tell of their mode of life. There is no person of their race left to give us their story by word of mouth. We must depend upon the legends that have been handed down to us, many of which tell of a race of deeply religious feeling, expressed in poetic and picturesque language and ceremonies.

Mounds are Monuments

Chief among their ceremonial monuments left to us are the mounds they built, scattered over a good share of the United States. There are linear mounds, and most interesting of all the effigy mounds in the form of animals, birds, fish, turtles, frogs and tadpoles, and even some following the form of human beings themselves. It is interesting to note that these effigy mounds

Hoard Mounds

are confined almost entirely to Wisconsin and its immediate vicinity with two exceptions: the great serpent mound in Ohio and several bird mounds in Georgia. All around our own Lake Koshkonong are many of these symbols of the people who lived here in prehistoric times.

The study of the prehistoric past is a fascinating study, adjustable to all classes of men. One may pick up relics; another trace the trails the Indians used or follow the water courses they took in their wanderings. Those of a more scientific turn of mind can rebuild their community life from their implements and religious symbols.

Throughout our state, state parks have been established, many of which have been located because of their Indian mounds. But in our corner of Wisconsin there is no such park, even though at Koshkonong—meaning "The Lake We Live On" in Indian terminology—there are some of the most interesting effigies in the state. All along the east side of the lake are effigies of all kinds, one of which—a bird mound in front of the Hoard hotel—was marked by the late A. R. Hoard by a bronze marker, at which time there was a fitting program and pageant, with Halvor Skavlem, one of the state's most renowned archeologists, as the chief speaker. This ceremony took place in 1921 and did much toward the preservation of other mounds along the lake shore that might otherwise have gone under cultivation if this ceremony had not called the attention of less interested people to the value of preserving these totemistic symbols. There are 36 of these mounds in this chain at Koshkonong. What a background for this Ft. Atkinson-owned property! We reared our own library without the help of Carnegie and why can't we have our own park with its important pre-historic background that will keep these mounds unspoiled, in addition to the beautiful golf course and club house or hotel?

Plan State Parkway

The state has under way a plan to develop a parkway along the whole length of the Kettle Moraine and will mark on its maps points of interest slightly off the main route.

This parkway would include the Palmyra and Whitewater area and Fort Atkinson and Koshkonong would be shown on this map with the chain of mounds at the lake noted.

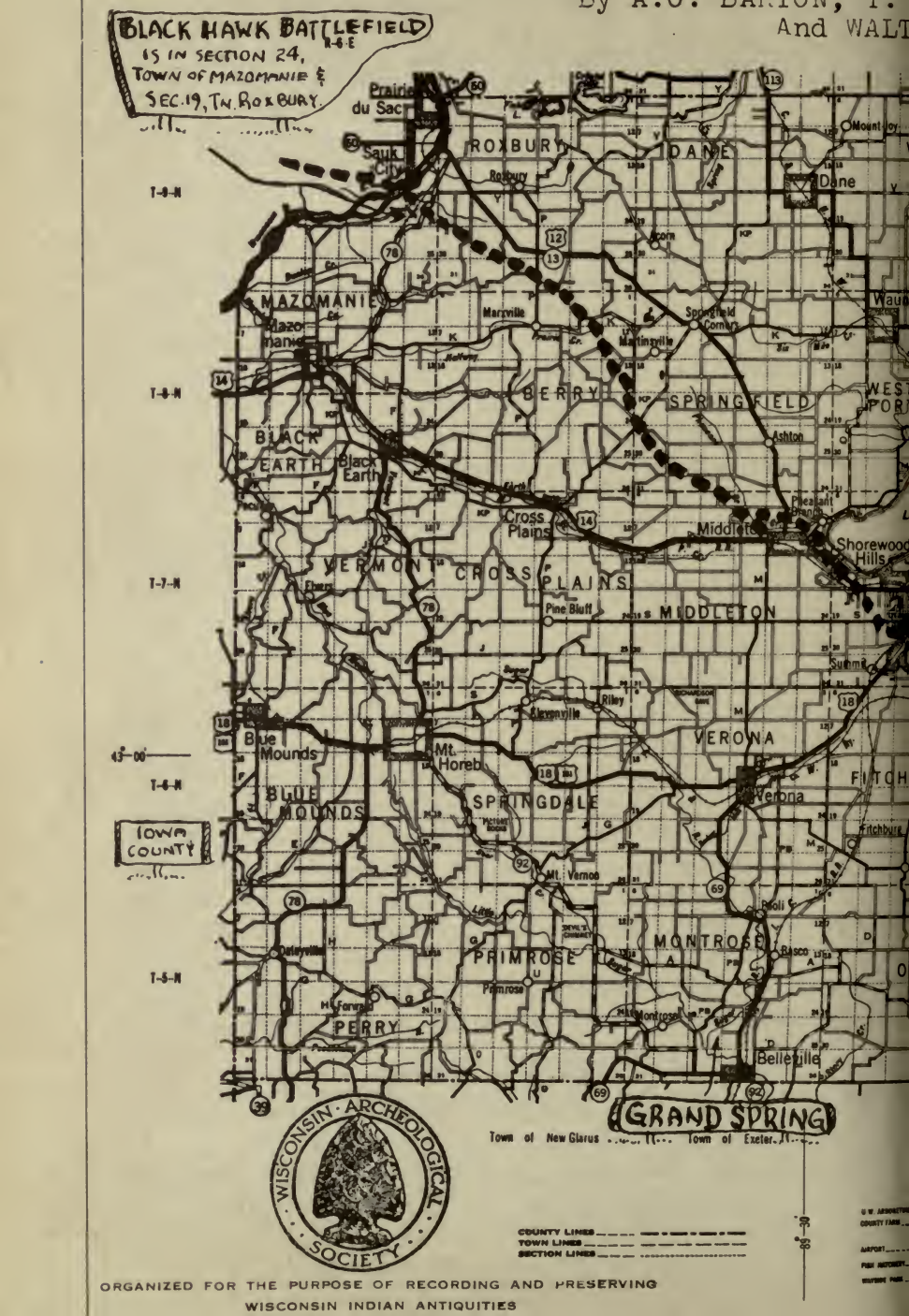
On Labor day last, the writer and a prominent archeologist of Milwaukee, who used to be a member of the state planning board, walked over this property and checked the mounds against a map, and talked at length of the project of making this Koshkonong property into a state park. This was before it was known that already plans were under way for the purchase of this same property for a golf course. The matter had been discussed among state archeologists and also among a few members of the local Rotary club. When the news came out that the land was being considered, the writer contacted the archeologists who had been interested and sent copies of the Jefferson County Union telling of the purchase. The consensus is that Fort Atkinson has done a smart thing in acquiring the property. Of course, they have stressed the point that the mounds should be preserved when the planners map out their future course. All over the state, now that it is too late, communities are regretting their allowance of the destruction of valuable earthworks that with a little careful planning could have been saved. The famous man mound at Baraboo, the only one of its kind—was mutilated by the building of a road that could have been routed a little to one side of its present location which would have left the mound unspoiled. Our own intaglio, another "only one of its kind" effigy, on Riverside Drive was saved by a hair's breadth, and then its tail was lost in the shuffle,which, of course, destroyed part of its value as an Indian religious symbol, although we are lucky to have saved as much as we did. This is another case where by moving a road a few feet to one side, the whole form of the interesting water panther could have been preserved.

Interest Growing

Year by year the interest of people in these relics of the prehistoric past has grown. Many visitors from other states have stopped at the museum to inquire the way to the intaglio. At the time of the coming of the white people to settle Fort Atkinson, there were 11 of these intaglios between here

BLACK HAWK TRAIL RETR

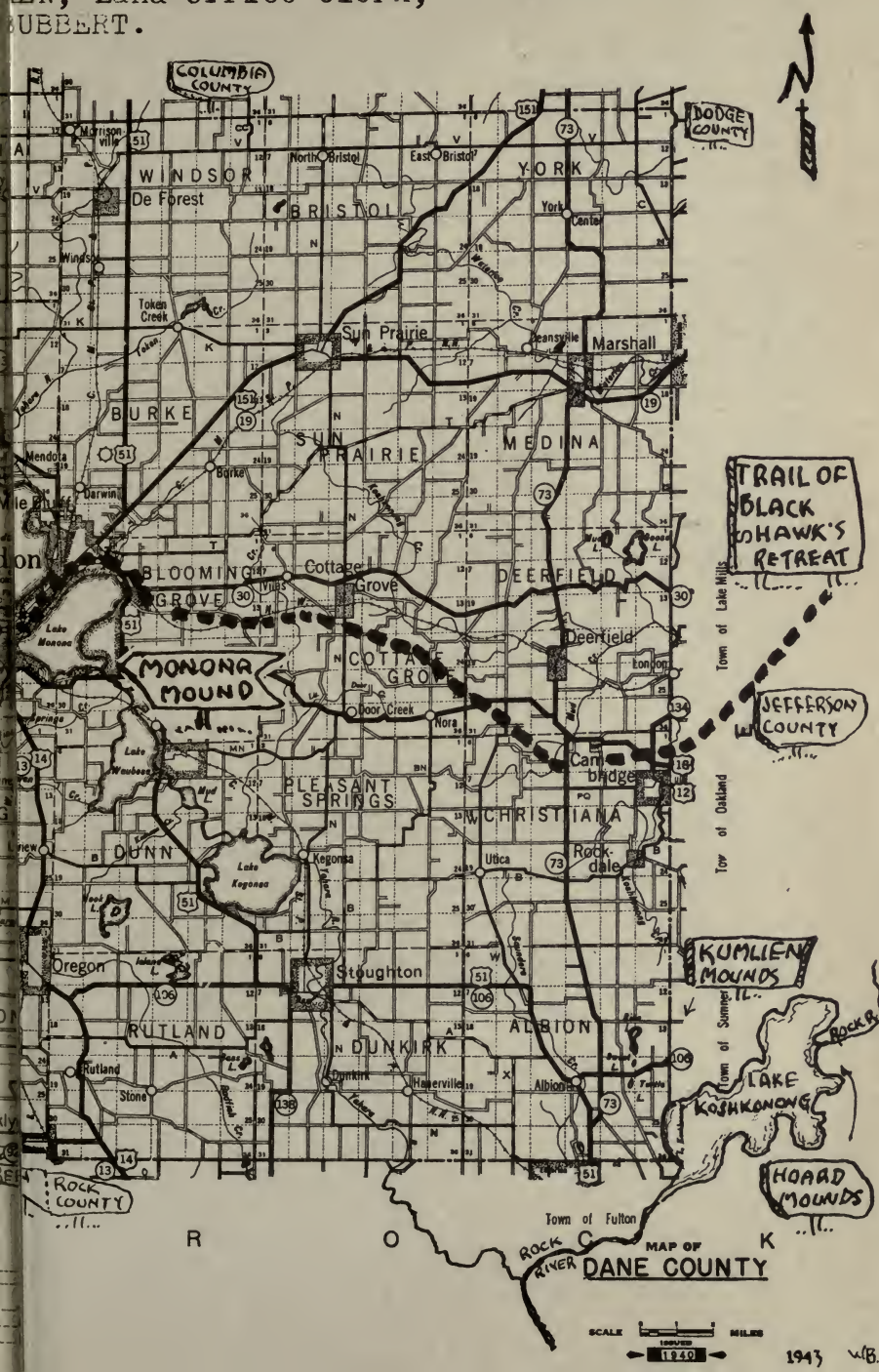
Data From State Land
By A.O. BARTON, T.
And WALT



ORGANIZED FOR THE PURPOSE OF RECORDING AND PRESERVING
WISCONSIN INDIAN ANTIQUITIES

T THRU DANE COUNTY-1832

ce Records - February 20, 1943
EN, Land Office Clerk,
UBBERT.



and Waukesha, as Aaron Rankin tells us in his account of coming to Wisconsin. Now Fort Atkinson has the only one left the others having been obliterated in the cultivation of fields and the making of roads. Now is the time to save permanently the famous chain of mounds at Lake Koshkonong before we too join the "too late" class of some of our neighbors.

Wisconsin is widely advertised as the playground for summer tourists; the arrowhead country to the north of us draws a large number of tourists each summer because of its Indian lore which is widely advertised. Our section of the country is just as important and just as inviting if we make the most of what has been left to us to attract visitors. There is really a treasure in this property at Koshkonong, and what an interesting profile the mounds give to the landscape when viewed from the lake shore drive. We hope that the promoters of the project won't sacrifice a single mound when they make their future plans.

(Reprinted from Jefferson County Union, September 29, 1943)

OUR OWN INFORMATION, PLEASE

ARTIFACT AND POTSHERD:

An artifact is a product of human workmanship, especially an object of aborigional art.

A potsherd is a piece or fragment of a broken earth pot.

BROADSIDE AND BROCHURE!

A broadside is a single large sheet of paper printed on one side.

A brochure is a printed and stitched booklet or pamphlet containing few pages.

MONONA MOUND

This very prominent conical mound and the old Outlet Winnebago Indian village on a part of which it is located, is described in the report on Lake Monona and illustrated in The Wisconsin Archeologist, Vol. 1, No. 4, New Series, published in December, 1922.

This old Hoyt farm property has now been platted for residence purposes, the subdivision, being known as Frosts Woods Addition, to the Village of Monona.

This last remaining undisturbed mound of a fine group once located here was likely to be destroyed by being in the way of a projected street of this property.

Local members of The Wisconsin Archeological Society and other Madison and Monona Village friends are trying to preserve this fine prehistoric Indian monument by raising money by subscription for the purchase of a small parkway to surround it. The sum to be raised for this purpose is $1,000. About half of this sum has already been subscribed.

This mound is on elevated land and overlooks the Winnequah drive on the river bank and the old Indian trails crossing of the Yahara river, the outlet of Lake Monona, and known in early days as the "Grand Crossing."

The Winnebago who formerly resided on the site have a legend that great harm will come to any person who attempts to destroy or injure this fine monument.

Charles Edward Brown

October 24, 1943

THE "GRAND SPRING."

By Charles E. Brown

Director, Wisconsin Historical Museum

This rather famous spring is located on the old George McFadden farm, later the Remy farm, in the southeast quarter of Section 27, Montrose Township, Dane County, Wisconsin.

This place is on the old gravel road leading northward from Bellevillee to Basco. The road follows an old Indian trail leading from the early Winnebago villages on the Sugar River at Belleville, Dayton, Attica, Albany and near Brodhead to Lake Waubesa. The spring is about a mile north of Belleville.

The "Grand Spring" is mentioned in "History of Madison, Dane County and Surrounding Towns," published in Madison W. J. Park & Co. 1877 (pp. 481-482). A boulder marker, bearing a bronze tablet with the following legend, stands just inside the highway fence.

Erected by a D. A. R.
to mark the place of first
Grand Spring Post Office
in town. Also the old
Indian Trail from Sugar
River to Second Lake

The spring is about 300 feet west of this marker. It is at the base of a pasture slope and is partly curbed in with limestone blocks laid in a U-shaped form. It is about 30 feet across. A low wooden-board dam with a spillway forms a pool, at this time bearing a crop of watercress. About a hundred feet below this is a second dam across the pool. Two large oak trees stand on the slope just above the spring.

About 30 feet northwest of the spring is the stone-walled cellar of the wayside tavern where George McFadden entertained travelers in the early 1840's. A spruce tree stands near it. About 1500 feet northeast of the spring stands a large old wooden barn where religious services and other gatherings were held by the pioneer community.

About the "Grand Spring" family groups of Winnebago moving over the old trail, between the Sugar River and the Four Lakes, frequently camped. Scattered evidences of Indian camping and flint working occur in a nearby cultivated field, where a few flint points and blanks have also been found. A wild life conservation organization now owns the land where this large spring is located. There is no more interesing watering place of its nature near Madison than this spring. Its Winnebago name is said to have been *Ma-cc-ska*, meaning "white spring."

WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY WINS WISCONSIN CONSERVATION COMMISSION OVER TO RETAINING NAME OF LAPHAM'S PEAK

At the September meeting of the Wisconsin Archeological Society the members instructed its secretary to contact the Conservation Commission on the matter of the commission using the name of Government Hill rather than retaining the name of Wisconsin's pioneer scientist, Lapham's Peak, in their new Kettle Moraine folders.

The letter to the commission was as follows:

October 10, 1943.

Wisconsin Conservation Commission, Secretary,
Madison Wisc.,

Dear Sir:

The intention of your commission, as typified in the Kettle Moraine folder, to abolish the name of Laphams Peak (at Delafield), and use the name of Government Hill was discussed at the September 20th meeting of the Wisconsin Archeological Society held at the Milwaukee Public Museum Trustees' Room.

The Wisconsin Archeological Society has instructed me as its secretary to inform the Wisconsin Conservation Commissioners that we wish you would retain the name of Laphams Peak.

The term Government Hill is very confusing as it was the habit of geodetic surveyors of the U. S. Government to apply that name to any high hill used for the determination of the magnitude and the figure of the earth as distinguished from surveying of limited areas. There are many such "government hills" in this state and adjacent states.

A plaque has been placed on Laphams Peak more than a score of years ago, designating it as Laphams Peak by the Waukesha County Historical Society. This is at the base of the Observation Tower.

Wisconsin should honor its outstanding pioneer scientist, Increase A. Lapham. This father of Wisconsin

science, a versatile civil engineer, surveyed many of our early Indian earthworks—the several hundred mounds in the Milwaukee area and Ancient Aztalan, for the American Antiquarian Society and U. S. Smithsonian Institution. His early reports attracted world-wide attention and helped focus early scientific interest in the archeological, anthropological, ethnological and geological uniqueness of Wisconsin.

Respectfully submitted,
WALTER BUBBERT, Sec'y,
Wisconsin Archeological Society.

The reply of our Honorary member, State Parks Director C. L. Harrington, follows:

October 15, 1943.

Mr. Walter Bubbert, Sec'y
Wisconsin Archeological Society
Court House
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Dear Mr. Bubbert:

We have received your letter of recent date relating to the name used to describe the hill just south of Delafield and have taken note of the recommendation you make.

We also have a letter from Charles E. Brown in connection with this same subject, and I am sure it will be the sentiment of the conservation department to follow the recommendation made by the Archeological Society concerning this matter. Offhand I do not know just how the title Government Hill arose, but I think the recommendation you have made is well taken.

I will have an opportunity to discuss this with you one of these days, but in any further reference to that hill we will use the name Lapham's Peak, and on new maps or other literature which is published by us, this name will be used.

I want to thank you very much for bringing this matter to our attention.

FOR THE DIRECTOR,
C. L. HARRINGTON,
Supt. of Forests & Parks.

THIS IS A DISTINCT VICTORY FOR THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY!

MARIE C. KOHLER

Marie C. Kohler, of Kohler, Wisconsin, a life member of The Wisconsin Archeological Society, died at the hospital at Sheboygan, Wisconsin, on Monday, October 11. She was the sister of Walter J. Kohler, formerly governor of Wisconsin, and had achieved a national recognition through her participation in the better homes and child welfare movements. She was one of the state's leading club women and social workers. In 1928 she was elected president of the Wisconsin Conference of Social Workers. In the following year she exerted her influence in advocating the new Children's Code for the state. In 1931 she was appointed to the better homes movement in Wisconsin by Secretary of the Interior, Ray Lyman Wilbur.

Her expert knowledge of housing lead to appointment in 1937 as state chairman of Better Homes in America, Inc., a noncommercial organization interested in promoting better homes. The same year she was made chairmna of homemaking for the Wisconsin Federation of Women's Clubs. Her other social activities were numerous. She frequently spoke on these before women's clubs.

Miss Kohler was president of the Kohler Woman's Club, cited by the National Federation of Woman's Clubs for its community service under her leadership; founded the Kohler Girl Scouts, and was an organizer of the Red Cross chapter in Sheboygan. The Waelderhaus at Kohler, typical of the architecture of Alpine Austria, from which her father, John Michael Koehler, came to America, and dedicated to his memory, she gave to the Kohler Girl Scouts,

Miss Kohler was a real benefactor to groups of Wisconsin Indians who were in need of food, clothing and other assistance. She sometimes visited them in their camps and homes, To the late Chief George Monegar (Monega) of the Pittsfield camp, she was a particularly good friend.

Her great interest in Wisconsin Indian archeology and history encouraged her to make a collection of rare books on American Indian life. She also possessed a valuable collection of Wisconsin Indian beadwork, woven articles, basketry and

other materials collected with a future intention of placing it in a museum to be founded at Kohler. Her life membership in the Wisconsin Archeological Society she greatly valued. A true friend of Wisconsin Indian history and prehistory has gone to a well-earned rest.

Charles Edward Brown

ALEXANDER C. GUTH

Alexander C. Guth, recognized nationally for his research on historic Wisconsin buildings, died at his Milwaukee home, on September 22, 1943. He was a graduate of Columbia University and formerly a partner in the Milwaukee architect firm of Bueming & Guth. Architecture was both a profession and a hobby with Mr. Guth. Because of his extensive study of the development of Wisconsin architecture, Secretary Ickes selected him to direct the Wisconsin Historic Buildings survey begun in 1933. Under his direction a corps of architects measured scores of old buildings in Milwaukee and other Wisconsin cities and made detailed drawings of the structures. These drawings are on file in the national archives in Washington, D. C. Copies of his reports are also in the Map and Manuscript Department of the Wisconsin Historical Society at Madison.

His most recent activity was the assistance he gave the Milwaukee County Historical Society in the preservation of the Benjamin Church homestead, the second oldest surviving structure in Milwaukee, and which now stands in Estabrook park and has become an historic house museum.

Mr. Guth was an honorary life member of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, and actively interested in its work. He was one of the founders of the Milwaukee County Historical Society and was later honored by being made a life member. For fourteen years he served as secretary-treasurer of the Wisconsin Chapter of the American Institute of Architects. He was also a member of the City Club's planning committee and of other Milwaukee organizations.

STATE LAWS

The people of the state of Wisconsin, represented in senate and assembly, do enact as follows:

Section 1. There is added to the statutes a new section to read: Section 4454m. The reproduction or forgery of any archeological object which derives value from its antiquity, or the making of any object whether copied or not, with intent to represent the same to be the original and genuine, with intent to deceive or offer any such object for sale or exchange, representing the same to be the original and genuine, or knowingly having possession of any such reproduced or forged objects with intent to offer the same as original and genuine, is hereby declared to be a misdemeanor, AND ANY PERSON CONVICTED THEREOF SHALL BE PUNISHED BY A FINE OF NOT LESS THAN TEN NOR MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS OR BY IMPRISONMENT IN THE COUNTY JAIL FOR NOT MORE THAN NINETY DAYS OR, BY BOTH SUCH FINE AND IMPRISONMENT.

Section 1. There are added to the statutes three new sections to read: Section 4442m. It shall be unlawful except as hereinafter provided to destroy, deface, mutilate, injure, or remove any Indian burial, linear or effigy mounds, enclosures, cemeteries, graves, plots or cornhills, garden beds, boulder circles, pictograph rocks, caches, shell or refuse heaps, spirit stones or manitou rocks, boulder mortars, grindstone rocks, or other prehistoric or historic Indian remains located upon the public lands, state parks, forest reserves, lands of state educational or other state institutions, or upon other lands or properties belonging to the state; provided, however, that the board, commission, or other state officer or officers having control under the laws of the state of the lands or properties upon which they, or any of them, are situated may grant to state, county, municipal or national educational institutions, or regularly organized archeological or historical societies, permission to explore or investigate for educational or scientific purposes.

Section 4442n. The state park board is authorized to grant permission to remove or destroy any of the prehistoric or historic remains herein enumerated whenever said board shall deem such removal or destruction necessary.

SECTION 4442o. ANY PERSON VIOLATING ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 4442m OF THE STATUTES SHALL BE DEEMED GUILTY OF A MISDEMEANOR AND UPON CONVICTION THEREOF SHALL BE SUBJECT TO A FINE OF NOT LESS THAN TEN DOLLARS NOR MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS OR IMPRISONMENT IN THE COUNTY JAIL FOR NOT MORE THAN NINETY DAYS OR BOTH SUCH FINE AND IMPRISONMENT.

SINNISSIPPI—A REVIEW

SINNISSIPPI: A Valley Under a Spell, By Dr. James M. Phalen, published by the Association of Military Surgeons, Washington, 1942, has 240 pages devoted to the Rock River in Illinois and Wisconsin.

The 15 chapters are evenly divided between the two states. The Wisconsin portion deals with the upper origins of the Rock River in the Watertown and Horicon Marsh region, gives the ethnic backgrounds of the Germans of the 1830's who settled the region prior to that of the Forty-eighters. Other chapters are devoted to the Madison Four Lakes region, Rock Prairie, Troy Valley and the Lead Country.

The doctor gives a realistic account of the Indians and treats the Black Hawk war in an understanding manner.

This is an interesting contribution from another angle and profession to Wisconsin. The reviewer didn't note as many errors in this book as he did in Attorney Holmes' "ALLURING WISCONSIN" and "BADGER SAINTS AND SINNERS," or the "'WISCONSIN GUIDE" of the Federal Writers' Project. The reviewer hasn't compared it with Derlath's Wisconsin River story. But if this review by Prof. Wm. J. Petersen of the State Historical Society of Iowa is correct (he pointed out nearly 50 errors in the first 191 pages) Phalan is making a useful contribution to what some day should be a Rock River study in the Rivers of America Series.

The reviewer noted that the author missed much of the glacial glamor and scorched earth policy in the upper regions of the Rock River as well as the half dozen diamonds that have been found in southeastern Wisconsin. The author failed to mention the Crawfish River tributary and its buried city of romance, Ancient Aztalan. He missed the early regional characters such as the Fighting Finches, Hoard, Kumlien and Skavlem. The author listed several pages of reference books, but does not mention any of the source material in the 40 volumes of the Wisconsin Archeologist.

This book should be recommended to every community library in the Rock River valley.

It may be borrowed from the secretary for loan periods of one week.

HAVE.... YOU.... READ....

"Thure Kumlien Koshkonong Naturalist," by our honorary member, Angie Kumlien Main, in September 1943 issue of WISCONSIN MAGAZINE OF HISTORY, mentions a bit about the Indian mounds on the old Kumlien homestead.

Our Sauk City member and novelist, August Derlath, has recently printed his eighth full length novel of his extensive Sac Prairie Saga, "Shadow of the Night." It depicts Wisconsin life in the 1850 period and village problems, such as the Frei Gemeinde.

"Early History of Milwaukee County," by Circuit Judge Roland Steinle, a 16 page address before the County Historical Society, devotes some paragraphs to local Indian history.

"History of the Town of Buchanan and Its Pioneers," by Judge Thomas H. Ryan, Appleton, is a 20 page mimeographed booklet recently put out and available for the writing. It mentions Indian fields and camp sites.

In the bulging 60 mimeographed pages of the ILLINOIS ARCHEOLOGIST for October, which incidentally has the guiding hand of a trained publicist, we pick out lots of useful facts. Various museums in the state are nicely reviewed, with interesting added plates. Our member, E. G. Petrie, who has a log cabin museum on Brown's Lake near Burlington, was host to the organization's summer picnic at which our N. E. Carter of Elkhorn, K. Whaley and Joe Ringeisen, Jr., of Milwaukee attended. Stories also appear on grade school work on Indian lore, and protests against removal of the Indian from our coins. A campaign for publishing funds netted over $275. Not bad, eh wot?

Recently a rare copy of the Dictionary of the Sioux Language (in the Wisconsin State Historical Museum) by Lt. Joseph K. Hyer and Lt. Wm. A. Starring, compiled at Ft. Laramie in 1866, had in it a letter which indicated it "was printed by soldiers in a hand press at Camp Douglas." If this information is correct it was printed in Utah, not Wyoming.

"A Sacred Slab of the Shawnee Prophet," by Wm. A. Galloway in CRANBROOK INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE NEWS LETTER, Bloomfield Hills, Mich., September 1943, pages 6-7.

Aboriginal Research Club thru our contributor to the last issue, Newell E. Collins, Algonac, Mich., announces several publications: "Index to Articles Pertaining to the American Indian and American Archeology," which have appeared in the

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MAGAZINE, 1899-1940, 5 pages, 15c. Also, "Ancient Copper Mines of Northern Michigan," $1.00.

With Congress partly restoring the appropriations for "Territorial Papers" published by the Department of State, Washington, D. C., the following news is of interest from Editor C. E. Carter:

"The Northwest Territory, volumes (II and III of the general series) may be secured from the Superintendent of Documents, Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C., at a cost of $2 per volume. You may be interested in knowing that Volumes VII and VIII of the same series (The Territorial Papers of the United States) cover Indiana Territory, of which Wisconsin was once a part, may also be procured for $2.00 and $1.50 respectively. Volume X, the first of three large volumes on Michigan Territory, is available at $2.00, and I presume that the same price will hold for Volumes XI and XII, the former is now in press and publication may be expected within a few weeks. Concerning the Wisconsin Territory: the series is so planned that various territories are taken up in accordance with the dates of their respective organizations. This means that several other territories will take precedence over Wisconsin, namely Louisiana, Missouri, Illinois, Alabama, Arkansas and Florida.

"THE STATE AND LOCAL HISTORY NEWS," published by the American Association for State and Local History, Washington, D. C., Sept. 1943 issue, stresses how to publicize American History. Attitudes on preservation of ugly trophies of war and preservation of historical objects is useful. "Broadcasting History," the story of the story behind the headlines, by Evelyn P. Read, is a recent 26-page bulletin.

You'll want to get a copy of the leaflet issued by Dr. Whitney R. Cross, curator of the Collection of Regional History, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., urging people to take a part in the gathering of the raw materials out of which the history and folklore of New York state can be written.

"Wild Foods," Vol. 36, No. 4, March 1943, Cornell Rural School Leaflet, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., 32 pages, ten cents, is an interesting account of plants, fruits, beverage materials, and wild meats, with recipes.

"Notes on the Culture of the Yana," by Edw. Sapir and Leslie Spier; "Culture Element Distributions: XXIII Northern and Gosiute Shoshoni," by Julian H. Steward; "Culture Element Distributions: XXIV, Central Sierra," by B. W. Aginsky, in the Anthropological Records Series, University of California Press, Berkeley, Calif.

"Origin, Dispersal and Variability of the Lima Bean, Phaseolus Lunatus," by W. W. Mackie, in March 1943, Hilgardia, a journal of Agricultural Science published by the California Agricultural Experiment Station, Berkeley, Calif., has an interesting Indian and archeological account of the spread of this significant horticultural plant from a common origin place in Guatamala.

"The National Park Service Program of Conservation of Areas and Structures of National Historic Significance," by Stauffer and Porter, is in the June 1943 issue of Mississippi Valley Historical Review.

The University of Missouri received a $15,000 grant from Rockefeller Foundation with the hopes of making this the center of research in the history and culture of the western prairie and great plains region.

"Skeletal Remains with Cultural Associations from the Chicama, Moche, and Viru Valleys, Peru," by T. D. Stewart, Vol. 93, No. 3610, Proceedings of the U. S. National Museum and issued by Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C., p. 153-185, is a study of relationship of cranial type to culture in Peru.

"The Shining Trail" is a novel by Iola Fuller, featuring Black Hawk.

"Alaska: Americas Continental Frontier Outpost," No. 13, in Smithsonian INSTITUTION WAR BACKGROUND STUDIES. Five pages devoted to native peoples. (58 pages.)

A report issued by the National Capitol Planning Commission has urged that the hugh Pentagon Building, current architectural wonder of Washington, be used after the war as a Federal records building.

The president of the United States through the State department has established an American Commission for the Protection and Salvage of Artistic and Historic Monuments in Europe. One of its principal functions will be to act as a channel of communication between the Army and various university museums and other organizations from which information and services are desired. It will cooperate with appropriate branches of the Army and Department of State and will advise and work with the School of Military Government at Charlottesville, Va. Headquarters are at the National Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.

A non-governmental Committee on Protection of Cultural Treasures in War Areas has been set up by the American Council of Learned Societies under a Rockefeller grant of $16,500 for expenses for one year. Its purpose is to advise and assist government agencies and of helping to shape public opinion as to the treatment of architectural and historic monuments and the contents of archives, libraries and other institutions in theaters of war. Headquarters are at the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.

CHERT FLAKINGS

The passing of Milwaukee Public Museum Director Ira Edwards is a distinct loss to this region. He conducted the museum in a way that showed he traveled through it with his eyes wide open and a will to understand that which he saw. He made it more attractive and useable. He conducted the administrative end in such a way so as to stimulate the creative talents of its artists, scientists and workers. He made its Minutes and Proceedings promptly available to the citizens. His administrative ability typified the democratic proceedures of this locality and added confidence and dignity to the Milwaukee Public Museum.

Our W. C. McKern, a past president and curator of the Milwaukee Public Museum Anthropology department has been appointed director by the Board of Trustees.

Our Mayor, F. L. Nelson of Kaukauna, has been elected again President of the Outagamie County Pioneer and Historical Society.

Our veteran lifetime member of Icelandic, Rock Island and electrical fame, C. H. Thordarson, came out of "retirement" and now is doing electrical experimental work at Truax Field, Madison.

We will miss the useful research done in the Madison region by Frank M. Neu, who has moved to Route 1, Box 23-A, Redlands, Calif. Frank was also a conservationist, naturalist and outdoor lover.

Met our honorary member, H. J. Holand of Ephriam, Door County, at the annual meeting of the State Historical Society. He has recently put out the 6th edition of his fascinating book "PENINSULA DAYS." Was told that it has had a good sale and not a penny was spent on advertising. But our Scandinavian scientist of Runingstone fame the next day got some free front page publicity in Editor Evjue's Madison Capitol Times about the fact that member Barton had loaned his copy of "Peninsula Days" to Evjue, who hadn't returned it and thus Holand was giving him the new revised edition. Holand also stated that he intends to publish a book on Indian stories for children. Also was informed by the Door County park commissioner that Door County recently acquired its eighth park, the Cave Point area of eight acres fronting Lake Michigan, and with many beautiful limestone formations. This is adjacent to Indian sites mentioned in Volume 16, Number 3, Old Series, "DOOR COUNTY REMAINS."

Attorney Robert Ferry, honorary member, conducted a very successful June pilgrimage for the Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society of the Lake Mills-Rock Lake region.

At the May 30th picnic of the above society Joseph Ringeisen, Jr., Milwaukee, displayed his special collection. Walter Holsten, Lake Mills, displayed copper implements.

The Annual Indian Day, Oct. 23rd, recently authorized by Congress, was a distinct success at Miller Hall, Milwaukee, where over 300 attended and had an excellent time. This annual function should be encouraged.

The Fraudulent Artifacts committee referred the specimens submitted by George W. H. vos Burgh, Columbus, to H. Holmes Ellis, 212 Hampton, S. E., Grand Rapids, 6, Mich., for analysis. Mr. vos Burgh has an interesting one-room nature museum.

A new mural, depicting the early background of Milwaukee, Josette Juneau and the Indians, was recently completed by Art Teacher Anita Zentner at Milwaukee's Solomon Juneau High School.

Edward L. LaPlante of Milwaukee submitted to the Wisconsin Historical Society some comments on early Chippewa Indian mail carriers to Grand Portage on Lake Superior.

The Cambridge high school museum recently has started.

Albert Skare, McFarland, was recently elected custodian of the newly organized Koshkonong Museum and the museum will be located on his farm.

A long informative letter from Mitchell Red Cloud, Black River Falls, gives new information on Winnebago legends.

A newly organized group known as the Beaumont Foundation made up of physicians on the Wisconsin area is interested in historic preservation in the Prairie du Chien area made famous by Dr. Beaumont's experiments on human stomach.

Several crews of Indian girls have been at work this summer removing ribes shrubs from the forested Menominee Reservation. One crew of girls has been doing blister rust control work on the Bad River Reservation in Ashland county.

Paul Scholz tells us that large blocks of acreage are being bought and leased by the Wisconsin Conservation Commission for Public Shooting Grounds. Members are asked to study this program with the view of acquiring archeological and historic sites of significance in these localities.

The study of the art, culture and life of Indians is cited as one of the better school projects of the Paoli Grade School featured in the Capitol Times (Madison), of Nov. 14. School Principal Ernst Lufi and Primary Teacher Mrs. Thelma Peters utilized the services of the State Historical Museum and the Milwaukee Public Museum. Pupils "scoured the homes for blankets, pottery and relics, fields were searched for arrows and other implements, left here long ago by the Foxes, Winnebago and Chippewas."

In the last issue I neglected to mention that Newell Collins, a retired Detroit fireman archeologist, contriubted the cost of the engraving for his paper on Perforated Skulls.

Recently the secretary viewed the interested Indian Trail trees exhibit at the Chicago Museum of Science and Industry.

Have received several picture post cards of Indian pictographs taken by E. H. Diesing, 5724 Coronado Ave., St. Louis, Mo. He desires information about pictographs in Lake LaCroix region.

Fighting Florida U. S. Senator Claude Pepper is part Indian.

Back numbers of the old series of the Wisconsin Archeologist are available at 75c each. New Series backnumbers available at 50c.

Concerning post war historic restorations, we hear from the state superintendent of Forests and Parks, and our honorary member, C. L. Harrington:

> We had hopes that something could be done to restore Perrot Post at Perrot State Park. . . We had a similar idea as far as the restoration of the Shot Tower at Tower Hill State Park was concerned, but neither of these projects came to any fulfillment. The time will come, however, when there will be public work programs stablished again, and we have these particular places as possibilities for historic restorations.

A letter from Dr. A. R. Kelly, Chief, Archeological Sites Division, Branch of Historic Sites of the National Parks Service, Department of Interior, which recently moved to Chicago due to crowded wartime conditions in Washington, states:

> "I am particularly glad that at least some initial effort is being made to preserve the site of Aztalan. My interest in that site goes back to the time that I was doing Cahokia archeology for the University of Illinois, 1930-31, when Drs. Barrett and McKern visited my excavations to check parallel Cahokia finds with their own results at Aztalan.
>
> "I have never seen Aztalan and sincerely hope that opportunity will come, now that I am in the middle west, to see this famous site."

Honorary Member Dr. T. M. N. Lewis, formerly of Watertown, writes:

> "All of our archeological field work throughout Tennessee ceased more than a year ago. Our laboratory research was also terminated at the same time. (TVA) . . .
>
> "The second largest Army Air Corps training program was instituted here (University of Tennessee, Knoxville) early this year and I was asked to take over the liaison work. I have an occasional moment to devote to the preparation of manuscripts in connection with my former work (TVA) and it is expected that the current M.S. will be ready to go to press within the next few months."

We would like the new address of:

W. K. Flint, Boston, Mass.
E. Ralph Guentzel, Boscobel.
Marquette Healy, Williams Bay.
Margarite Davis, Shorewood Hills.
Henry Schufeldt, Milwaukee.

PLEASE KEEP US INFORMED OF YOUR CHANGE OF ADDRESS.

NEW MEMBERS:

Lauren E. Meyers, 170 E. Lexington Blvd., Milwaukee.
American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.
Mr. H. Reuping, Fond du Lac.
Rudolph Zilisch, N. Cramer St., Milwaukee.

We missed several honorary members in our last listing:

Frederic Heath, Milwaukee.
Dr. Carl E. Guthe, Ann Arbor, Mich.

SEPTEMBER MEETING held at the Milwaukee Public Museum trustees' room was attended by over 60 persons who enjoyed the seven reels on Mexican Archeology sent to us by the Coordinator on Inter-American Affairs, New York City. We heartily recommend this to other organizations for meetings. Action was taken to ask the Conservation Commission to retain the name of Lapham's Peak.

OCTOBER MEETING was attended by over 70 persons to hear Curator McKern give an illustrated lecture, using Dr. Titherington's movies of the Hopellian Culture. Evidence of this culture has been found in Trempeleau, Barron and Waukesha counties.

At the NOVEMBER MEETING Herbert W. Cornell spoke on "The Story of An Ancient Egyptian Lamb Chop," which demonstrated how modern arechological research correlated certain Biblical lore of Egypt and Palestine. The society donated ten dollars towards the saving of the Monona mound. A special Exchange Publications Committee will report at the December meeting.

IN THE ARMED SERVICES ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

Lt. Comm. Alton K. Fisher, Dental Clinic, Unit 2, Naval Tr. Sta., Newport, R. I.
Cpl. Harry Hancock, Co. H, Brks. No. 51, Normoyle Ord. Depot, San Antonio, Texas.
T. M. N. Lewis, Liaison Officer, Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville.
Pvt. Theo. R. Merrell, 168 F. A., Bat. A, East Garrison, Camp Roberts, Calif.
Robert Ritzenthaler, Milwaukee, recently honorably discharged.
Walter Pufahl, U. S. N., Lawrence College, Appleton.
S/Sgt. R. E. Neprud, 1840 Minn. Ave., S. E., Washington, D. C.
Sgt. G. C. Stowe, Co. F, 36th A. R. APO 258, Camp Campbell, Ky.
Mary Vandenburgh, A-S (WR), Billet 635, No. 81-2, Coast Guard Tr. Sta., Palm Beach, Fla.
Robt. S. Zigman, 3031 N. Farwell Ave., Milwaukee, 11.

PLEASE KEEP US INFORMED OF ADDRESS CHANGES ! ! !

Michael Besel, Univ. of Wisconsin, V-12, Madison.
Virginia Drew has left Tomah and now is Mrs. James B. Watson, c/o Consulado Americano, San Paulos, Brazil.

A unique holiday gift is an annual membership to the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

Having income tax worries? Don't forget to switch to a lifetime membership in the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

		Page
Our Post War Program	Pres. A. P. Kannenberg	1
Willis Tyler 1863-1943, Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society		3
Hoard Mounds Saved	Zida C. Ivey	4
Monona Mound Saved	Walter Bubbert	5
1943 Archeological Findings	Charles E. Brown	7
The Impact of War On an Indian Community	Robert Ritzenthaler	10
A Fond du Lac Gravel Burial	Henry J. Rueping	13
Wax Process in Pottery Restoration	Robert Hall	16
Dr. Francis Huebschmann, Indian Agent	Ted Miller	20
McKern Greeting	Dr. J. B. Ruyle	22
Archeological Society Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws		25
Chert Flakings	Secretary	27
Have You Read?		34
Book Reviews	See Cover III	

VOL. 25 NO. 1 MARCH, 1944

WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
Incorporated 1903

For the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin Indian Antiquities.

Meets every third Monday of the month at the Milwaukee Public Museum Conference Room. (Except during July and August.)

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE-PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER: G. M. Thorne, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee 13, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR: Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wis.
Residence: 1516 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

ASSISTANT EDITORS: G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern

MEMBERSHIP FEES

The Wisconsin Archeologist is distributed to members as part of their dues.

Life Members, $25.00 — Endowment Members, $500.00
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — Annual Members, $2.00
Institutional Members, $1.50 — Junior Members, 50¢

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wisconsin. Contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to him. Dues should be sent to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee 13, Wisconsin. Entered as Second Class Matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wis., under Act of Aug. 21, 1912.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 25 No. 1

MILWAUKEE, WIS., MARCH, 1944

New Series

OUR POST WAR PROGRAM FOR WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS

A. P. Kannenberg

President, Wisconsin Archeological Society

The State Planning Board report on recreation needs for Wisconsin has in its chapter on scientific and archeological sites areas recommended as being suitable for state parks.

The Wisconsin Archeological Society has now requested the State Planning Board to prepare all the details necessary so that full working plans will be available to the next State Legislature and Wisconsin Conservation Commission to the end that these significant areas may be acquired for development as state scientific monuments.

We have asked Secretary M. W. Torkelson of the State Planning Board to prepare plans for:

1. AZTALAN, near Lake Mills, in Jefferson County, the site of a 20-acre fortified prehistoric Indian village.

2. The Winnebago Indian Village Site, commonly known as LASLEY POINT MOUNDS, near Winneconne in Winnebago County.

3. THE DEWEY MOUND GROUP, near Vernon Station in Waukesha County.

When this significant report was compiled in co-operation with the National Parks Service in early 1939, our organization, as a trustee for the State of Wisconsin in archeological matters, was not consulted. Equally significant sites were omitted. We are therefore requesting that the State Planning Board also prepare working plans so that a proper under-

standing may be had of the following areas also suitable for archeological parks in a post-war works program:

1. HAGNER MOUNDS in the West Bend-Barton vicinity, Washington County.

2. KINGSLEY BEND MOUNDS east of the Wisconsin Dells on the proposed highway 16 relocation, Columbia County.

3. Large FLYING BIRD MOUNDS on the hills northeast of Prairie du Chien, Crawford County.

4. DIAMOND BLUFF MOUNDS, in Pierce County.

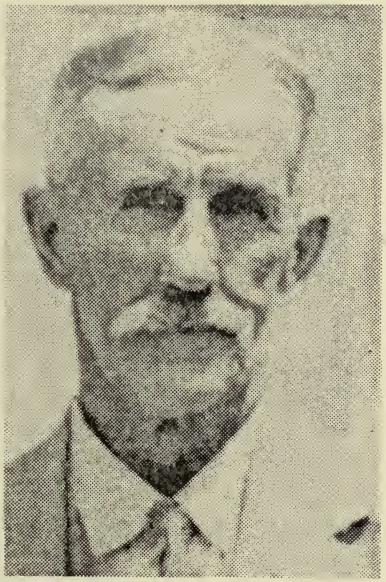
5. CLAM LAKE MOUNDS, Burnett County.

6. INDIAN GARDENS in Waushara County.

We agree with the statement in the 1939 report that the selection of archeological sites for state ownership must be carefully made. Only those significant in the state or national scene should be considered. We regard the preservation of outstanding scientific and scenic sites as a public responsibility. The scientific values in consideration of which parks or monuments are established should determine the kind of development at these sites. Any tendency to overdevelop them must be rigorously guarded against.

Because these sites represent a vital part of the state's historical heritage we believe it paramount that reconstruction and restoration should be authentic. Buildings should be furnished with accurate or original reproductions. Service buildings should conform architecturally with historic structures on the site.

These areas are ideal locations for museums. Such museums should contain only objects which have a direct bearing on the local subject. The State should reject offers of material not directly associated with the event, site or person memorialized. Recreational uses must be subordinated. Indian mounds never should be opened except by an anthropologist or archeologist of known repute.



A Tribute to Willis E. Tyler

By The Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society

To say of Mr. Willis Tyler that he was a charter member of the Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society does not alone envisage the man to us. He was a charter member, but more than that, in large measure he was the inspiration that brought the society into being.

Born and bred in the atmosphere of Aztalan, he saw the last physical vestiges of a great Indian civilization disappear. He saw, too, in his eighty years of life, the passing of the frontier and its pioneer traditions, and he sensed the need of saving for posterity something of the life and spirit of these respective cultures. Hence his interest in the preservation of the Indian mounds and the restoration of the church at Aztalan as a museum to house the prehistoric Indian implements, ornaments, and other evidences of the material, social and religious life formerly prevailing at this site.

What more fitting, too, thought Mr. Tyler, than a church, itself the expression of the pioneer longing for spiritual and cultural attainment, to be the repository of the history of that pioneer life, its public and private records, the biographical sketches of its men and women, its objects of art and utility, its mementos and memorials.

Mr. Tyler's devotion to the high purpose of establishing Aztalan in its true significance rose from the qualities of his mind and heart: his gentility, his generosity, his humor and his lasting sense of values.

The Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society, and the community, are immensely richer because he lived.

HOARD MOUNDS SAVED!

By Zida Ivey

Director Dwight Foster Historical Museum

We just got there in the nick of time! A much larger offer came in just after the deal was closed. If the other party had got there first it would have been goodbye for the mounds. Plans had already been made for cottages at this site.

The 35 mounds on the Hoard Hotel and golf course, described in the last issue of this publication as being endangered, will be saved and preserved. Local leaders recently organized a corporation to take over the area. While $20,000 was the goal needed to meet the generous offer made by the Hoard estate, it seems the mounds proved such a good talking point for the need of having a local recreation area, that $25,000 has been subscribed. The extra $5000 will be used for expenses and golf course maintenance the first season. Over 160 Ft. Atkinson citizens have subscribed; purchases range from $100 to $1000. Significant is the fact that over half of those subscribing do not play golf.

Local enthusiasm and pride fostered the belief that when Ft. Atkinson's 850 men and girls returned from service there should be a local golf course and recreation area. The Hoards are to be commended for their civic pride.

Thus we have saved not only a unique group of Indian mounds, but also have properly memorialized our respect for our American Indians who are doing such valued work in the present war. We are paying suitable homage to their ancestors who also served America in previous wars.

We have also, through our activity in preserving Wisconsin's Indian background, preserved from the dangers of summer cottage blight one of the last beauty spots in this Rock River-Koshkonong section of Blackhawk land. The most beautiful sunsets imaginable are seen as the sun settles low in the west over Lake Koshkonong.

MONONA MOUND SAVED!

It was back in May 1943 that your Secretary received a card from our Charles Brown with the informative note: "At the Monday night meeting of the Wisconsin Archeological Society please report that we (Col. Jackson, Professor Ray Owen, Albert Barton and myself) are working on the matter of the preservation of the very prominent conical Indian mound at Frosts woods Additional Plat at the 'Grand Crossing' Indian Yahara River ford, at the foot of Lake Monona."

Sentiment was slow to develop until Alexius Baas, columnist for "All Around The Town" in the Madison Capital Times, in the Sept. 21st issue, took his readers on a ramble in that vicinity, pointed out the mound and explained how a road had been platted through the mound, and that Mr. Franklin Wynn "who is interested financially in the new plot is sympathetic, but in order to preserve it the street must be diverted and several adjoining lots would be sacrificed."

While $700 had been pledged up to that time, the estimated sacrifice of land was $1000. Mr. Baas, having gotten his readers that far down in his column, ended:

"I am writing this article in the hope that it will aid in arousing enough public sentiment so that the few hundred dollars needed to save the mound can be raised. My own home is a mile and a half from the spot but I will gladly start the ball rolling with a ten dollar subscription. Surely there will be enough neighbors who would do likewise to put the thing across."

In Mr. Baas' column of October 8th he stated that E. W. Chapeau (Chap) had been appointed a committee of one to solicit the subscriptions and that the remaining $300 was in sight.

In the latter part of December I received a letter from Mr. Chapeau informing me that the following, with the exception of corporations and Archeological Society members, had completed the quota needed to save the Monona Mound: Theodore

Herfurth, Fred L. Holmes, Dr. H. C. Bradley, Alexius H. Baas, August Paunack, Ted H. Field, Dr. Lindley V. Sprague, Dr. H. H. Reese, Dr. A. W. Schorger, Walter A. Frautschi, Dr. J. P. West, Herman L. Ekern, Frank W. Karstens, James R. Garver, Dr. W. T. Lindsay, A. J. Fiore, Herman L. Wittwer, Mrs. Hobart S. Johnson, John St. John, Miss Rachel M. Kelsey, Louis Gardner, Mrs. S. L. Odegard, Mrs. H. Stanley Johnson, Dr. R. T. Cooksey, George H. Johnson, Joe Rothschild, Oscar Rennebohm, Dr. George Orsech, Adolph Marschall, W. L. Woodward, Fred Buehler, and Otto Schroeder.

In the middle of January, Attorney Wynn sent a letter which stated that the mound was saved and that the Town Board had agreed to accept the deed for the area around the mound.

On February 22nd a letter to the various interested leaders in the campaign was sent by J. W. Jackson, Executive Director of the Madison and Wisconsin Foundation:

Attorney Frank B. Wynne
Mr. Elmer W. Chapleau
Prof. Ray S. Owen
Mr. Chas. E. Brown
Pres. E. R. Rothman, Village of Monona
Madison, Wisconsin

Re: INDIAN MOUND

Gentlemen:

In the understanding that the requisite $1,000 for the purchase of land necessary to preserve the large circular Indian Mound overlooking the mouth of the Yahara River across Lake Monona, has now been secured, I write to urge that before the money is actually paid over, a definite arrangement be made by which title to the land is to be conveyed direct to the Village of Monona in return for which the Village will undertake to safeguard it.

That would be in accordance with my verbal understanding with the several members of the Monona Village Board some months ago. Also, that was the understanding which many of the contributors to the fund had.

If there is anything further I can do, please let me know of it.

Sincerely yours,

THE MADISON AND WISCONSIN FOUNDATION
J. W. Jackson
Executive Director

Thus is again fulfilled one of the aims of the Wisconsin Archeological Society: THE PRESERVATION OF WISCON-

SIN'S ANTIQUITIES. And Madison has one more mound to add to its reputation of having more Indian mounds than any other city in the United States!

The Wisconsin Archeological Society wishes to thank everyone for their efforts in pitching in, inspired by the challenge of Alexius Baas:

"In my minds eye I saw them toiling patiently through the years, whole tribes of them—men, women, and children with their woven baskets and crude shovels made of wood, building their earthworks and burial places or religious tributes to the Great Spirit. We who inherit their land and the fruits of their labor can destroy this thing of beauty in half an hour with a steam shovel. Shall we do it?"

1943 ARCHEOLOGICAL FINDINGS

Charles E. Brown

Director, State Historical Museum

Last summer, reported Mr. W. C. English of Wyocena, a large pottery vessel was disinterred in grading a road leading to a tract of land owned by Columbia County. This pot, about 18 inches high, was crushed by the grader. Instead of saving the sherds for possible restoration, the men present carried away such pieces as they wanted. This locality is about two miles northeast of the north branch of Duck Creek.

Situated about two miles east of Fox Lake, in Trenton Township, Dodge County, was the old Lemon farm upon which its owner, coming from Ireland via Massachusetts, settled in 1843. On this farm was an Indian camp site from which flint arrow and spear-points and other stone implements were collected in cultivating the land. Others were found near a spring on this farm. At the southeastern corner of Fox Lake were fields where the Winnebago Indians of a local camp gathered wild strawberries. Splint baskets were filled at this place, the berries being of good size and sweet.

A curved line of 10 or 12 round and effigy mounds were located on the John Meacham farm, now the Hoffman farm, in the northwest quarter of Section 21, Cadiz Township, Green County. This place is on the east side of the East Branch of the Pecatonica

River, 2½ miles south of Browntown. The Meacham family settled here in 1855. The mounds were all quite prominent. One large round mound near the farmhouse was excavated years ago and a skeleton and a pottery vessel were found at its base. The vessel was broken in the digging. In the course of years all of the other mounds were excavated by local people. All, or nearly all, are now destroyed. In a woodland near the river bank was for years the winter camp ground of the Winnebago chief, Cut Nose, and his band. When spring came they moved away to other localities. There was a fine maple grove near the camp ground and here the Indians collected maple sap for sugar making. Cut Nose and his band were well known to many white settlers of the region from Browntown northward to Blue Mounds and beyond.

Mr. Robert P. Ferry of Lake Mills and others made a survey of a group of mounds located on the top and slope of Nigger Hill near Fort Atkinson. The principal earthwork in this group is a huge Y-shaped mound. Its two arms are 300 and 424 feet in length and the foot of the Y 150 feet long. Near the end of the 300-foot arm are three linear earthworks 38, 60 and 75 feet long. At a distance of 180 feet beyond the leg of the Y-shaped earthwork is a line of two linear mounds, 69 and 87 feet long and 20 feet wide, and a round mound 15 feet in diameter. The purpose of the large Y-shaped mound is at present unknown. Possibly some means of preserving these mounds may be found.

Mr. Robert M. Long of Westfield reported the existence of a group of a dozen round, linear and effigy mounds on the Henry Clocksin farm located in Section 8, Springfield Township, Marquette County. A small square enclosure is also located here. All are in a woodland. So far as known none of these mounds have been explored. A pond or small lake is located about a half mile northeast of the mounds. No opportunity to visit these mounds has as yet presented itself.

Survey plats of three groups of mounds in Marquette County, located near the west bank of the Fox River, southeast of Endeavor, have been made by Mr. L. P. Jerrard of Winnetka. The most southerly of these, a bear effigy, is located between the forks of two roads. It is 2½ miles southeast of Endeavor, in the northwest ¼ of the southeast ¼ of Section 16, Moundville Township. The second group, located a short distance to the north, consists of two linear mounds, three round mounds and three mammal effigies. The mammals are probably intended to represent two bears and a panther. These are in the northwest ¼ of the same section. To the west of them is a gravel road. The third group consists of four round mounds, two effigy mounds and another round mound, strung out in an east and west line. One effigy is

probably intended to represent a bear. These mounds are in the southwest ¼ of Section 9 and are 1½ miles southeast of Endeavor. None of these groups have been previously recorded.

On the Daischer farm, in the southeast quarter of Section 8, Troy Township, Sauk County, on the eastern edge of Blackhawk, there is a camp site from which many flint and heavier stone implements have been collected.

Mr. George H. Zick, who runs the general store at Denzer, has a collection of over 300 flint, quartzite and other stone implements collected by himself through a period of sixty years. Sandy fields along Honey Creek and bordering the marsh lands show indications of former Indian camp sites. Reported by T. T. Brown.

A camp site is located on the Jos. Shover farm, Adrian Township, Monroe County, in the northeast ¼ of Section 3. It is about a large spring and was occupied by about twenty Indians up to as late as 1890. Many flint points, a large spud and several celts have been collected here. Reported by V. E. Motschenbacher, Sparta. The spring awaits investigation.

In a woodland on the land of Mr. John Shannon, on the west side of Lake Gilmore, in Oneida County, there is a group of three Indian mounds, reported by Mrs. Isobel J. Ebert, Tomahawk. One mound is about 35 feet long, 15 feet wide and 7 or 8 feet high. From this mound parts of two Indian skeletons were dug by Mr. Shannon. Pieces of charred wood were beneath the bones. Two linear mounds 80 to 100 feet long, about 12 feet wide and much lower in height, are near this mound and parallel to it. These mounds will be protected until they can be properly investigated.

At the McNaughton State Camp on the east shore of McNaughton Lake, Oneida County, a camp and workshop site is located in a sandy piece of ground in use as a garden. Here were found flint and white quartzite chips, flakes and fragments and scattered hearthstones. A few arrowpoints have been collected. This camp is located 14 miles west of Rhinelander. Reported by T. T. Brown.

On the Pierce farm on the shore of Lake Poygan, about six miles west of Winneconne, Winnebago County, there were plowed up many Indian burials some fifty or sixty years ago. Some of the skulls were placed on a beam in the farm granary. Some mounds were in a woodland on the lake shore and near them was a cemetery where other bones were disinterred in plowing the land. Reported by Robert R. Jones.

In August there was announced the purchase by the Order of Augustinian Fathers of the farm estate of the late Col. Gustave

Pabst at Genesee Lake, Waukesha County. There is a linear mound on this property which the Augustinians have been requested to protect and preserve. Col. Pabst was a former member of the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

Mr. Arthur Quan, Madison, reported the former existence of a linear and a panther mound on the lake slope of Observatory Hill, on the University of Wisconsin campus at Madison. These were on the site of the early University orchard and were destroyed many years ago. They formed a part of the Observatory Hill group, two members of which, a bird and a two-tailed turtle effigy, are preserved on the crest of the Hill.

Members and friends of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, with the assistance of the Madison and Wisconsin Foundation, saved through public subscription a fine large conical mound located in Frosts Woods Addition at the foot of Lake Monona at Madison. This is almost the last remaining mound of a quite large mound group once located here. Nearby was the old Indian trail crossing of the Yahara River known as the "Grand Crossing."

THE IMPACT OF WAR ON AN INDIAN COMMUNITY

Robert Ritzenthaler

During the summer of 1942 while engaged in an ethnological study of the Chippewa (Ojibwa) Indians of Wisconsin, although concerned with more remote subjects, I couldn't help but note certain effects of the current war on this community. The Lac Court Oreilles Reservation consists of some 1700 people scattered over 45,000 acres of land in northwestern Wisconsin. They eke out a scanty living by a combination of the old food-gathering techniques: hunting, fishing, trapping, and the gathering of wild rice, maple sugar, and berries; and wage incomes, most of which were derived from W. P. A. and C. C. C. until July when both were practically eliminated. While some of the old men are wont to laugh at the folly of the white man, the majority of the people take the war very seriously and consider it as "our war." The men have a much more stoic attitude toward it than the women who would occasionally "let loose" with derogatory remarks aimed at certain foreign personalities and usually in English, for there are no swear words in Chippewa; the worst thing you can call a person is "anamush" (dog). Newspapers are a rarity, but quite a few of the people have battery radios, and follow the news reports very assiduously. The war is the number one topic of conversation, and in my contacts with them the first question put to me was usually, "How is the war going?" Even some of the older folks who couldn't read or speak a word of English and had never

seen a map or even a picture of a tank or battleship would ask me questions about it.

The first and major effect of the war on the Chippewa has been an economic one. The abolition of W. P. A. and C. C. C. cut off the main source of cash incomes, and, although some were sent to schools on W. P. A. funds to be trained for defense jobs and later secured such jobs, it still left quite a group to shift for themselves. While jobs in the cities are relatively easy to secure, some of the men were reluctant to leave their families, which are generally large, and the increased living costs in the cities prevented taking the family along. Others have told me they lacked the capital for transportation and living expenses until the first pay check arrived. With the rise in prices, especially of food, many expressed trepidation as to the coming winter on the Reservation.

The rationing of tires has greatly affected the community. The people who did have cars had what we would put under the general category of "jalopies" with tires already in poor condition, which meant the rapid retirement (no pun intended) of the car. In a community as scattered and isolated as this, where a car is more of a necessity than a luxury, it meant that the person going to work or to the store would either have to walk or hire a car, a rather expensive procedure. Thus it is not uncommon for a person to walk anywhere from five to 20 miles to purchase his ordinary staple commodities. One of my interpreters walked five miles to the pulp camp every morning, cut pulp all day, and then walked the five miles home. Fewer people went wild rice gathering this year because of the lack of cars and trailers to transport them and their equipment to the fields. The head Medicine-dance priest lost his job transporting school children because of a lack of tires. One of the more humorous incidents relating to the tire problem occurred when one of the Indians, having had all four tires stolen, took an offering of tobacco to an old conjuror and asked him to dream to find out who the culprit was. Unfortunately the conjuror refused to bother the spirits with such a mundane problem and refused the tobacco.

Socially the war has had only a minor effect upon the community. Indians fall under the Selective Service Act and well over 100 young men have thus far either enlisted or have been drafted. This created an abnormal community, but no great problems have arisen. The young women have in some cases sought the company of older men, and in one instance a girl of 18 married a man 67 years old. The migration of the men into the armed forces and defense jobs has, of course, diminished the Reservation population quite considerably, but this is only an ephemeral

situation, probably bringing with them more "white" influence as a result of their contacts.

The present emergency has had some interesting repercussions on the ceremonial life. One fellow had been sick last winter and had signified his intention of going through the spring Medicine Dance, but his draft number came up before the scheduled date of the ceremony, so they built a special lodge and held a special ceremony for him. The anti-climax came when the fellow was rejected. Another important religious ceremony called the Chief Dance, which is normally held only if a person is sick or dreams of a coming sickness, has been held several times during the summer solely for the purpose of enlisting the guardian spirits of the participants in the aid and protection of the boys fighting overseas. The third important religious ceremony, the so-called "Dream Dance," has not been held this year because quite a few of the important positions on the Drums are held by young men who are now away. However, there have been several evening gatherings of the members of just one of the three Drums which were held in some member's home, and one such meeting that I attended was held in honor of a member leaving for the army the next day. It was a special "going away" ceremony in which the head speaker asked the Drum and other manidos to take care of the person while away. An interesting incident occurred in connection with this same person. His parents were quite worried about their son going into the army, so a few days before his induction they took him to a conjuror in another community about 60 miles away. They gave him tobacco, blankets, and other gifts in payment, and told him they wanted to find out what was going to happen to their boy. The conjuror, one of the two left in Wisconsin who still use the tent-shaking technique, had his runner fix up the conjuring tent that evening, and after the ceremony of bringing a number of the spirits in and consulting them, he told the parents not to worry. He said that the boy would go on a short trip and return within a few days. Two days later the boy left for the induction center at Milwaukee, a distance of 350 miles, was rejected, and came home the following day.

ARTICLES IN PREPARATION

CHARLES BROWN RECOGNITION ISSUE.
CAVE BURIAL NEAR GREEN BAY.
ARCHEOLOGICAL PUBLIC CORPORATIONS.
GEOLOGICAL IDENTIFICATION KEY FOR ARCHEOLOGICAL SPECIMANS.
MILFORD FISH TRAP DAM.
PRELIMINARY REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR CODIFYING TYPES OF WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES.
WINNEBAGO INDIAN HANDICRAFT COOPERATIVE.
COPPER FINDINGS IN JACKSON COUNTY.

A FOND DU LAC GRAVEL PIT BURIAL

Henry J. Rueping

What may probably be considered one of the three outstanding archeological finds of Fond du Lac County was unearthed upon two different occasions in the summer of 1942.

The site of this interesting discovery was a gravel pit, situated a short distance east of the city of Fond du Lac in Empire township, northeast quarter of the southwest quarter of Section 7.

This deposit, known as the Huber pit, is still referred to by that name although the ownership has changed. The implements and ornaments recovered accompanied a closely grouped burial of ten adult skeletons, all in extended positions. This pit, now nearly depleted, from which great quantities of gravel were removed in the early growth of the city of Fond du Lac, was originally about one-half mile long and averaged five hundred feet in width. Its greatest elevation above the surrounding terrain was approximately fifteen feet.

A farm house, recently razed, stood a few feet from this burial site, so it may be assumed that this spot on the pit was the highest point in primitive days. For that reason it was naturally selected as most suitable for interment purposes.

As far as is known burials were uncovered in this area three times before. A description of one instance appeared in a local paper forty-five years ago. A number of skeletons of unusual stature accompanied by several flint spears were exhumed at that time. A Fond du Lac collector, Mr. Gifford Breitenstein, has several specimens that were found upon another occasion. The Wisconsin Archeologist, Volume XIV, No. 1, described the unearthing of a single skeleton in a flexed position in July, 1908. A camp site, three-quarters of a mile to the southeast situated partly on a cultivated field, has yielded a quantity of artifacts over a period of years. This site is also in Empire township, northwest quarter of northeast quarter of Section 18.

The 1942 discoveries were made by workmen engaged in

removing gravel. In both instances sudden cave-ins revealed the interments and unfortunately destroyed the opportunity to note the relation of the mortuary objects to the skeletons. Although the collection fell into the hands of four different finders, it eventually was restored as a unit and will be preserved intact by the author, whose intention is finally to present it to one of Wisconsin's larger public institutions.

A widely diversified list of artifacts was recovered. Two drills, three inches long, made of blue hornstone, have small side lugs or prongs extending horizontally. These specimens are nicely chipped. A third drill of inferior yellowish chert is also three inches long, but is stemmed. Its crude chipping was due to the nature of the material. Two copper celts or wedges, one and one-eighth by three inches and one and one-half by three and seven-eighths inches respectively, are of a common type. Both have curved cutting edges. Eighteen flat copper fragments of problematical use, one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch wide and from three-eighths to one and one-fourth inches long, were found while sifting. These pieces, extremely corroded, were possibly all parts of one or more bracelets, as the longer ones are slightly curved. Ten copper awls, squared in section and pointed at both ends, range in length from one and one-eighth to ten and one-eighth inches.

One curious cylindrical bone bead, five-sixteenths by one and one-fourth inches, is perforated at both ends, the holes entering at the centers and extending at an angle of forty-five degrees through the sides. The two points of emergence are about ninety degrees from each other. A pronounced groove connects these side openings, thus forming a spiral.

Two strings of copper beads were found. The longest strand numbers two hundred ninety-one and is eighty-four and one-fourth inches long. The individual beads range in diameter from one-eighth to three-eighths of an inch and from one-eighth to one and three-eighths inches in length. The short strand numbers forty-six and is fifteen and one-fourth inches long. These beads range from five-sixteenths to seven-sixteenths of an inch in diameter and from three-sixteenths

to five-eighths of an inch in length. The walls of these beads are thicker than those of the longer strand. A few beads, not included in the foregoing figures, were so completely corroded that they crumbled when touched. It is believed that the long strand is the greatest numerically and the longest ever found in Wisconsin. Although the surrounding soil was sifted, it is entirely probable that some beads were missed and hauled away in the gravel subsequently removed. All the specimens were made by the usual method of bending a flat strip of the metal around a core and overlapping the edges.

Two ceremonial knives or blades, three by twelve and three-eighths inches, and three and three-eighths by thirteen and one-half inches, respectively, are made of beautifully chipped salmon-tinted chert and were, no doubt, quarried from the same source. They were both similar in cutline to the blade of a Roman broad sword.

Two birdstones were found. One of green banded slate is of the bar type. Both ends were broken off and indicate evidence of having been slightly smoothed. Its cross section resembles a letter "D." This specimen is nine-sixteenths of an inch wide, five-eighths of an inch wide, and three and three-eighths inches long. It is not perforated.

The second birdstone is of the so-called pop-eyed type with disk-like appendages. It is also of green banded slate but is lighter in color and the stripes are more pronounced than those of the first mentioned. It is six and three-eighths inches long and one and eleven-sixteenths inches high.

The single remaining eye is three-fourths of an inch in diameter. The right one had been broken off and an unusual attempt to attach it to the head again has been made. Several loads of the surrounding soil and gravel were sifted but the missing disk was not found. In the center of the fracture a hole three-eighths of an inch in diameter on the outside had been drilled. This hole extended downward entirely through the head and emerged at a point just below the other eye, the diameter at its emergence being only one-eighth of an inch. Apparently a hole had been drilled through the broken eye in

alignment with the one in the head, the purpose being to fit a wooden peg or pin to the two in an effort to bind them together. The obtuse angle of the hole made a tight secure fit between the pin and stone impossible and it is quite likely that the eye was lost by its aboriginal owner before interment.

Another unusual feature of this specimen is that it has no base perforations. Ordinarily this absence would indicate that the birdstone was unfinished, but the great amount of work done in repairing the fracture in addition to the fact that the ceremonial was buried with its owner all without being drilled, makes it appear certain that the omission was intentional and that a different method of mounting this specimen was employed.

A refuse pit nearby yielded a number of potsherds including a portion of a rim. A few shell-tempered sherds were found in the siftings but evidently were not connected with the burials. The jawbone of a deer and three beaver teeth were also recovered from this site.

WAX AND FIBER PROCESS OF POTTERY RESTORATION AT THE NEVILLE PUBLIC MUSEUM

By Robert Hall*

This method of pottery restoration was developed at the Neville Public Museum of Green Bay, Wisconsin, not as a method for completely reconstructing vessels from a meager number of potsherds, nor for doing simple mending on damaged pottery, but as a simple and practical way to restore complete or nearly complete vessels of such size and in such a number of pieces that assembly with a glue would entail needless intricacies.

The advantages of this method are very evident when one has thoroughly familiarized himself with the operating technique: the fiber-wax lining which is given to the vessel will

---

*This paper was presented on January 5, 1944, before the Green Bay Natural Science Club of the Neville Public Museum, of which the writer is a member.

last as long as the sherds because of the non-deteriorative qualities of the material; the time required for the hardening of the few drops of wax necessary to establish a connection between potsherds is small when compared to the long time element involved in the setting of any glue; and any misfit is easily remedied by a slight pressure in the right direction, since the fiber and wax backing entertains a limited "play."

During the firing of pottery certain stresses and strains are set up in the vessel that are not relieved until the vessel is broken, and when this release of stress takes place, the former curve and general profile are altered to a very slight degree. Thus, it is true that no matter how accurately sherds may be assembled there is bound to be some slight mal-allignment that would remain unnoticed until the large sections are fitted together. Here the wax construction demonstrates its utility by furnishing the necessary flexibility between joints to permit the pieces to be eased together.

Working Technique

The wax used is preferably beeswax, though paraffin will provide suitable results. Caution must be taken in melting the wax to avoid burning and discoloring which will come about if the wax is not heated in a double boiler or water bath. A small amount of powdered rosin will favorably "temper" the wax and make a stronger final structure. For application use an artist's long-handled brush, for as the assembling progresses many points become otherwise inaccessable.

Besides the wax the only other materials needed for a restoration are: cotton batting, white sheet wadding (obtainable at drygoods stores in large sheets), a supply of bamboo sticks, and in cases paper-mache in the ready-to-mix pulverized form.

To prevent flaking or crumbling, the sherds should be sized, unless the condition of the pottery should render it unnecessary. However, it is usually the case that if the backs of the sherds are impregnated with a sizing solution and not thoroughly dried, the adhesiveness of the wax is greatly impaired,

therefore making it imperative that the sherds be completely dry.

Experimenting on odd pieces of pottery will show what degree of dilution is required to prevent a glossy finish and yet provide strength. If a nitrocellulose glue is chosen use acetone for the solvent, and alcohol for white shellac. Both of these are in common usage as sizing agents.

For finding joints between pieces no better method can be suggested than the trial and error system with careful regard for color, design, curve, texture, and thickness. Often it is necessary to remove particles of dirt and small imbedded hair-roots with a stiff brushing.

When a joint has been found carefully adjust the two sherds until the proper fit is sensed by the smoothness of the curve and the "feel" of the two pieces. Follow this by placing a short bamboo splinter across the joint, securing it with a few drops of the melted wax applied with the brush. This cools almost immediately and the two sherds can be handled for further assembly purposes. Toothpick proportions are usually the rule for smaller sherds and larger sticks for correspondingly larger sherds.

Because of the comparative speed in the hardening of the wax and its adhesive quality there is no reason to prop the sherds up on lumps of clay or a similar resort for setting as would be the case with a glue. This in itself is a great boon, because there is not the distortion effected in the transferring of freshly glued pieces from the operator's hands to such props.

The joining of sherds with splinters and wax is repeated until the vessel is contained in several large sections. At this stage the bulkiness of the pottery calls for the added strength of the fiber. If the bamboo splinters are fairly flush with the backs of the sherds the wax and fiber are applied right over them. If the splinters would appear awkward thus disposed, the backing can be applied in between and the sticks removed later.

In either event the procedure is this: paint the backs of the

sherds in question with melted wax, and anchor the strips of sheet wadding in place with brushfuls of wax; with the strips of fiber anchored, add wax by the brushfuls until it is a thoroughly saturated, fibrous mass.

As the sections of pottery become established with the fiber and wax backing and arranged for the final assembly they can be braced with temporary spanners of bamboo anchored in wax with cotton batting fillets for reinforcement. Whenever a mass of wax or a fillet is needed it can be built up with wax-saturated cotton batting or sheet wadding, where wax alone would be insufficient.

The finished lining is either left its natural color or given a coat of tinted wax. If the latter is the wish, oil colors of the right pigment are dissolved in carbon tetrachloride and mixed with the melted wax. Caution: too much oil paint and unevaporated carbon tetrachloride solvent will make the wax soft and sticky.

If the vessel is found to be incomplete, the remaining spaces are filled in with paper-mache and stippled with a stiff brush. The surface can then be painted a harmonious shade with water colors or stain.

The finished product of this method of pottery restoration is a vessel with a fiber and wax foundation combining lightness and strength and a very feasible working scheme.

The writer is gratefully indebted to Mr. Earl G. Wright, director of the museum and deviser of the plan, for the privilege of its presentation.

DR. FRANCIS HUEBSCHMANN, INDIAN AGENT

Ted Mueller

Supervisor, Milwaukee County Historical Museum

When President Pierce appointed Dr. Huebschmann as superintendent of Indian affairs of the northern district in 1853 for his faithful and valuable service to the cause of the Democratic Party he broke the usual tradition which made this desirable office available only to native Americans.

Dr. Francis Huebschmann came to this country only ten years previous to his appointment. In this comparatively short space of time he had served as a trusted representative for his party in various local and state offices and had become a power in politics to be reckoned with.

It is, moreover, significant that the office of Superintendent of Indian Affairs had been sadly misused during the previous administrations. It was looked upon by the native administrators as a choice source of revenue. In the course of time, however, the expenditures were ruthlessly juggled for the benefit of the administrators while the Indians, ignorant of the bureaucratic procedure, paid the bill. On many occasions this was the reason for the periodical war-whoops and riots staged by the Indians during the early days.

The American Indian agent considered the Indian as an unnecessary evil, a scourge of the nation, lower in their social standing than the lowly negro slaves of the South. To them the only good Indian was a dead Indian.

With the appointment of Dr. Huebschmann an entirely new and strange procedure in dealing with the Indians was inaugurated. This was due to the background training which Dr. Huebschmann had received as a youth, and while a student at the university in Europe. He not only respected the Indians for their courage in defending their natural and legal rights, but had developed a romantic approach towards his new clients under the influence of what he read of the heroic and adventurous life of the Red man in the old classics of Karl May and Payeken, which were the intensely popular authors of American romances for the youth of Europe. Nourished by these romantic concepts about the life of the Indians he looked upon them, not as enemies, but as human beings who at least should have the same civil rights as the White Man who had invaded and expropriated their country.

In time to come, however, he was to experience many disappointments which did not shake his faith in the Indians, but in the integrities of his own political friends.

Since Dr. Huebschmann did not follow the usual procedure of his predecessors his administration was a rather eventful period in the history of Indian Affairs. It was not favorable to the administration, but for the benefit of his Indian clients.

With the benevolent aid of his friend and counselor, Solomon Juneau, he straightened out many discrepancies. It was Dr. Huebschmann who was at the deathbed of Solomon Juneau at Theresa, as his trusted physician, in 1856.

On various occasions while traveling with his assistant, Voitja Naprstek, a Bohemian linguist, he was forced to discharge some of his agents because of their greediness and dishonesty in the conduct of their affairs. In 1856 he distributed to the Indians, goods valued at over $40,000, the largest amount ever paid up to that time, including a large shipment of blankets, barrels of flour, and other necessities provided by the Federal Government.

Yet, at the end of his term he was only too glad it was over. The office involved too many problems and annoying situations for a temperamental and explosive character such as Dr. Huebschmann to endure for any length of time. His sense of justice and integrity would not permit him to carry on everlasting controversies with the political cliques in power. Happy to be free once more he returned to his profession as physician and surgeon, only

to volunteer a few years later as a medical officer, later staff surgeon of the Northern Army in the Civil War.

The romantic idealism which Dr. Huebschmann had acquired regarding the American Indians in his youth, and as a student, never left him in spite of all his sad experiences.

McKERN GREETING

By Dr. John B. Ruyle

Reprint from: Journal, Illinois State Archaeological Society, of January, 1944.

(EDITOR'S APOLOGY: This style of writing is not considered properly dignified for an old established publication like the WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST. It is reprinted from the new and booming Journal of the Illinois State Archaeological Society. But it is written by one of our Illinois members.)

One of the finest letters these old eyes of mine have ever scanned was the one I received ten days ago. As letters go, it was brief and to the point. It stated the writer was no longer the Curator of Anthropology at the Milwaukee Public Museum, Milwaukee, Wis., but that he had been elevated to the position of Director of the Museum. In short, the letter advised me that Dr. W. C. McKern, the iconoclast of archaeology, had received a promotion he should have had a long time ago.

One cold wintry day several years ago, I packed my suitcase, dutifully kissed the wife and was begone for the Mid-winter meeting of the Chicago Dental Society. There I was to spend several days absorbing knowledge through lectures and clinics. But I had reckoned without the sinister influence of one of my best friends, the one and only Byron Knoblock. At that time, Knobby was living in LaGrange, a suburb of Chicago. At his request, I spent the night at his home.

All through the night, Knobby and I spoke of many things, ranging from cabbages to kings, or possibly from kings to cabbages. Knoblock reminisced of his early days of collecting when there was a Bannerstone in every farmhouse. He exhibited every artifact with the same pride that a doting father shows off his first born.

At the tender hour of 3 a. m. the next morning, we decided the logical thing to do that day was to assemble a few pipes, Bannerstones, et cetera, and drive up to the Milwaukee Public Museum and consult with one Dr. W. C. McKern.

Bright and early, we were off—Mr. Knoblock, Mrs. Knoblock and

myself. Knobby pointed the nose of the big Oldsmobile northward and in due course of time, we arrived at that huge edifice called "The Milwaukee Public Museum". After the social amenties had been disposed of, Knobby and Dr. McKern indulged in an animated discussion of a pipe. I, being a timid soul, retired to the side lines and watched the game from that viewpoint. I listened attentively for any gems of wisdom that would fall from their lips.

This was my first introduction to Dr. W. C. McKern, one of the most outstanding archaeologists in the West. The writer knows of no one whom he regards with more affection for himself or for his scientific attainments. He and I have not always seen eye to eye on every subject, but I have the greatest respect for his opinion.

When we go down life's pathway it is not what one thinks of himself which counts—it is rather how he is regarded by his coworkers and by his fellowmen. I recall an August day when I sat across the desk from Dr. T. M. N. Lewis, on the campus of the University of Tennessee and heard some mighty fine things about this prince of a Wisconsin Archaeologist.

A biography of Dr. W. C. McKern follows:—

BIOGRAPHY OF W. C. McKERN

W. C. McKern was born in a small town in the State of Washington on July 6, 1892. The first twenty years of his life were spent in moving about from place to place, in Washington, California and Arizona, trying to find some spot in which to take root, never remaining at one place for more than six years. In spite of this, he managed to get enough education to matriculate in the University of California in 1913, where, in spite of all advice to the contrary, he majored in anthropology. Obtaining his B. A. degree in 1917, he accepted a field fellowship from the University which permitted him to take up the study of the customs of the Patwin Indians of northern California.

Then came the war. Mac enlisted in the 62nd Infantry. It did not do his country much good, however, as he was not sent overseas until the trouble was practically over; he landed in France two days before the Armistice was signed. He was discharged as a Sergeant.

After the war Mac went back to the Patwin again. Then someone told him that two could live more cheaply than one, and he married Clare Embree. After exposing the fallacy of that old saw, he went to the University of Washington as Assistant Instructor in Anthropology.

In 1920 he accepted a position as Research Assistant on the staff

of the Bishop Museum of Honolulu. The job took the McKerns to the South Seas where a year was spent in ethnological and archaeological research in the Tongan Archipelago, interspersed by brief visits to Samoa. Mac then returned to Honolulu as Research Associate in Ethnology.

In 1923 he unexpectedly showed up in the southwest at the Mesa Verde National Park engaged in archaeological work as an employee of the Bureau of American Ethnology. Later he made an extensive study of petroglyphs in and about the Shavano Valley of Colorado.

While they developed during this time a great dislike for cold weather, the McKerns moved to Milwaukee on the last day of 1924, where Mac held successively the positions of Assistant Curator, Associate Curator and Curator of Anthropology. In his new field he first became greatly interested in Wisconsin archaeology, devoting years of his life to the rather hopeless pursuit of getting information on the effigy mounds. His interest soon branched out to neighboring states and it was not long before he was investigating archaeological problems wherever he was given opportunity throughout the eastern half of this country. He became particularly interested in field and laboratory methods, and has received many an unkind slap for his pains.

In October, 1943, the powers that be decided to terminate his two active interests in ethnology and archaeology, so he was moved up the hall from the office of the Curator of Anthropology to that of the Director of the Milwaukee Public Museum, where the one-time influential scientist now holds forth as a glorified office boy.

McKern is a member of the Wisconsin Archaeological Society, American Anthropological Association, Society for American Archaeology, and the American Association for the Advancement of Science. He was President of the American Anthropological Association, Central Section, in 1933, and of the Society for American Archaeology in 1940. From 1935 through 1938 he was Editor of American Antiquity. He is the author of various articles and technical reports on the Patwin Indians, the Polynesians of Tonga, the Winnebago Indians, and the Archaeology of Wisconsin and the Northern Mississippi Valley.

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BY-LAWS OF THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Wisconsin Archeologist, Vol. 13, No. 2, P. 99. 1914

Articles of Incorporation

Know all men by These Presents, that Henry A. Crosby, Charles E. Brown, Lee R. Whitney, and George A. West, of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, all adult persons and residents of this state, do hereby make, sign and acknowledge, the written Articles of Incorporation, as follows, that is to say;

First

They declare that they associate for the purpose of forming a corporation under Chapter 86 of the Revised Statutes of Wisconsin, and acts amendatory thereof. The business and purposes of said corporation shall be the promotion of Wisconsin archeological research; the preservation of Wisconsin antiquities; the acquiring of archeological collections; the publication of papers and notes of scientific and general interest; and the doing of all things incident to the carrying on of its business.

Second

The name of such corporation shall be The Wisconsin Archeological Society and its location and principal office shall be at the City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Third

This corporation is organized without capital stock. No dividends will be declared and members will not derive pecuniary benefit from the organization.

Fourth

The general officers of said corporation shall be a President, five Vice-Presidents, two Directors, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. A board of ten Directors, consisting of the foregoing officers, shall constitute the Executive Board. These officers and directors shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting of the Society, each shall hold his office for one year and until his successor be elected and qualified.

Fifth

The principal duties of the President of the corporation shall be to preside at all meetings of the Stockholders and of the Board of Directors and to perform such other duties as shall be prescribed by the By-laws.

The duties of the Vice-Presidents, or any one of them shall be to perform the duties prescribed herein or by the By-laws, in the absence of the President or in case of his inability to act.

It shall be the duty of the Secretary to keep the minutes of all meetings of the Stockholders and Board of Directors; to attend to

all of the correspondence of the Society, and to perform such other duties as may be prescribed in the By-laws.

It shall be the duty of the Treasurer to collect and take charge of the securities of the corporation; to keep an account thereof and to render reports from time to time to the Board of Directors of his doings with such moneys and securities, and of the physical condition of the Company, and to perform such other duties as may be prescribed in the By-laws.

Any three of the members of said Executive Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

Sixth

The cost of membership in the Society shall be as follows;

Annual members, $2.00.
Sustaining members, $5.00.
Life members, $25.00.

All applications, however, are subject to the approval of the Executive Board, which Board shall also have power to discharge or expel any member for non-payment of dues or for conduct deemed by them to be unworthy of a member.

Persons not residents of the state of Wisconsin, may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and may be exempted from the payment of dues on vote of the Executive Board.

Seventh

The date of the first meeting of this corporation shall be April 3rd, 1903. Annual meetings thereafter shall be held on the third Monday of March in each year, at 8 o'clock p. m.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties of these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals this 28th day of February A. D. 1903.

Henry A. Crosby (seal)
Charles E. Brown (seal)
Lee R. Whitney (seal)
George A. West (seal)

In presence of
G. E. Henrick,
Arthur Wenz.

BY-LAWS

Section 1

Special meetings of the Society may be held at the call of the President, or may be called by the Secretary at the written request of five members.

Section 2

Regular meetings of the Society shall be held on the third Monday of each month, excepting July, August, and September.

Section 3

At all meetings of the Society four members shall constitute a quorum.

Section 4

The Treasurer shall disburse moneys only on order of the Executive Board.

Section 5

The Executive Board shall recommend plans for promoting the objects of the Society; shall digest and prepare business; shall authorize the disbursement of unappropriated money in the treasury for the payment of current expenses, and shall execute such other duties as may be committed to them by the Society. The Executive Board shall appoint permanent committees, viz;—Survey, Research and Record, Public Collections, Membership, and Publicity, and such other committees as may be necessary.

Section 6

At all meetings of the Society, the following shall be the order of business.

1. Call to order.
2. Reading of minutes of previous meeting.
3. Unfinished business.
4. Reports of officers.
5. Reports of committees.
6. Election of officers.
7. New business.
8. Programme.
9. Adjournment.

Section 7

These By-laws may be amended by a majority of the members present at any regular meeting of the Society, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous regular meeting.

Section 8

Proxies shall not be voted at any regular, special, or annual meeting of the Society.

CHERT FLAKINGS

DECEMBER MEETING—An informal discussion by all members resulted in Charles Schoewe explaining his visit to the Milford fish-trap dam; Gus Thorne asked for information on Indian Treaties; Towne Miller discussed fluted axes (our quiet members want to discuss that later) and Herb Cornell explained in connection with his wedding anniversary trip to Mammouth Cave the recently discovered Indian mummy. Twenty-five attended. Six new members.

The JANUARY MEETING was featured by Public Museum Associate Curator W. D. Kline's illustrated lecture on India. Walter Bubbert lead an informal discussion on the U. S. Land Office land description methods as a means of simplifying mound locations.

A copy of the Wisconsin Land Economic Inventory bulletin 229, from the state Department of Agriculture (Madison), explaining land description methods, was given free to the 40 citizens attending. The advisory board granted approval of the Illinois Archaeological Society request that the secretary contribute a quarterly column to their publication on Wisconsin trends in Archeology. The secretary reported that the new state parks book, which every member should get from the State Conservation Commission, went to press too late to make the correction about the erroneous use of the name Government Hill the name rather than Laphams Peak. The president was authorized to send a letter of thanks to the press for accurate publicity. Charles Koubeck showed some out of state specimens. Three new members.

The FEBRUARY MEETING was attended by 60 persons at the new Conference Room in the Public Library section on the second floor. The old Trustees Room is being remodeled for the Library. The Museum will use the new setup also for Trustees meetings. Our members Nelson and Ritzenthaler of the Public Museum staff, jointly participated in discussing their new KEY for identifying the geological aspects of archeological specimens. The six page key will again be discussed at a later meeting and then published in our issue. MEMBERS DESIRING TO TRY THIS KEY ARE ASKED TO WRITE FOR A COPY.

The advisory council received a statement from our veteran printer, A. E. Koerner of South Milwaukee that labor shortage plus excessive defense work prevented him from carrying out our printing task and that he desired to be relieved of the interesting work. The council passed a resolution thanking him for his courteous, efficient and excellent work. A motion was made and passed that we accept the low bid of two dollars a printed page from THE LAKE MILLS LEADER, this to include shipping charges. Zida Ivey sent a letter reporting that $20,000 had been pledged to acquire the Hoard Hotel by Ft. Atkinson citizens and that the 35 mounds would be saved. A letter from Attorney F. B. Wynne reported that $1000 had been pledged to acquire the lots adjacent the Monona mound and that the town board would accept the deed for the mound as a park. Motion was made and accepted to participate in the annual Wisconsin Academy of Arts, Sciences and Letters to be held in April or May at Madison. MEMBERS ARE ASKED TO SUBMIT PAPERS. Secretary was authorized to ask the state planning board to prepare for legislative action a post war state archeological parks program. Pres. Kannenberg reported that the governor didn't include the archeological printing appropriation in his special legislative call. Our president also reported that his Winnebago County recently purchased 17 acres for

a county park on Lake Winneconne adjacent to Lasley Point Indian mounds owned by our Dr. Ebert. The chairman appointed a nomination committee consisting of Towne Miller, Schoewe and Winn. Eight new members.

NEW MEMBERS

Life

Herbert V. Kohler, Kohler.

From Annual to Life

Lt. Comm. A. K. Fisher, U. S. N., Dental Clinic Unit 2, Newport, R. I.

Junior

Robert Linck, E. Mission Rd., Green Bay.

Annual

Wm. Aberg, 16 N. Carroll, Madison.
Frank Achen, Briar Hill, Madison.
Philo Buck, 1832 Summit Ave Madison.
Willis Erlandson, Lake Mills.
Louis Maier, 2105 N. Summit Ave., Milwaukee.
Cal Peters, Prairie du Chien.
Clyde R. Pyne, 1109 Sherman Ave., Madison.
Chas. B. Rogers, 95 Main St., Ft. Atkinson.
Harry L. Spooner, 812 Bigelow, Peoria, Ill.
Anita Zentner, 1329 E. Morgan Ave., Milwaukee.
Rudolf Zilisch, 2637 N. Cramer St., Milwaukee.

Institutional Members

American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.
Beloit College Library.
Milwaukee State Teachers College Library.
Sauk County Historical Society.

AMONG OUR NEW MEMBERS—MR. H. V. KOHLER is president of Kohler of Kohler, and continues the Kohler family tradition in Science and Culture. For more see Who's Who. . . . LT. COMMANDER FISHER is one of our vice presidents who used to be in his dental office in the Plankinton Arcade, Milwaukee. . . . BOB LINCK of Green Bay teams up with Bob Hall who has done much to keep scientific interest keen among youth in the Green Bay area. . . . ATTORNEY ABERG is chairman of the Wisconsin Conservation Commission and knows what's what on outdoor policies. . . . FRANK ACHEN has a collection. . . . Professor PHILO BUCK, head of the University of Wisconsin Comparative Literature Department has been around the world quite a bit, having taught at University of Bombay and knows Ghandi quite well. He has quite a contagious radio voice over WHA which can be heard Tuesdays and Thursdays at 11 A. M. discussing "Literature of Our Contemporary Allies." And for more we suggest you read his 25

lines in Who's Who. . . . WILLIS ERLANDSON as editor of the Lake Mills Leader runs quite a newsy weekly which is always booming Aztalan. He is quiet but get him talking about the evidence of an Indian campsite he found while building his new home on one of the highest hills in cheerful Lake Mills. . . . LOUIS MAIER is an old crony of Charles Brown and has his own line of Paul Bunyon yarns when it comes to his annual reunion of Taylor County citizens. Likes Woodcraft. . . . CAL PETERS, curator of the Prairie du Chien Museum no, it's Prairie des Chiens Museum, is also curator of the Beaumont Foundation. Cal is a native of Luxemburg (Wis.) and has taken to this old French town like a duck to water. Cal did a fine job with the murals and dioramas. . . MR. PYNE is a U. S. Forest Products Laboratory worker who in his spare time does a fine job at cartooning and hopes to put out a cartoon series on Wisconsin. . . . CHARLES ROGERS, a former judge at Ft. Atkinson is the leader when it comes to helping Zida Ivey with her Ft. Atkinson museum and history tasks. . . . HARRY SPOONER is the kind of an archeologist that puts on a good talk at Illinois when it comes to archeological research. . . . ANITA ZENTNER has a background in handicraft and art. . . . RUDOLF ZILISCH is a son of our Hustisford archeologist.

There are many names this time on our "GETTERS" list. Zida Ivey, Albert Barton, Art Quan, Charles Brown and W. K. Andrews are credited with two or more new members. One each was sent in by Joe Ringeisen, Jr., and Robert Hall.

PRESIDENT KANNENBERG, a veteran member of the Winnebago County Board of Supervisors informs us that their board recently purchased the first county park consisting of 17 acres adjoining Lasleys Point on Lake Winneconne. Our Dr. Ebert owns the adjoining farm with the old Winnebago village site recommended by the National Parks service as a site suitable for a scientific park.

Our CHARLES G. SCHOEWE, of 2570 N. 2nd Street, Milwaukee had a busy archeological year giving over 50 talks on Archeology, ethnology, Indian Lore and Historic Wisconsin Forts. He spoke to such varied groups as the Winnebago County Historical Society, Burlington Rotary Club (was it on folklore?), various Milwaukee high schools, Outdoor Group of the City Club of Milwaukee, Knights of Pythias, PTA's, Mens Clubs, Boy Scout Groups, Jr. Association of Commerce and over WTMJ. Charles was recently made a Committeeman for Scout Troop 133 and will regularly speak to them on Indian Lore, Woodcraft and Nature subjects. Heap good work, Chief.

Our ALONZO POND of Cave of the Mounds spent the winter

in, around and across the great state of Texas lecturing under the management of the School assemblies of Dallas, Texas. Alonzo even got across the border into Mexico for three hours which he said reminded him a great deal of his old stamping ground in North Africa.

Our member RUDOLPH H. BOETTGER, 144 E. Auer Ave., Milwaukee has been featured several times recently in the Milwaukee Journal Green Sheet. One article featured his father as a humanitarian among a group of Mexican Indian miners; the other featured his grandfather as the inventor of the safety match. The story mentions Mr. Boettger's miniature home museum of archeological, geological and entomological interest.

STOUGHTON FAVILLE, our oldest member and "the oldest man around Lake Mills", celebrated his 92nd birthday February 12th. Stought is too modest for his attainments in Agriculture, Archeology and Conservation.

Our Honorary Member and Prairie du Chien historian, DR. PETER SCANLON, who has an excellent article in the current issue of Wisconsin Magazine of History on BOLIVAN, AN EARLY INDIAN AGENT, is confined at the Veterans Administration Hospital, Ward 10, Wood, Wisc. Drop him a line.

A PICTORIAL LEGEND MAP OF THE MUKWONAGO LAKES region in southern Waukesha county has been prepared by our Nancy Oestreich, a University of Wisconsin student from Milwaukee. The data is from the Indian legends collected years ago by Charles Brown of the Wisconsin Folklore Society.

New address of our previous secretary and editor: PVT. ROBERT B. HARTMAN, 36840989, Co. C, 60 Infantry, T. Bn. 2 Pl., Camp Wolters, Texas.

CPL. HARRY HANCOCK is transferred to Ft. Brady, Mich., 739th MP

CHARLOTTE D. GOWER, former assistant professor of the University of Wisconsin in the Anthropology department has been promoted to the rank of major in the Marine Corps women's reserve. Maj. Gower is officer in charge of the women's reserve section, office of procurement division of the Marine Corps headquarters at Kankakee, Ill.

JOHN WHITE EAGLE, son of Sanborn White Eagle at the Wisconsin Dells has the distinction of being one of the first Indians from this state to be commissioned a second lieutenant. He was better known to the tourists at the Dells as Chief White Eagle the singer. He sang for several years on the boats which made sunset

trips on the Lower Dells and also sang at the Indian Ceremonial at Sand Rock.

About the HARDEST WORKING and least known person taking care of your annual problems is your treasurer, GUS THORNE. He likes to be kept busy that way, so try and send your annual remittances on time.

MEMBERS are urged to SEND IN local archeological items in their daily or weekly newspapers as the secretary receives only the city edition of Milwaukee dailies, which are different from the rural edition. (*' "xx!) The secretary doesn't want to be accused of playing favorites with certain papers when it comes to quoting.

A repository has been set up in the Neville Public Museum of Green Bay for a study collection with data of potsherds from Northeastern Wisconsin Indian sites. This collection is open to anyone wishing to study such material. The project was started to utilize the numerous potsherds brought into the museum by local collectors. R. H.

The 1000 acre LAWSONIA ESTATE and hotel with mounds on Green Lake, originally developed by Victor Lawson, founder of the Chicago Daily News, has been sold to the Northern Baptist Convention. They intend to develop the property at once for use by national and state Baptist groups for summer religious conferences and assemblies.

We wish to thank the Milwaukee Turner organization and its editor, Frank Zeidler, for the loan of the Huebschmann engraving.

SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT AT KUMLIEN CENTENNIAL by A. B. Stout, Curator of Educational and Laboratories, The New York Botanical Gardens:

"In the volume on 'Madison, Dane County and Surrounding towns', published by William J. Park in 1877, there is a descriptive sketch of the Lake Koshkonong by Thure Kumlien. Here it is stated that at Bussyeville there was at one time a large oak tree on which there was carved the figure of a mud turtle, and that this faced toward the creek, and nearby on a hill were several mounds some of which had the shape of the mud trutle. I did not know of this record when I wrote the section on the mounds of the Lake Koshkonong region (see Volume 7, no. 2, The Wisconsin Archeologist), but Mr. Skavlem placed a village site not far from Sumner, the present name for Busseyville.

"It will be splendid if a park can be made which will include some of the mounds at Koshkonong. The Kumlien group is not an especially interesting one and it is some distance from

the lake. The Altpeter group of mounds has several very interesting effigies, and I presume these may be in an excellent state of preservation."

Members who know of likely new members in the following counties should send the names to the secretary as we need contacts there—Burnett, Columbia, Eau Claire, Grant, Marinette and Ozaukee.

The JUNE ISSUE will be devoted entirely to the decades of service Dr. Charles Brown gave to Wisconsin. Charley has to retire from work (is that possible?) and will have to take his state pension. He was supposed to be 'out' last February but the powers that be gave him a short extension. Members who recall an interesting thought or occasion with Charley are asked to WRITE THE ITEM IMMEDIATELY TO THE EDITOR who plans to have a special "Charley Do You Remember?" column.

The secretary spent an interesting day at the quarterly meeting of the ILLINOIS STATE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY at Peoria Jan. 16th. Over 50 attended in the palatial rooms of Hotel Pierre Marquette. Our member, Judge Stone, did a swell job as presiding officer. They have a lively and peppy gang. If possible, you ought to budget a day for their spring meeting which will be May 5-6, as the Anthropology section of the Illinois State Academy of Science, at Northern Illinois State Teachers College, just over the line at De Kalb, Illinois. Bus transportation is cheap and convenient.

Do you want a nice INDIAN CALENDAR? It may still be possible to get a Great Northern Railroad calendar from your local agent or the St. Paul office. Keep this in mind next December or January.

We have received a great deal of PUBLICITY in the press lately. Your secretary at times has been at a loss to give correct information to the press who desired to publicize something about some of your activities. Try and send me a brief biography about yourself, what you might say about yourself if you were in Who's Who, as well as what you like and dislike.

The LAST ISSUE WAS WELL RECEIVED. From the imposing list of new members we are convinced that we have something to offer the public. Therefore ought we not make NEW GOALS? At present we have approximately 320 members.

A MEMBERSHIP of—how many do you say we ought to have? One new member from each means 600 members, the least possible goal. 1000 members—perfectly attainable. 2000 members—there are untold prospects among our three million population.

The Eastman Kodak Company of Rochester, N. Y. will loan to responsible groups their long movie on WILLIAMSBURG VIRGINIA RESTORATION.

In connection with the current talk on post war planning a thought is given in the New Statesman and Nation of Jan. 15th that might interest archeologists who believe some of the mounds in their area merit consideration. In a heated discussion in Parliament they diverted discussion into safer channels for three minutes by bringing up the question of appropriate war memorials after this war. Member Joad said that youth was sacrificed in war, and that instead of stone monuments we should have memorials that meant happiness for the youngsters, and which would give them opportunity for a more free and adventurous life which had nothing to do with war. He suggested National parks of various types.

When the secretary decided to use his county surveyor's office as the official editor's sanctum for the WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST it was necessary for county assistant corporation counsel to give an opinion legalizing the move. It was made by Robert P. Russell who now has been commissioned in the Navy.

HAVE YOU READ?

The ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LAKE MILLS-AZTALAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY states the Society now has 133 members. Caretaker Albert Kracht reports the museum was open Sunday afternoons last summer and had 828 paid admissions. Its own members are not charged an admission fee.

REGARDING MIDWEST ARCHEOLOGICAL TAXONOMY, by W. C. McKern, is a technical discussion in the April 1943 issue of American Anthropologist.

THE FOLK SINGER, a little song book recently put out by the Wisconsin College of Agriculture for ten cents, is out of print. They plan to put out another edition soon.

WISCONSIN PARKS is a new 52 page free booklet available from the State Conservation Commission, Madison.

STATE PARKS AND MEMORIALS OF ILLINOIS is a new free 38 page booklet with many beautiful pictures of historic and archeological state parks available from Division of Parks and Memorials, Springfield, Ill.

The Indians of the Western Great Lakes, 1615 to 1760, by W. Vernon Kinietz, University of Michigan Press, 1940. 427 pages. Price, paper, $3.50; cloth, $4.00.

The July 1943 issue of The Minnesota Archaeologist contains an article about historical clay pipes of the Minnesota and Wisconsin area by Richard R. Sackett. John Kammerer has an article on the first birdstone found in Minnesota.

THE KINGSTON VILLAGE SITE, by A. M. Simpson is a 15 page booklet published by the Peoria Academy of Science. Many findings, especially in pottery, were made at a newly opened gravel pit.

KOLOMOKI INDIAN MOUNDS of Georgia are now preserved as a state park, according to a lengthy article in the March 1944 issue of Outdoor Georgia.

THE ETHNIC SETTLEMENT OF MONTANA, contributed to the Western Folklore Conference by Prof. H. G. Merriam, appeared in the June 1943 issue of the Pacific Historical Review.

THE HAGEN SITE; A PREHISTORIC VILLAGE ON THE LOWER YELLOWSTONE, by William Mulloy, is the first of a series sponsored by the University of Montana at Missoula. 106 pages.

INDIAN EXPERIENCES, by De Cost Smith, published by The Caxton Printers, Ltd., Caldwell, Idaho, is a 387 page account of the author who in 1880 went to the high plains to paint.

CHIEF SEATTLE, by Eva Greenslit Anderson is a 390 page account of a friendly Indian war chief whose name is perpetuated in the largest city in the state of Washington. Caxton Printers—$4.00.

SACAJAWEA OF THE SHOSHONES, by Della Gould Emmons is a novel celebrating one of the most famous of western heroines.

NOTES ON POMO ETHNOBOTANY, by Omer C. Stewart;

OBSERVATIONS ON THE YUROK: CHILDHOOD AND WORLD IMAGE, by Erik Homburger Erikson; WASHO-NORTHERN PAIUTE PEYOTISM, by Omer C. Stewart; and CONCERNING THE MIDDLE CHIMU STYLE, by Jorge C. Muelle; are recent University of California publications in American Archeology and Ethnology.

A war time project for Colorado Archeologists consists of conducting a classification survey, according to a story by Pvt. R. M. Tatum, AAF, in the current March issue of Southwestern Lore, publication of the Colorado Archeological Society.

THE RACES OF MANKIND, pamphlet by Ruth F. Benedict and Dr. Gene Weltfish, of Columbia University Department of Anthropology, published by Public Affairs Committee, 130 Rockefeller Plaza, New York City. Ten cents. Fifty-five thousand copies were for the War Department. Quite a fuss is being raised because it shows that Northern negroes living under better conditions are intellectually superior to underprivileged Southern whites.

Sixtieth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution has been received.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL PAPERS, Numbers 19-29, Bulletin 133 and Bulletin 136, Numbers 27-32, of the Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology have just been received.

EXTENDING EDUCATION is a brand new publication devoted to camping education and its leadership. Address: Life Camps Inc., 14 W. 49th Street, New York City.

THE DISPLACEMENT OF POPULATION IN EUROPE, by Eugene M. Kulischer, The I. L. O. Montreal. 4s.

WISCONSIN CAVES

Charles E. Brown

A pamphlet listing the "Caves In World History," in Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas, has been published by Dr. Alfred C. Burrill, Director of the Missouri Resources Museum, Jefferson City, Missouri. It is a reprint of an earlier bulletin on this subject issued by the National Speleological Society, prepared by Richard Morgan and to which additions have been made by Dr. Burrill in republishing it.

This listing of the caves in the United States, deemed worthy of recognition, shows a total of slightly over 800 caves. Of these the greater number, about one-half, are in the Middle West states. Ohio has 37 caves, Indiana 52, Kentucky 98, Missouri 118, West Virginia 62, Illinois 14 and Iowa 8. None are listed from Michigan and only 6 from Wisconsin. Pennsylvania has 150 caves, Tennessee 129, and Virginia 77.

The Wisconsin caves listed by Dr. Burrill are Cave of the Mounds at Blue Mounds, Eagle Cave near Richland Center, Blue Mounds Cave at Blue Mounds, Picture Cave (Samuels') near La Crosse, Crystal Cave in Spring Valley and the Devils Island Caves (wave cut) on Devils Island, Lake Superior. Bear Cave in Richland County, Robbers' Cave in Wyalusing State Park, Wauzeka Cave at Wauzeka, Indian Cave near West Lima, Richardsons Cave near Verona, the Maribel Caves in Northwestern Manitowoc County and Autograph Cave west of New Lisbon are not listed. All are of well known historical interest.

Some years ago the Wisconsin Archeological Society in one of its bulletins published descriptions of the Wisconsin caves on whose walls Indian rock carvings and paintings are preserved. In another recent bulletin of the Society, Dorothy Moulding Brown published the interesting Indian myths, legends and stories of Wisconsin caves. Mr. Alonzo W. Pond, its director, printed a description of the now famous Wisconsin Cave of the Mounds, at Blue Mounds. This cave and Eagle Cave have become subterranean museums and are visited annually by many citizens and tourists. Among the authorities on the historical and geological interest of Wisconsin caves are W. C. English, Wyocena, H. Russell Briggs, Madison and V. S. Craun, Milwaukee. Dr. Alfred C. Burrill was once a member of the faculty of the University of Wisconsin College of Agriculture and in earlier years lecturer at the Milwaukee Public Museum.

EARLY ILLINOIS MAPS—A REVIEW

INDIAN VILLAGES OF THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY is the title of a new atlas recently published by the Illinois State Historical Museum at Springfield. It consists of 54 interesting early maps progressively dating from 1671, and shows by means of 12 by 18 inch sheets the increasing knowledge of the territory, of the river courses and the location of Indian tribes and villages up to 1830. The maps overlap into the Wisconsin region and therefor are of value

to Wisconsin archeologists, professionals and amateaurs, and the growing group of map hobbyists. Cost $3.00.

Of interest to Wisconsin people are notations on maps such as "Lac des Ilinois" which today is Lake Michigan. On the French maps Green Bay is known as "Baye des Puans." Fox River is designated as "R. des Renards." The Rock River is "R. a la Roche." An 1806 map spells our main river as "Oisconsin." The region about present Madison is designated as "Stinkers." An 1815 map shows a river at "Melwakee" and a ways up is a portage connection to a tributary of the lower Fox. A road is shown west of Milwaukee leading to a village at "Qoshqonong" which lake is a tributary to the Rock River.

An 1830 map of "Boundary Line between Ceded and Unceded lands" shows our present Root River as "Chippicotton." The Madison region, then Brown County of Michigan Territory, is designated as "The Four Lakes" with the Catfish River, and shows Indian villages at each lake. A tributary stream to the present Lake Mendota indicated a "200 yard portage" connecting with a tributary of the Black Earth Creek. Koshkonong is spelled "cosh qui nong."

A large map of the first Ft. Dearborn is reproduced from the files of the War department. Dr. Shaddock of the Chicago Historical Museum warned me not to relay too much upon it for the plan may have been altered during construction. This type of observation is of value to those who may blindly copy historical plans. Thus the architect can learn from the observations of the archeologist and historian.

W. B.

COMMENT ON A REVIEW

12 February 1944

Dear Bubbert,

I take strong exception in your review of SINNISSIPPI to your writing that Prof. Petersen "pointed out nearly 50 errors in the first 191 pages" of THE WISCONSIN.

He did no such thing. He said there were such errors there, but like most sloppy reviewers, he failed to produce such errors when I called on him. It ought to be noted that Dr. Louise Phelps Kellogg, Charles E. Brown, A. O. Barton and others passed on the ms. of this book specifically in search of errors; I rather think we can take Dr. Kellogg's findings before Mr. Petersen's, and I think in the interest of accuracy, you ought not to lend yourself to such statements. It is also apropos to point out the mis-spelling of my name in the Archeologist, to the misquotation of the title, Shadow of Night, to the mis-spelling of Freie Gemeinde. And it is also not inapropos to observe that if you did not note as many errors in Dr. Phalen's book as in others, you were plainly NOT counting Dr. Phalen's many and grotesque errors of omission. The function of the reviewer is obviously a curious one in the WA.

Cordially,

A. Derleth

If anyone is interested in a further discussion about "THE WIS-

CONSIN" by Derleth, they are invited to correspond with Professor Peterson, Historian, Iowa City, Iowa. The 'Reviewer' still warns against hasty writing of a book about the Rock River.

INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERS

American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.
American Museum of Natural History, N. Y. C.
American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia.
Appleton Library, Appleton.
Beloit College, Beloit.
Boston Public Library Boston.
University of Chicago Library, Chicago.
Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, O.
Columbia University Library, N. Y. C.
Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y.
Detroit Public Library, Detroit.
Indiana State Library, Indianapolis.
Indiana University Library, Bloomington.
Janesville Public Library, Janesville.
Kansas City Public Library, Kansas City, Mo.
Kellog Library, Green Bay.
Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society, Lake Mills.
Lawrence College Library, Appleton.
Michigan State Library, Lansing.
Minneapolis Anthenaeum, Minneapolis, Minn.
Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul.
Neville Public Museum, Green Bay.
The Newberry Library, Chicago.
New York City Public Library.
Oshkosh Public Library.
Oshkosh Public Museum.
Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.
Racine Public Library.
Salzman Library, St. Francis Seminary, St. Francis.
Sauk County Historical Society, Baraboo.
Gilbert M. Simmons Library, Kenosha.
Milwaukee State Teachers College.
Oshkosh State Teachers College.
University of Arkansas Library, Fayetteville, Ark.
Univ. of Saskatchewan Library, Saskatoon, Canada.
Wausau Public Library.
Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.

Printed in the Shadow of Old Aztalan by The Leader, Lake Mills

DEPARTMENT INDEX

BOOK REVIEWS Page

Wisconsin Caves ..... Charles E. Brown 37

Illinois Indian Maps ..... Walter Bubbert 37

Comment On a Review ..... August Derleth 38

COMMITTEES

Regular

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Arthur W. Quan, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Frederic Heath, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

Special

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

Permanent Standing

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated 1903

For the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin Indian Antiquities.

Meets every third Monday of the month at the Milwaukee Public Museum Conference Room. (Except during July and August.)

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE-PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
Lauren F. Meyers
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Arthur W. Quan (Madison)
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
G. K. Whaley
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER: G. M. Thorne, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee 13, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR: Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wis.
Residence: 1516 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

The Wisconsin Archeologist is distributed to members as part of their dues.

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**
Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, 50¢**

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society and contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wisconsin. Send dues to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 917 N. 49th Street, Milwaukee 13, Wisconsin. Entered as Second Class Matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wis., under Act of Aug. 21, 1912.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 25 No. 2

MILWAUKEE, WIS., JUNE, 1944

New Series

PROCLAMATION

By A. P. Kannenberg,

President, Wisconsin Archeological Society

With the retirement of Dr. Charles E. Brown from active duty as Director of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, the state of Wisconsin suffers the loss of a true servant who has done his work well. Words of praise will not repay "Charlie" for what he has done in the past thirty-six years to reconstruct and preserve the archeological history of the state.

To those who know Charlie Brown as a friend and advisor, to those who learned to love him as we all do, his retirement from active duty comes as a sad climax to a brilliant career which stands out conspicuously as a monument to his memory and achievement in the scientific world.

Our very best wishes and fond memories go with Charlie in his relaxation days. We can all say, "Thanks, good kind friend, you have done your work conscientiously and well. You can now reap the fruits of your harvest."

Sincerely yours,

Director, State Historical Museum

Charles Edward Brown, Early Milwaukee Background

By John G. Gregory

CHARLES EDWARD BROWN, eldest of the four children of Theodore Dewitt Brown and Elizabeth Kuhlman Brown, was born in Milwaukee on the 24th day of October, 1872. The others of the little family were Helen M. Brown, who later rendered efficient service as a teacher in the Milwaukee public schools; William Harris Brown (M. D.), who qualified as a physician and is still in practice, and Theodore Dewitt Brown, who functioned as an illustrator and commercial artist, dying in December, 1943.

Theodore Dewitt Brown, the father, was born in New York State into a family of English ancestry which helped to make history in Massachusetts and Connecticut. He was a civil engineer. Coming West in early manhood and settling in Milwaukee, he found a demand for his services from the start. In the 1860's he was county surveyor. In 1867, 1871, and 1873-75 he was city engineer, constructing the Milwaukee waterworks according to the plans of his friend, Moses Lane. The Kilbourn reservoir, the East Side water tower and the first Grand Avenue viaduct were constructed under his supervision. The recreation of his leisure hours was pursuing studies in geology and history and painting in oils. He died in 1880. His wife, whom he married in Milwaukee, was a native of Hesse-Darmsteat of German descent, brought here in girlhood by her father, Valentine H. Kuhlman, who established himself as a building contractor and prospered with the growth of the city. When Indian stragglers, often mothers with pappooses strapped to their backs, called at the comfortable residence of the Browns on Seventeenth Street they always received a kindly welcome and loaves of bread that had been baked by Mrs. Brown.

Reared in an atmosphere of culture, blessed with a bright mind and sunny disposition, Charles Edward was never a

problem to his parents or his teachers. His chosen associates in the public schools were boys commendable for character and behavior, and with outdoor interests and hobbies like his own. His father had a cabinet of geological specimens and Indian relics and as soon as he was old enough to be allowed to handle them he spent much time with these. He began collecting arrowheads at an early age. Familiarizing himself with the technical characteristics of Indian workmanship, he obtained renown among his school fellows for what seemed like wizardry by his ability in finding Indian artifacts and explaining their making and probable uses. With other boys he visited the old Potawatomi Indian village site at Twenty-sixth Street, other camp sites on the Menomonee River bluffs at the western limits of the city and the old gully adjacent the now northern end of Holton Street viaduct where vestiges of aboriginal occupation could be easily picked up by all who sought them.

A favorite down-town resort of the group was the drug store of Dr. Louis Lotz, on the north side of Chestnut Street (now West Juneau Avenue), just west of Third Street, in the window of which were displayed a constantly varied succession of geological, Indian, natural history and other exhibits, all of them well arranged and fully labeled. Dr. Lotz became very found of the young men and invited them into the store and there gave them further instruction. In these years he prepared miniature models of the pueblo of Acoma and of the famous Cliff Palace, which today occupy cases in the Wisconsin State Historical Museum. He also invited them to his home to see his valuable collections and to see his live bald eagle which he kept chained to a pole on the grounds of his Galena Street residence. His books on natural history and anthropology they eagerly pursued. This inspiration and encouragement which he gave to them none of the young naturalists ever forgot.

The young men also became frequent visitors at the Milwaukee Public Museum, then located in the old Exposition building where the then director, Charles H. Doerflinger, assisted them in further pursuing their studies. Other young men of similar interests here met and became acquainted and

the Milwaukee Natural Science Association was formed, meeting for years at the members' homes.

In 1898 Charles Edward entered the salaried employment of the Milwaukee Public Museum, where he remained four years, gaining recognition which in 1904 procured for him a museum appointment as curator of the Ethnology building in the U. S. Philippine Exhibition of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis, where he spent more than a year and was awarded a medal for distinctive service. Here he made the acquaintance of the distinguished American anthropologists, Dr. O. L. Howard, Dr. W. J. McGee, William C. Mills, Gerard Fowke, Warren K. Moorehead, and others.

Of particular interest to readers of this publication was an incident of Mr. Brown's early manhood with commitments which kept him busy for a long time. Young and older men, among them L. R. Whitney, W. H. Ellsworth, Roland L. Porter, O. L. Hollister, George A. West, Dr. C. D. Stanhope, and Harry A. Crosby, most of whom had been his close companions for years, gathered with him in a room in the Public Library building, in 1898, to discuss measures for consolidating archaeological interests and furthering their promotion. The volunteer enthusiasts went to work in a practical way, achieving important results. Within a few years The Wisconsin Archeological Society had on its rolls the names of approximately 600 members. In 1901 it established a quarterly publication, The Wisconsin Archeologist, which is still in flourishing existence, with readers and subscribers in every part of the United States. The Wisconsin Archeological Society commands influence in the community. Its secretary and editor for many years was Mr. Brown, who has been a constant contributor to the magazine.

So strong were his attachments to his Milwaukee associations that he was reluctant to have them permanently interfered with; but in 1908, at the instance of the indefatigable historian, Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, he was induced to remove to Madison and assume the duties of chief of the Museum of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, in which capacity he has officiated from that time till now, winning golden opinions from everybody.

Wisconsin's Charles Brown

Albert O. Barton,

Dane County Register of Deeds

When Charles E. Brown came to Madison from Milwaukee in 1908, to take charge of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, comparatively little had been done in the way of studies of the aboriginal monuments and other remains in Wisconsin. Increase A. Lapham had published his invaluable "The Antiquities of Wisconsin," and his pioneer archeological associates, Rev. Stephen D. Peet, William H. Canfield, and Dr. Philo R. Hoy and others, had published scattered studies of particular groups of Indian mounds. But since Lapham's preliminary investigations (1836-50) there had been no systematic attempt at covering the entire state or making thorough surveys of the prehistoric monuments and sites of particular regions or counties.

Local archeologists knew there were many fine mounds about the Madison lakes, but they were utterly unprepared for the information, for instance, that Lake Mendota had 40 mound groups with 255 mounds, that Monona had 17 groups and 172 mounds, and Lake Wingra 18 groups and 148 mounds, while Lake Koshkonong in Jefferson county had 23 groups and nearly 500 mounds. The careful surveying and mapping of such group memorials throughout the state and the locating of sites of others destroyed was an invaluable contribution to Wisconsin archeological history.

In this work—and particularly in securing the wholehearted cooperation of others—Mr. Brown was remarkably successful. A phenomenon somewhat difficult to understand was the success which almost invariably attended every such movement or undertaking by him. The monthly meetings of The Wisconsin Archeological Society at Milwaukee, for instance, through a period of 40 years, have been attended by from 40 to 60 members, while practically every field meeting of the Society under Mr. Brown's direction has been a "tri-

umph," every dedication an event, and every minor undertaking a success.

Reverting to the reference to cooperation, a further observation may be permissable. Through this fact, Mr. Brown has brought a new interest into the lives of many people and has been a beneficent influence to a noteworthy degree. To scores of blase business men, or idle heirs of wealth and leisure, who have found life hollow and business a squirrel cage of monotony, Mr. Brown has provided a life-saving "escape," that escape which everyone must seek at times when life or success palls. It is not too much to say that many—men and women alike—have through a new interest in archeology and other subjects been saved from earlier graves, some perhaps from asylums, a new zest in living has been vouchsafed them, a new inspiration and an uplifting of faculties long dormant.

A detailed presentation of Charles E. Brown's more notable services alone would require more exhaustive treatment than can be here given it. In its stead a topical survey of his record of public service is herewith presented, necessarily a severely brief and condensed one:

RECORD OF PUBLIC SERVICE

1900-1944

Appointed assistant on the staff of the Milwaukee Public Museum, 1898. Dr. Henry Nehrling, director.

Appointed to assist in the installation of the U. S. Philippine Exhibition, Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, Missouri, 1904. Acting chief of the Ethnology building, later of the Fish and Game building. Dr. William P. Wilson, director.

Appointed chief of the State Historical Museum, Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison, Wisconsin, 1908. Title later changed to director. Served until retired, 1944. Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, secretary and superintendent.

Member of the faculty of the University of Wisconsin, 1914-1944. Lecturer in the Department of Art Education, School of Education, 1932-1944. Gave courses in museum administration and museum apprenticeship. Prof. William H. Varnum, Department chairman.

Secretary of The Wisconsin Archeological Society, 1903-1940.

Editor of The Wisconsin Archeologist, 1903-1940. One of its organizers.

Curator of the Wisconsin Academy of Arts, Sciences and Letters, 1908-1941. Active in arranging programs for and conducting its annual joint meetings held at Madison, Milwaukee, Beloit, Oshkosh, and other cities.

State director of Federal Writers' Projects, W. P. A., 1935-1939. This project originally consisted of the Wisconsin Guide, Folklore Project, and Historical Records Survey.

President of the Madison Mushroom Club (now the University Mushroom Club), 1910-1944. One of its organizers. Also one of the organizers of the Wisconsin Mycological Society, 1902-1908, Milwaukee. Made honorary member.

Secretary of the Wisconsin Audubon Society, 1908-1911. Active in its outings, etc.

President, Midwest Museums Conference (now the Wisconsin Museums Conference), 1935-1944. One of its organizers.

Director, Wisconsin Folklore Society, 1928-1944. One of its organizers. Conducted researches and published numerous booklets, leaflets, and papers.

President, Central Section, American Anthropological Association, 1925-1926. One of its organizers. Offered papers in its meeting programs.

Wisconsin member of the Committee on State Archeological Surveys, National Research Council, 1925-1929, until disbanded.

With George R. Fox co-organizer of the Michigan-Indiana Museums Association, now the Midwest Museums Conference (Michigan, Indiana, Ohio, Wisconsin and Illinois), American Museums Association. Vice-president, 1942.

Member of the advisory board of The National Gallery of the American Indian, New York City, 1941-1944.

One of the re-organizers of the Wisconsin Natural History Society and active in its work until it disbanded.

Former chairman of the Museums Committee, Mississippi Valley Historical Association.

Supervisor, Historical Museum Project, W. P. A., 1938. Supervisor, Indian Mounds Repair Project, W. P. A. This project repaired ten groups of mounds located on the University campus, in the Madison city parks and along the lake drives. Two groups in

the University Arboretum had been previously repaired with the assistance of the work camp. A separate, W. P. A. project repaired the mounds in Aztalan Mound Park.

Assisted in the work of the University of Wisconsin summer sessions by conducting historical excursions and hikes, conducting weekly folklore meetings, giving lectures, and preparing special museum exhibits, 1915-1943. Published campus leaflets.

Also active in the work of The Friends of Our Native Landscape, the Wisconsin Outers' Association, Madison Art Association, Madison Boy and Girl Scouts, Camp Fire Girls, Madison Y. M. C. A., Hobby Shows, Wisconsin Philatelic Society, Boys and Girls Stamp Club, West End Club, Tenth Ward Association, and other organizations. All these were bound to him in a strange loyalty and devotion, whose explanation must lie in the faculty of giving wholly of himself and of taking a generous personal interest in every new acquaintance formed.

Member since its organization of the American Museums Association and of The American Association for State and Local History.

Honorary member of the Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis; Mississippi Valley National Park Association; Society of American Indians (during its existence); Anthropological Society of Washington (during existence); the Dane County Horticultural Society (during its existence); and other state and national organizations.

Member of the Jean Nicollet Memorial Commission, of the Arboretum Committee, University of Wisconsin, and of Alpha Kappa Delta, honorary sociology and anthropology fraternity, University of Wisconsin.

HONORS AND MEDALS

Given honorary degree by the University of Wisconsin, 1931.

Awarded medal by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, 1905.

Awarded Lapham Medal, "For Distinguished Service in Anthropological Research," by The Wisconsin Archeological Society, Milwaukee, 1926.

Awarded Medal and Diploma, "For outstanding and untiring research in the field of American Archaeology, for notable contributions to the advancement of Archaeology and Kindred Subjects, and for the high esteem in which he is regarded by his colleagues" by the Illinois State Archaeological Society, Illinois State Historical Society, Illinois State Natural History Survey, Illinois State Geological Society, Illinois State Museum, and Southern

Illinois Normal University, at a meeting of the Illinois Academy of Science, held at Northwestern University, Evanston, May 2, 1941.

ARCHEOLOGICAL FIELD WORK

The Wisconsin Archeological Society grew out of the earlier Wisconsin Natural History Society. In the year 1901, when the Archeological Section of the Wisconsin Natural History Society was organized at Milwaukee by a small but enthusiastic group of men interested in continuing the earlier archeological investigations, there were in the state of Wisconsin several hundred men of more or less prominence in their home localities who were engaged in the collecting of Indian implements. Many of these were professional and business men who were invited to become members of the section and to assist in bringing about a systemmatic survey and investigation of the state's Indian pre-history and history. In this effort the officers of the Section were very successful.

In order that all of its members might keep in close touch with the progress of archeological research The Wisconsin Archeologist, its official bulletin, was published. In the year 1903, the Section became The Wisconsin Archeological Society and continued the publication of the bulletin.

Charles E. Brown was one of the organizers and a very active member of both the Section and the state society. In order to augment their knowledge of the archeological remains of the surrounding regions the Milwaukee and other members organized field expeditions. On October 17, 1901, the first of these field parties visited the Fox River region in Vernon Township, Waukesha County. Among the members of this party were O. L. Hollister. Charles E. Brown, Dr. C. D. Stanhope, Lee R. Whitney. Edgar E Teller, Rolland L. Porter, and A. F. Laue. Under the guidance of Mr. Hollister they visited and prepared survey plats of several mound groups and of an interesting horseshoe-shaped enclosure. Field notes of these were made from which a description was afterwards prepared.

During the spring to autumn months of that year Mr. Brown and other members visited the sites of the mound groups located in Milwaukee and vicinity described by Dr. Lapham and other early investigators, collecting additional information and locating some mounds and sites which had been missed by them.

During the years 1903 to 1906 Mr. Brown and other members of the Society engaged in archeological investigations at Muskego Lake, Mukwonago, Waukesha, Brookfield, Thiensville, Elkhart Lake, Lake Mills, Buffalo Lake, Neenah, Menasha, Oak Creek, Kenosha, and many other localities.

In October, 1906, Mr. Brown prepared and published a report, "A Record of Wisconsin Antiquities," recording in convenient form for ready use all of the archeological remains located in the state by members of the Society and by pioneer investigators. A number of additions to this record were printed in the years following.

Mr. Brown continued his field work and studies at every favorable opportunity through the years 1907 to 1912, also publishing papers and monographs on Wisconsin stone and metal implements for the information of members and of archeologists in other states.

In 1912, the Society, having received a $1500.00 appropriation for field work from the state, Geo. A. West, Charles E. Brown, and Dr. Orrin Thompson were appointed a committee to organize a state archeological survey. In this year and for a number of years following parties of two or three investigators were sent largely to regions in the northern and central counties of the state where but little or no archeological investigation had ever been carried on. Mr. Brown supervised this work under the direction of the survey committee. The investigators received no salary, only their traveling and other necessary expenses being paid. Reports of their work were published. A rich harvest of data and information was thus garnered. Among the men engaged in this survey were Dr. Geo. L. Collie, Geo. R. Fox, H. L. Skavlem, J. P. Schumacher, Geo. H. Squier, Harry E. Cole, W. A. Titus, Alonzo W. Pond, Prof. Albert S. Flint, Albert O. Barton, Alfred T. Flint, Towne L. Miller, L. R. Whitney, H. O. Younger, Robert Becker, J. H. Glaser, and H. A. Smythe. Mr. Brown himself conducted many parties of investigators.

The report on the survey work accomplished during the year 1912 showed that field work had been carried on in 30 Wisconsin counties, and that 166 mound groups, 53 solitary mounds, 173 village and camp sites, 28 burial grounds, 25 planting grounds (garden beds and cornfields), and numerous other archeological features of interest had been located, surveyed, mapped, photographed, and some of them excavated. Ten separate parties were in the field. Thereafter similar reports were made to the Society of the work performed at the close of each year, until this survey was closed.

In 1908, Mr. Brown having removed to Madison to direct the work of the Wisconsin Historical Museum as its chief, he and Dr. W. G. McLachlan undertook the work of surveying and investigating the mounds and sites of the Madison lakes. Soon reports on each of the five lakes—Mendota, Monona, Wingra, Waubesa, and Kegonsa were published.

In the years succeeding he engaged in work in many other lake

and river regions in the state and printed the results of most of these in the quarterly issues of The Wisconsin Archeologist.

PUBLICATIONS ON SURVEY SUBJECTS

The following are the titles of Mr. Brown's survey reports arranged in order of their publication:

Wisconsin Spirit Stones.
Wisconsin Garden Beds.
Collecting Archeological Data Along the Pecatonica River.
Aboriginal Evidences in Northwest Wisconsin.
Undescribed Mound Groups of Lake Mendota.
Some Archeological Features of Eau Claire, Chippewa, Rusk and Dunn Counties.
A Wisconsin Catlinite Quarry.
Lac Court Oreille Region.
Lake Wingra.
Archeological History of Milwaukee County.
Grant County Indian Remains.
The Antiquities of Green Lake.
The Chetek and Rice Lakes.
Fox Lake.
Beaver Dam Lake.
Lake Monona.
Waukesha County, Northern Townships.
Waukesha County, Southern Townships.
Indian Gravel Pit Burials in Wisconsin.
Indian Caves in Wisconsin.
Rock Lake.
Delavan Lake.
Pike Lake.
Lake Geneva and Lake Como.
Sacred Springs.
Indian Village Sites of the Lower Rock River Valley in Wisconsin.
Pine, Beaver and North Lakes.
The Brule-St. Croix Portage Trail.
Petroglyphs at the Mouth of the Lemonweir River.
Indian Fords of the Rock River.

PUBLICATIONS ON INDIAN IMPLEMENTS

One of Mr. Brown's greatest pleasures during his many years of archeological service has been to engage in the study of some interesting Indian artifact or group of Indian implements. In back issues of The Wisconsin Archeologist he

has published papers on many of these. A partial list of these is given:

Fluted Stone Axes.
Pierced Tablets or Gorgets in the W. H. Ellsworth Collection.
A Double Bitted Axe in the W. H. Vogel Collection.
The Stone Spud.
The Native Copper Implements of Wisconsin.
The Native Copper Ornaments of Wisconsin.
Implement Caches of the Wisconsin Indians.
The Bird-Stone Ceremonials of Wisconsin.
The Distribution of Discoidals, Cones, Plummets and Boat Stones in Wisconsin.
Notes on the Occurence of and Use of Bone, Shell, Hematite and Shell Implements in Wisconsin.
An Ornamented Stone Axe.
Silver Trade Crosses.
Banner Stone Ceremonials of Wisconsin.
The Occurrence of Marine Shells on Indian Sites in Wisconsin.
Ceremonial Knives.
Wisconsin Indian Medals.
Grooved Stone Axes.
Indian Trade Implements and Ornaments.
Stone Celts.
Algonkian Artifacts.
Chipped Flint and Quartzite Knives.
Angular Barbed Arrowpoints.
Flint Scrapers.
Stone Gouges.
Stone Spades and Hoes.
Stone Pestles and Mortars.
An Interesting Type of Flint Spearpoint.
Checklist of Wisconsin Indian Implements.
Turkey Tail Points.
Barbed Stone Axes.
Pottery Smoothers.
Fire-Steels.
A Copper Bird and Effigy Ornament.
Stone Adzes.
Corner Tang Flint Artifacts.
Triangular Arrowpoints.
A Fluted Copper Spud.
A Copper Adze.
Indian Trade Finger Rings.

Mr. Brown has also published in The Wisconsin Archeologist in the years 1901 to 1944 many articles on other subjects such as Wisconsin archeologists, Indians, folklore, archeological

technique, collections, exhibits, museums, meetings and conventions, mound types, frauds, and airplane photographs.

After the museum had been installed for some years in its quarters in the new Historical library, Supt. Thwaites appointed Mr. Brown to the position of Chief of the Museum. Mr. Brown did not apply for the position, but had been strongly recommended for it by the officers of the Archeological Society.

Dr. Thwaites had already formed an acquaintance with Mr. Brown through his work at Milwaukee and at the Exposition at St. Louis, in 1904. A fine friendship and spirit of co-operation existed between Dr. Thwaites and Mr. Brown to the end of his life. Dr. Thwaites died Oct. 22, 1913.

Illustrative of how Mr. Brown attracted the attention and devotion of great and busy scientists was the case of Dr. Frederick Starr, long the distinguished anthropologist of the University of Chicago. Dr. Starr, educator, lecturer, world traveler, and author of distinction, had lived among many strange peoples, including the Ainus of Japan, the earlier aboriginal people of Nippon, in their mountain retreats, and had returned for the world's fair in Chicago in 1893. Mr. Brown and a friend called on him at his quarters and formed his acquaintance and close friendship. When the Wisconsin Archeological Society was formed, Dr. Starr became a charter member and remained a loyal member to the end, appearing on its programs when requested to, and occasionally visiting in Madison. His last appearance was as a speaker before the Madison Saturday Lunch Club.

Dr. Starr was but one of scores of distinguished members to join the Archeological Society, educators, scientists, archeologists, historians, businessmen, physicians, lawyers, ministers, collectors, writers, the greater number of whom were attracted to the society through acquaintance with Mr. Brown and who loyally supported and cooperated with him throughout their lives.

Thus the first decade or dozen years of Mr. Brown's residence in Madison may be described as the golden era in Wisconsin archeology. In that period were held the most notable field assemblies, pilgrimages, and dedications of the society. Hundreds of mounds and mound groups were investigated, mapped and tableted. Many groups of prehistoric mounds were permanently preserved and many indoor and outdoor museums founded.

In that period was built up the remarkable roll of distinguished and enthusiastic members of the Society under Mr. Brown's stimulating leadership. State laws were passed for the protection and preservation of Indian mounds and appropriations were made for their study. Many excellent numbers of the Archeologist and

other notable papers were published, including the celebrated dedicatory address of H. B. Lathrop in 1910, an Indian mound dedication poem by William Ellery Leonard, a dissertation by Dr. Russell Fish, and the address by H. L. Skavlem on the dedication of the White Crow memorial at Carcojou Point on Lake Koshkonong, which attracted marked attention.

With two other honored members of the State Historical Society, Mr. Brown is scheduled to retire from active service under the state retirement system June 30, 1944, thus closing 36 years of service with the Historical Museum. At a testimonial dinner given in their honor by the officers and staff of the Society at the Memorial Union appropriate tribute was paid them for long, distinguished and valuable services to the Society and the state.

One of the last projects to which Mr. Brown gave his attention before retiring was that of bringing down to date an archeological atlas of Wisconsin on which he had been at work since 1929. This invaluable work shows the main Indian trails, camp sites, and Indian mound groups in the state by counties and often by townships, a repository of information of great value to students of the historical development of Wisconsin.

Relieved of the routine of office administration, Mr. Brown may be expected to continue, if more leisurely, the studies and pursuits to which he gave so many fruitful years, and further contributions of value in his field are confidently expected by his friends, who wish him many more serene and satisfying years ahead.

The occasion to pay a passing tribute is herein seized and may be pardoned for the seizing. So we would say in all reverence, that when the time comes for C. E. B. to go the way of the red deer, the anemone, and the swan, we shall shed no tears, however heavy our hearts. It will be in the ordained process of nature with which he as one of nature's children will be in tune. He would have it so. As gently and as innocently as autumn's last maturing rose, his form will return to friendly mother earth and his sentient self to the great whole whence it sprang. Under the warm winds of autumn, beneath the red leaves of the ivy and the oak, we may—if haply we do not precede him—find a greener spot where he rests, symbolic of one in our hearts to his memory. Stillness will be deep where he sleeps. The half-tame robin, which never feared him in life, may hop across his bed under the chipmunk's protest, and the twilight hare may sit a moment above him;

> Stillness will be deep.
> There will be stars over the place forever;
> There will be stars forever, while we sleep.

Acknowledgements--

To Charles E. Brown

For more than thirty-six years now, Charles E. Brown has been guiding the fortunes of the Museum of the Wisconsin Historical Society. In that time he has seen it grow from a small collection of ill-assorted "relics" which included a withered mummy hand and a chip from the Blarney stone to an excellent collection of more than 200,000 portraits, historical objects, and ethnological specimens.

Much has been accomplished for the Museum and for archeology and folklore in Wisconsin because of Mr. Brown's friendly enthusiasm. He has always been willing to talk with people—with Indians attracted by his interest in their life history, with mushroom gatherers anxious to know which fungi they dared eat, with river men or lumberjacks or lead miners, with Germans, Norwegians, "Cousin Jacks," or other immigrant groups to Wisconsin.

For years Mr. Brown has been a sort of missionary for archeology and history and hobbies—traveling up and down the state of Wisconsin encouraging a collector here, helping save an Indian mound there, and swapping tales at still another place. We trust that he will remain an enthusiastic Wisconsin fixture for years to come.

EDWARD P. ALEXANDER,
Director, State Historical Society

* * * *

The active interests of Charles E. Brown have been so varied and diversified throughout a long, busy life, that one must leave to the biographer the interesting task of so much as outlining the complete picture. It has been as an archeologist in the Wisconsin field that I have known Charlie Brown with any degree of intimacy and understanding. Consequently, it is to Brown the Archeologist that I wish to dedicate these acknowledgements.

Brown stands as the accepted leader of a remaining few of

a group of Wisconsin citizens who put Wisconsin on the archeological map, and at a surprisingly early date. Previously such outstanding individuals as Increase A. Lapham, Cyrus Thomas, Stephen D. Peet, and a few others had served to define the interest-merits of this field, but little organized effort of importance was instigated to focus general attention and direct work on local archeology until the founding, in 1901, of the Archeological Section of the Wisconsin Natural History Society. The ring leaders in this enterprise included Charlie Brown, who became the first secretary of the Section. In 1903 the Wisconsin Archeological Society was founded as a separate organization, and again Brown was selected as secretary. It is indicative of the splendid performance he rendered in this capacity that he remained secretary until 1941 when, at his own urgent request, he completed his long service in that office. The following year he was elected to the presidency of the organization, a long-delayed honor.

But Brown had become interested in archeology previous to the founding of the Society, and his interest found active expression, without lag, throughout the many years to follow. He was on the staff of the Milwaukee Public Museum from 1898 until 1905, when he became chief of the State Historical Museum.

The facilities for making extensive contacts afforded by this new position and by the secretaryship of the Wisconsin Archeological Society made it possible for Brown to become familiar with the region of which Wisconsin is a center, and wherever he went he secured facts and made friends. His broad interests and his happy faculties for cordiality and diplomacy served in the course of time to make the name Charlie Brown one of the best known, and the man who bore it one of the most cordially admired in the state.

I have mentioned these years of broad and successful contacts because without them the contributions to Wisconsin archeology which Brown has made would have been quite impossible. Both as the representative of his institution and as a voice of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, and also as a friendly, interested individual, he gained recognition as the

central figure who was at all times ready to offer sympathetic interest and to dispense desired information. As is invariably the case in such circumstances, he not only served his public but he was rewarded with a wealth of information which flowed in from farmers, professors, laborers, employers; from all who were interested.

Such interest is contagious, and folks who previously had not stopped to think upon such matters began to develop an interest in the prehistory of their farm, their county, their state. Collectors of prehistoric material and information multiplied, and Brown was in close contact with most of them. The obvious result was that he soon became the fountain head of knowledge on such subjects as typology and distribution. The nut had been cracked and the factual kernel of Wisconsin archeology was exposed to view.

The two most apparent results of this circulating of archeological interest-currents through Charlie Brown were two accumulating collections: one of the archeological materials gathered and preserved under the custodianship of the State Historical Museum, the other of archeological information gathered and preserved under the auspices of the Wisconsin Archeological Society. The former now constitutes one of the outstanding collections of its kind in the country; the latter has supplied the long series of facts which has appeared throughout the years in the pages of the Wisconsin Archeologist, under the direction of its editor, Charlie Brown.

To properly emphasize the part that Brown played in this archeological development in our state in no way minimizes the important parts played by his outstanding associates. Their contributions have been or will be cited at specifically appropriate times and places. They in no way detract from or rival the accomplishments of Brown. The work toward the common objective was cooperative. There can be no legitimate emotional rivalry in scientific investigation.

This important accumulation of material and other informative data does not complete the major contribution made by Brown. It is doubtful if any man in any state has

accomplished more toward the preservation of Indian mounds and other surface features of archeological import. Here again his wide knowledge of the field, and of citizens interested in that field, served vitally toward rewarding his efforts with success; but it was Brown's persistent, unyielding agitation and leadership that started, and has kept alive a program which has resulted in the marking and permanent preservation of most of those sites which are now protected. Instance after instance could be cited, but most of them are matters of common knowledge to the readers of this magazine, even if there were space to accomodate their recital.

I doubt if there are many men in Wisconsin who have as many staunch friends as Charlie Brown, and his contributions to Wisconsin archeology alone, only one of his fields of productive interest, are as outstanding as they are widely recognized. And don't let anyone tell you that his active days are over; he is still very much on the job.

W. C. McKERN,
Director, Milwaukee Public Museum

* * * *

My attention has been called to the fact that Dr. Charles E. Brown is retiring, July 1st, as Director of the Wisconsin Historical Museum. It has been my privilege and pleasure to know Dr. Brown for many years.

During those years, my admiration for his high character. and appreciation of his personal friendship as well as his sympathetic understanding of and consideration for the Indian, especially in our beloved state, have steadily grown until it seems to me that we owe him a debt of gratitude which can never be paid off by the utmost that we may say or do.

As director of the Wisconsin Historical Museum he has shown great ability, wide and accurate knowledge, and rendered valuable, efficent, and lasting service. He glorified his office by his scholarly and conscientious interest in it and devotion to it, and made the Museum incalculably rich in its possessions and associations. Under his guidance and direction it has become an institution of immense value and

service to our state and nation.

Indians know their friends and never forget any kindness shown them. The Indians in Wisconsin regard Dr. Brown as a true, sincere friend and they are proud and grateful as they think and speak of him. They will never fail or falter in their loyalty to him for his never failing interest in them and concern for their welfare.

It gives me a feeling of sadness to think of this noble friend retiring from the office to which he has given the best years of his faithful and fruitful life. The passing of time, however, makes these changes inevitable. I hope and pray that the years of retirement for Dr. Brown may be long; that the satisfaction of life well-spent may bring him increasing peace, that the thoughts and memories of the great host of friends who feel undying gratitude for his influence, his friendship, his gentle and generous nature, and his inspiring personality may fill his cup of joy to overflowing.

COL. (Chief) YELLOW THUNDER
(Winnebago)
Wisconsin Dells

* * * *

Wisconsin our state, and America our country, are both far richer by virtue of the life-long service which Charles E. Brown has devoted toward its Indian lore and allied history. So true is this that one wonders just how much would have been lost to us and to posterity, forever, had it not been for the contribution of this single man.

Not only did he have it all in his heart and mind, but it took possession of every fibre of his being—to do the thing that he knew should be done, now, before it was too late.

That many of our Indian mounds have been discovered, examined, restored, preserved, catalogued, and marked, we can thank the ceaseless, untiring work of Charles E. Brown. And that can well be said of many an historical spot, or event, or relic the value of which increases with each passing year.

To those of us who have had the rare privilege of knowing

him intimately as an archeologist, researcher, historian, delver into everything worth while—and as a true, loyal friend of the State, the University, the Historical Museum—and of all mankind, Charles E. Brown will be recorded in our memories as "a permanent institution," an inseparable part and parcel of our state and its good life.

Well has he earned "green pastures" in the Happy Hunting Grounds, though we wish for him many more years wherever heart's desire may lead him.

COL. J. W. JACKSON,
Executive Director, The Madison and Wisconsin Foundation

* * * *

The Summer Session of the University of Wisconsin is deeply indebted to Charles E. Brown for many years of devoted and enthusiastic service to its students. For three decades, at least, to my knowledge, he expended himself most generously, summer after summer, in providing cultural entertainment for these students.

He was indefatigable in preparing and conducting excursions by launch and car to the Indian effigy mounds and village sites on the lake shores in Madison and vicinity, hikes to spots of historical interest on the campus, personally conducted tours through the State Historical Museum, and folk-lore meetings on such topics as Paul Bunyon legends, old steamboat days on the Mississippi, Black Hawk tales, and the legends of I ake Mendota. He printed interesting pamphlets and bulletins on John Muir, the Indian relics of Wisconsin, campus tours and beauty spots, and the like, for free distribution at his gatherings; they were eagerly received and beyond all doubt they are highly treasured souvenirs in many a home library today.

The Summer Session naturally attracts a somewhat maturer personnel than the semesters, and teachers normally make up about half of the student body. It was among these teachers that Chief Brown's work found the warmest welcome. For many of them these extra-curricular, but genuinely cul-

tural and highly interesting activities, were one of the principal attractions of the Session, and many teachers participated over and over again. Chief Charlie's kindliness, unflagging enthusiasm, and far-reaching antiquarian, anthropological and archeological knowledge made these occasions high spots in their summer experiences.

As director of the Summer Session during the past three decades, I am conscious of a deep obligation to Chief Charles E. Brown for his tireless zeal and unwearying cooperation in enriching the offerings of the Session with these delightful contributions. I am more than happy to pay him a richly deserved tribute upon the occasion of his retirement. His circle of friends and well-wishers is immense and I am sure he hasn't an enemy in all the world. We all join in wishing him happiness in the consciousness of work well done, contentment in the knowledge of a purposeful life well spent, and good health for many years to come.

S. H. GOODNIGHT,
Dean of Men,
University of Wisconsin

* * * *

Knowing Charles E. Brown as I have had the pleasure of knowing him intimately since 1921, I still marvel at the boundless and exhuberant enthusiasm of his technical-plus-human interest in subjects so vast and diversified as to defy enumeration. Yet by some miracle he manages always to budget his time, focus his attention upon each subject, and render trained direction and constructive service! How he does it is beyond understanding. Indian lore, hobnail glass, willow ware, chippindale, mushrooms, or what not all found a place in Charlie's interest.

Possibly the answer to his breadth of interest lies in the heart of the man—a heart so big, so warm, so friendly—the heart of a boy in the body of a man growing old gracefully in work he loves. To know Charlie is to love him while admir-

ing him, a privilege which I shall always cherish in the rose jar of my fondest memories.

J. H. H. ALEXANDER,
Supt., Information & Education
Wisconsin Conservation Department

* * * *

In connection with the management of the state parks and allied recreational areas, we have on many occasions sought the advice of Charles E. Brown. As you know, on some of our state parks are located outstanding Indian mound groups, and their preservation and protection for all time has been largely the result of Mr. Brown's efforts.

We regret that he is retiring from the active scene for he has always been of assistance, not only in the field in which he was a specialist, but also in applied conservation problems generally. Of course we expect to see him and to confer with him on matters of mutual concern for many years to come.

C. L. HARRINGTON,
Supt. of Forests & Parks
Wisconsin Conservation Department

* * * *

As Director Charles E. Brown of the State Historical Museum ceases active participation, it is a privilege to write a brief summary of our associations.

Technically, Mr. Brown will retire, but those of us who know him realize that such a state is impossible for a man with his energy and enthusiasm. Throughout his life, he has been, and will continue to be, an apostle of that which is best in the culture of Wisconsin.

Feeling that art and museum interests should be intimately connected, in 1932 Mr. Brown collaborated in the establishment of courses in museum apprenticeship and administration. It was our privilege to have him as a member of our staff in the Department of Art Education. Not only did he conduct courses related to museum work, but he was eager to help in

assisting students to carry out research activities in various directions.

Thus it is that many students of the University have been inspired by Mr. Brown's sympathetic and co-operative teaching.

In the years of his "active leisure," we of the Department of Art Education wish him the richest rewards for a career so distinguished and so closely associated with the history and culture of Wisconsin.

WILLIAM H. VARNUM,
Chairman, Dept. of Art Education
University of Wisconsin

* * * *

It is with regret that I join the many friends of Dr. Charles E. Brown as he terminates his long and successful career as the curator of the Wisconsin Historical Museum. I am glad, however, that the Society is taking this opportunity of showing their appreciation of his untiring efforts to advance our knowledge of the past in the Badger State.

The preservation of the landmarks that were created in Wisconsin by the aborigines is indeed a worthwhile story. No one has been more assiduous in this regard than Dr. Brown. While officially he may now find it advisable to yield these official responsibilities to others, it is certain that his interest in the archeology and early history of our state will continue to dominate his future efforts. We hope he may be able to continue his labors in this field for many years.

H. L. RUSSELL,
Wis. Alumni Research Foundation
University of Wisconsin

* * * *

Charlie Brown and I came to Madison about the same time, and took to each other forthwith. Many the field days we had together when—so long ago—I was well and free to roam stream, dale, and woodland behind his confident loping. . . looking for mushrooms or Indian mounds. When I came here,

the Museum was a combination of Old Curiosity Shop and Junk Pile. He performed thru years of patient intelligence the task of transforming and expanding it into an organized institution, illustrative primarily of the History of Wisconsin Civilization, from the Indian settlements on down. It was a phase of my education to watch his work and his workmanship.

WILLIAM ELLERY LEONARD,
University of Wisconsin

* * * *

Brown, Charles Edward, Director, State Historical Museum; Lecturer in Art Education. Thus reads the University directory, but Charles Brown means more than that to his associates. Field work and friendships appear to be the best things of life for him. He is a mine of information regarding the archeology of the State and is always willing to share his knowledge. University students and the public have enjoyed his talks in the classroom, on hikes, and around the camp fire. Now that he is to have more leisure for writing, it is hoped that he will make his knowledge available for future generations by publication.

E. F. BEAN,
Wisconsin State Geologist

* * * *

Long an admirer of Charles E. Brown and his irrepressible enthusiasms, of so much service to Wisconsin, it is truly a pleasure to have the opportunity to say a few words on this occasion.

Our acquaintance began in Milwaukee a good many years ago. This was when he was connected with the Milwaukee Public Museum when it was under Henry Nehrling's guidance, and I was a Milwaukee Sentinel reporter, with a reporter's nose for news. I found him not only helpful but companionable, and our friendship has never waned through the years, years that must now be counted up close to the half century mark.

His subsequent career, his building up of the State Historical Museum and smaller museums and the life he put into the Archeological Society with continued inspiration to others, cannot be forgotten. We of the Milwaukee County Historical Society are proud indeed to count him as one of our members.

FREDERIC HEATH

* * * *

Dr. Charles E. Brown, Director of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, has served museums long and well and leaves a lasting record, through his practical works, of his high purposes and skill in his chosen field. In every part of the country and abroad there are friends and colleagues of Dr. Brown who will be sorry to hear that he is leaving active duties, but who will be glad that they have been associated with him.

LAURENCE VAIL COLEMAN,
Director, American Association of Museums

* * * *

Charles E. Brown is widely known and respected not only for his accomplishments in a varied field of professional activities, but for his warmth of personality and his sterling character as well. This admirable combination of qualities has won for him innumerable friends among his professional contemporaries and from the lay public of his native state, to whom he has contributed so freely of his time and energies.

When one pauses to consider that he began his professional career 'way back in 1898, it becomes readily apparent that he is a likely candidate for the title "Grand Old Man" of Midwestern archeology and museology; and this writer rises to nominate him for that honor!

Museum director, college teacher, archeologist and, together with Dorothy M. Brown, outstanding authority on Wisconsin Folklore—well, what an enviable career!

Charlie, as his friends know him, now will find time, fol-

lowing his retirement from active service, to do many nice things which he's always wanted to do. His friends will be wishing him many additional happy years; and we hope often to hear his stentorian voice at future meetings of the Midwest Museums Conference. Happy landings, Charlie!

H. C. SHETRONE,
Director, Ohio State Museum

* * * *

In March 1922, it was my pleasure and good fortune to make the personal acquaintance of Charles E. Brown. At the suggestion of Superintendent Benj. F. Shambaugh, I was making my first trip for the state Historical Society of Iowa, the purpose being to make the acquaintance of workers in the upper Mississippi Valley archeological field at Madison, Milwaukee, Chicago, Indianapolis, and Columbus to learn something of their methods and to profit by their experience and advice.

The conference in Mr. Brown's inner office was deliberate, detailed, and highly profitable. I left Madison not only richer by the friendship and counsel of a wise and kindly gentleman, but with literature in my possession that was to contribute to my equipment through the years---circulars that had been distributed widely in Wisconsin, to members of the Wisconsin Archeological Society and others, and a large bundle of all the available volumes of the Wisconsin Archeologist. Naturally I lost no time in becoming a life member of the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

In subsequent years I met Mr. Brown frequently at the various professional meetings, memories of which I am now happy to recall. Also, of course, there were the quarterly contacts through the regular visits of the Wisconsin Archeologist. Or again, my first information concerning some Iowa collector of archeological materials, who was known to some member of the Wisconsin Society, or who had visited Madison and introduced himself to the Chief of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, sometimes reached me in a personal letter from Mr. Brown.

No claim is made, of course, to anything like a complete knowledge or understanding of Mr. Brown's activities in the Wisconsin archeological field, though it may be of some interest to set down here two impressions that an acquaintance of twenty-two years possesses concerning a neighbor in an adjoining state. The first is that of a careful and systematic student of the types and distribution of the Wisconsin artifacts, as revealed in a long succession of articles in the Wisconsin Archeologist. The second, and even deeper impression is that of a conservationist in the more difficult field of preservation of the mounds and other archeological sites. Success here calls for special talents, involving deep human insight and tactful human approach and leadership. The frequent published accounts of the dedication of a mound group and marker in this place, or a park containing antiquities in another place, apparently show a civic interest in Wisconsin that is rare, and perhaps unequalled elsewhere. This interest, while possibly descended, in part, from the days of Increase Lapham, traces largely, it is certain, to the devotion and ability of Charles E. Brown. To him and to the State of Wisconsin congratulations are due.

CHARLES R. KEYES,
Director, Iowa Archeological Survey,
Cornell College, Mt. Vernon, Iowa

* * * *

As I think back over my years of acquaintance with Dr. Brown, it seems to me that his outstanding characteristic was his kindly and friendly interest in everyone. He made one feel as if the things that the individual was doing were of vital interest to Mr. Brown personally. The various tyro in the museum field was inspired by Mr. Brown's expressed interest, and led to persevere. The master was teaching his student, but in a way that made the latter feel he had a companion in his work.

His guidance has been an inspiration to me throughout the years and I am glad to express my appreciation in this humble fashion.

WILLOUGHBY M. BABCOCK,
Minnesota Historical Society

I am honored in being allowed to join with you in paying tribute to "Charlie" Brown. My contacts with him at the meetings of the American Anthropological Association, and as a member of the Archeological Surveys Committee, were most pleasant. His ever-present courteous personality made him remembered when an occasion was past. No reference in twenty-five years to Wisconsin has ever been made that I did not think of Dr. Brown. The Mid-Westerners from around Chicago were always gracious to me from the deep South, in their hospitable treatment. My visits were always made memorable by Dr. Brown.

PETER A. BRANNON,
Department of Archives and History
Montgomery, Alabama

* * * *

The invitation that the Wisconsin Archeologist is extending to Dr. Wilbert B. Hinsdale to share in the pleasure of paying tribute to Charles Edward Brown, as he retires from the post of Director of the Wisconsin State Historical Museum, is very keenly appreciated. Since Dr. Hinsdale, who is now nearing his ninety-third birthday, has laid down his correspondence, except to give it a general direction, it is with much satisfaction that I, as one of his nieces, convey his message.

Dr. Hinsdale's long acquaintance with Mr. Brown, in whose home he has been a guest, has been much enjoyed; and to personal regard has been added high professional esteem. Correspondence with him has been at all times profitable, and was especially helpful in the preparation of my uncle's "Archaeological Atlas of Michigan." Cordial best wishes for pleasant and profitable years in retirement are extended.

Dr. Hinsdale is sharing your invitation with Dr. Emerson F. Greenman, who has taken over his work at the University of Michigan Museum of Anthropology.

MILDRED HINSDALE,
Ann Arbor, Michigan

I think nothing can be more appropriate for the Wisconsin Archeologist than to have a number devoted to the work of Charlie Brown. He has left his name and his work all over the place, so that one can't think of the past of the state without thinking of the many interesting things that he has uncovered and explored. I am not thinking alone of his knowledge of the old Indian traditions and stories and their memorials in the mounds and remains in Indian villages, nor of the past history of the state after the first settlers began to come. It is the little anecdotes that lend life to the old records. Somehow Bunyan in my mind carries the pipe at the aggressive angle that Charlie so admirably imitates. I shall never forget his story of a half-dozen hermits whose chief pastime was to make collections of incredibly useless things. I am thinking of his stories of individual Indians whom he buttonholed, if Indians have buttonholes, and persuaded to stand and deliver the Indian lore. Some of this should be collected into a volume, and there is nobody better qualified to do it than Brown himself.

The amount of material that has been gathered in the archeological museum—how much of it owes itself originally to his search! The story of this should also be told before the account of it is lost. Wisconsin has had a peculiarly interesting place in the history of the country, a place that the historian has had to pass over rapidly and in a few sentences. Much of it is available but in scattered fragments. It is splendid that our archeological journal is working to preserve and hand it on. To devote a number of it to recount what Mr. Brown has done is a most appropriate and timely enterprise.

PHILO BUCK,
Chairman, Department of
Comparative Literature
University of Wisconsin

* * * *

I have known Charles E. Brown since 1911 when the Wisconsin Archeological Society met at Prairie du Chien in order to erect a marker on the chain of Indian mounds in what is now Wyalusing State Park. At that time the prop-

erty belonged to the Glenn family. It comprised about 1700 acres and the virgin timber was still covering the most of it. We took a boat from Prairie du Chien to a slough where the boat got stalled and we walked from there to the grounds.

Twenty-five years later there was a special dinner and celebration at which I had the honor to be the principal speaker. On that occasion it was my privilege to entertain Mr. Brown; he kept us up nearly all night telling stories. He never missed his sleep as long as there was entertainment. I had been entertained at Mr. Brown's home at a smoker some time before.

His letters have been an inspiration to me, and his warm friendship I shall always cherish.

His two striking characteristics are: first, that he is a good story teller and is versed in Indian lore; and second, that he is an enthusiast and has continued to be during all the years. No society can exist and have a healthy growth unless the principal officers have enthusiasm. He has been a loyal friend not only to individuals but to his life work, and he will be missed when he leaves his office.

P. L. SCANLON,
Wood, Wisconsin

* * * *

We'll miss him when he leaves his desk up there on the fourth floor of the State Historical Museum. Thousands of us will miss Charlie Brown.

It must be forty years since I first saw him. I was just a kid, at that time the youngest member of the Wisconsin Archeological Society. H. L. Skavlem, the Sage of Koshkonong, took me to Beloit where Charlie Brown was going to speak at a little Norwegian Church. How thrilled I was! I listened with my mouth open as Mr. Brown told about finding Indian relics and told us what to do with them.

Since that day I've heard Charles E. Brown speak to all kinds of audiences. Big or little, scientific or dilettante, old

or young, he was always glad to tell them something interesting about Wisconsin. If there is anyone in Wisconsin who doesn't know Charlie Brown that person hasn't much interest in history, archeology, or conservation.

For nearly half a century Wisconsin amateurs and professionals have been calling on Charlie Brown whenever they have found anything unusual in the ground or in the attic. Always he has guided them to the proper disposition of their find.

Sometimes I wonder how he could meet the hundreds and thousands of people he did and keep them all in good humor. Perhaps because of his friendly interest in people. Perhaps because he is simply a kindly gentleman.

His friends are legion, but whether millionaire or barefoot boy Charlie Brown has made them all feel the importance of their contribution to the history, archeology, or conservation of Wisconsin. He has welcomed them with a friendly smile and bowed them to the elevator with the grace of a Chesterfield. But more than any other one man Charles E. Brown has lifted the amateur from collector vandal to contributing scientist.

We'll miss Charlie Brown from his desk but we'll continue to ask his friendly advice about our discoveries.

ALONZO W. POND,
Mt. Horeb, Wisconsin

* * * *

In my opinion, Charlie Brown has done more to make Wisconsin conscious of its Historical Museum and the treasures stored there than any other individual within our boundaries. I say that with no suggestion of reflection upon anyone else, and I am sure his associates would be the first to agree. He has always been possessed of a singular devotion to every aspect of his field, and he has communicated that devotion with an enthusiasm that has no parallel. In a very great sense, Charlie Brown HAS BEEN the Museum.

AUGUST DERLETH,
Sauk City, Wisconsin

Perhaps I am only one of several hundred museum directors and archeologists in the state who feel a sense of personal loss in the withdrawal of Mr. C. E. Brown from the directorship of the State Historical Museum. Long before I became acquainted with Mr. Brown I heard of his great work in the field of archeology, a work that has probably never been surpassed in the state when measured by his accomplishments in preserving for Wisconsin valuable records of our native race, and in the promotion of museum work. Not only has he gained fame but also friends along the way. Struggling beginners in museum and archeological work have found in him an unfailing friend and helper, which has been a real inspiration to take up the work and make a success of it.

It is most hard for us to let him get away from his post at the State Historical Museum at Madison. Not many public servants can leave as fine a record of work well done as our friend "Charlie" Brown. May the rest of his years be full of happiness and success as he so richly deserves.

ZIDA C. IVEY,
Director, Dwight Foster
Historical Museum

NEW MEMBERS

Life

Dr. Rachel Salisbury, Milton College, Milton.

Annual

S. A. Bright, Prairie du Chien; Leslie C. Cook, Chicago; K. L. Hatch, Madison; Sidney Klemann, Beaver Dam; Wm. A. Langer, 2804-N. Emery Ave., Milwaukee; Elizabeth Lewis, 3535 N. Maryland Ave., Milwaukee; James E. Lundsted, Oshkosh; Richard W. Mills, Fond du Lac; Walter Mode, Ft. Atkinson; Janet Ringeisen, 3853 N. 4 Street, Milwaukee; Gisella Steiner, 3540 N. Maryland; Rev. Ben Stucki, Neillsville; T. R. Wieseman, 3143 S. 31 Street, Milwaukee; and Roman Wilms, 1635 W. Scott Street, Milwaukee.

Institutional

University of California Library, Berkley.
Davenport Museum, Davenport, Iowa.
Northwestern Lutheran College, Watertown.
Philadelphia Free Library.

CHERT FLAKINGS

The MARCH MEETING at the new Conference Room in the Library section was attended by 65 persons who heard Charles Brown give an interesting talk on Sacred Trailside Shrines of the Indians. We hope to publish this talk in a later issue. At the Advisory Committee meeting Chairman Wynn of the Special Publications Committee reported. The accepted report recommended elimination of the special Junior membership dues setup. Mr. Wynn also reported on the erosion at the Dewey Mounds in Waukesha county. The Nominations Committee recommendation to have the incumbents hold over was approved at the regular meeting. The Auditing Committee report was received and accepted. Mr. Ringeisen reported for the Fraudulent Committee.

The APRIL MEETING was attended by 45 persons who heard Joe Ringeisen, Jr. lead an excellent discussion on Birdstone Classification and Fluted Axes. At the Advisory meeting action was approved asking the State Planning Board to initiate a study of the Black Hawk Trail Retreat through Wisconsin. Action was taken approving the printing of 25 extra copies of the March Archeologist to be given to the subscribers of the Monona Mound. Approval was given for the Anniversary Banquet to be held in June at Jacobus Park Clubhouse. The secretary reported on the Galesville mounds destruction matter.

The MAY MEETING was attended by 50 persons who heard Charles Schoewe give a narrative account of the Milford Fish Trap Dam. Dr. Buttles spoke on Decorative Uses of Shells. Pres. Kannenberg gave an interesting report on new discoveries concerning his research in the Custer battle. At the Advisory meeting G. K. Whaley and Arthur Quan were elected to the Advisory committee. Ralph Buckstaff of Oshkosh donated ten dollars towards the Brown Appreciation Issue.

SUBSCRIBERS TO THE TRIBUTE EDITION

Dr. R. G. Arveson, Frederic; Otto G. Beich, Bloomington, Ill.; Charles Binney, Chicago; Charles E. Broughton, Sheboygan; Ralph N. Buchstaff, Oshkosh; Prof. W. W. Charters, Columbia, Mo.; E. Stratton Colbo, Racine; Leslie R. Cooke, Chicago; Alfred Furseth, Stoughton; Vernon Goldsworthy, Wisconsin Rapids; Mrs. Dorothy Kundert, Monroe; Otto L. Olin, Clintonville; Robert K. Richardson, Beloit; H. A. Smythe, Madison; W. A. Toole, Baraboo; Howard J. Underhill, Superior; Leo J. Weissenborn, Chicago; Woodrow Williams, Clintonville.

Printed in the Shadow of Old Aztalan by The Leader, Lake Mills

DR. BROWN AND CHIEF YELLOW THUNDER - 1940
Chief Yellow Thunder is a grandson of the noted Winnebago War Chief, Yellow Thunder, Wakonzagah, 1832.

MR. AND MRS.
CHARLES BROWN

AT HOME

JUNE 1944

COMMITTEES

Regular

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Arthur W. Quan, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Frederic Heath, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

Special

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

Permanent Standing

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

	Page
GEOLOGICAL KEY FOR IDENTIFICATION OF INDIAN ARTIFACTS, Elmer Nelson, Robt. Ritzenthaler	76
GEOLOGY OF ARTIFACTS ..... W. H. Schoewe	89
DISCOVERY OF AN INDIAN ROCK SHELTER IN BROWN COUNTY ..... Hall, Linck & Wittry	90
ANCIENT WINNEBAGO USE OF BIRDS AS FOOD ..... A. P. Kannenberg	95
BLACK HAWK TRAIL STUDY ASKED, Walter Bubbert	96
THE PIPE OF PEACE CEREMONY PASSES ..... Charles E. Brown	97
MUSEUM EXHIBITS ..... Esther Hemingway	98
MUSEUM REACTION ..... Milw. Public Museum Record	103
CHARLES E. BROWN: CONTINUATION ..... Clark Wissler * O. G. Libby * Geo. R. Fox	104
HAVE.... YOU.... READ..... Editor	107
CHERT FLAKINGS ..... Secretary	109

VOL. 25 NO. 3
(New Series)

SEPTEMBER, 1944

WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated 1903

For the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin Indian Antiquities.

Meets every third Monday of the month at the Milwaukee Public Museum Conference Room. (Except during July and August.)

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE-PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
Lauren F. Meyers
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Arthur W. Quan (Madison)
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
G. K. Whaley
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER: G. M. Thorne, 1433 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR: Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wis.
Residence: 1516 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

The Wisconsin Archeologist is distributed to members as part of their dues.

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**
Institutional Members, $1.50 — **Junior Members, 50¢**

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society and contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wisconsin. Send dues to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 1433 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wisconsin. Entered as Second Class Matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wis., under Act of Aug. 21, 1912.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 25 No. 3

MILWAUKEE, WIS., SEPTEMBER, 1944

New Series

GUIDE TO THE ROCKS AND MINERALS USED BY PREHISTORIC INDIANS IN THE WISCONSIN AREA

Robert Ritzenthaler, Dept. of Anthropology,
and
Elmer R. Nelson, Dept. of Geology,
Milwaukee Public Museum

INTRODUCTION

This guide is designed for the purpose of helping the amateur archaeologist identify the materials from which the stone artifacts in his collection were made. After an examination of the Wisconsin archaeological collections in the Milwaukee Public Museum we selected 25 rocks and minerals which seem to have been the most commonly used by the prehistoric Indians in this area for the making of their implements. Some of these do not naturally occur in this area, but were brought in through trade either in a natural state or already fashioned into implements. Conceivably, also, some of it was brought here by parties sent out specifically for the purpose of securing certain prized materials. Thus, through trade or expedition, we find here such materials as obsidian, the nearest source of which is the Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming; catlinite from the pipestone quarries in western Minnesota; and steatite from the Appalachian area.

For purposes of simplicity we have limited our selection to only the most important materials used, so this guide will not cover all the artifacts in your collection. Furthermore, it is not foolproof, due primarily to the fact that some materials gradate into others and distinction can only be drawn by a professional mineralogist. However, if this guide helps you to identify the majority of your artifacts as to material, we feel its purpose will have been fulfilled.

TESTING KIT FOR ROCKS AND MINERALS

There are three simple tests for your material:

The hardness test,
The streak test,
The chemical reaction test.

1. HARDNESS TEST

All minerals and some rocks have a definite hardness which is an important aid in identification. Hardness is the ability of one material to scratch another. Ten minerals, known as Moh's Scale, have been selected as the standard against which all others are tested. They are:

1. Talc
2. Gypsum
3. Calcite
4. Fluorite
5. Apatite
6. Othoclase
7. Quartz
8. Topaz
9. Corundum
10. Diamond

This scale (first 9) may be purchased from Central Scientific Company, 1700 Irving Park Blvd., Chicago, Illinois, for $1.80.

In testing with this scale, a material which will scratch gypsum, but can be scratched by calcite has a hardness between 2 and 3.

Or, a simple hardness scale is as follows:

1 and 2 can be scratched with the fingernail.

3, but not 4, can be scratched by penny, nickel, dime (use coins minted before 1942).

6, but not 7, can be scratched by point of a pocket knife.

Glass can be scratched by 7.

8 cannot be scratched by quartz.

2. STREAK TEST (for hematite)

Rub corner of material across a streak plate of unglazed porcelain. Note color left on plate. If a reddish-brown, the material is hematite. Streak plates may be purchased at the Ward Scientific Establ., Rochester, N. Y. for 50 cents a dozen. (Note: A piece of chert may be substituted for the porcelain.)

3. ACID TEST (for limestone)

Put a drop of hydrochloric acid (10% solution) on specimen. If it bubbles vigoriously, it is limestone. Hydrochloric acid can be purchased at any drug store for about 15 cents an

ounce. One ounce is plenty for your purposes. Keep acid in bottle with glass stopper. It is not dangerous, but if spilled on clothing or skin it should be washed off with water immediately.

4. A simple way of determining clay, slate or shale is to moisten or breathe on the material. When so treated they will smell like damp earth.

OUTLINE OF KEY SYSTEM

CONCHOIDAL FRACTURE

A. Translucent
  1. Dark in color
    a. Texture or luster
      (1.) glassy: obsidian
      (2.) waxy: chalcedony
      (3.) sugary: quartzite
  2. Light in color
    a. Texture or luster
      (1.) glassy: quartz
      (2.) waxy: chalcedony
      (3.) sugary: quartzite

B. Opaque
  1. Dark in color
    a. Texture or luster
      (1.) glassy: obsidian
      (2.) waxy: chert
  2. Light in color: chert

SUB-CONCHOIDAL FRACTURE (Scaled)

A. Translucent: quartzite
B. Opaque
  1. Dark in color: hematite, basalt, slate
  2. Light in color: shale, felsite

PECKED, PECKED AND POLISHED, OR SCULPTORED

A. Fine-grained (high polish, reflects light)
  1. Dark in color
    a. Black or brown: hematite, basalt, diorite, slate, steatite
    b. Gray: slate, basalt, diorite

c. Green: diorite, greenstone, steatite, slate
d. Red: catlinite, hematite
2. Light in color: limestone, talc
B. Coarse-grained (will not take high polish)
1. Dark in color
a. Black to brown: gabbro, sandstone. porphyry
b. Gray: diorite, porphyry, gneiss, granite, sandstone
c. Red: sandstone, granite
2. Light in color
a. White to buff: sandstone
b. Gray: granite, porphyry, sandstone

KEY TO THE ROCKS AND MINERALS USED BY THE PREHISTORIC INDIANS IN THE WISCONSIN AREA

ARTIFACTS SHAPED BY CHIPPING OR SCALING ... 1

ARTIFACTS SHAPED BY PECKING, PECKING & POLISHING (as in celt), OR SCULPTORED (as in a pipe) 22

1. Note chipping: If conchoidal (shell-shaped, as in most arrow-heads) 2
If scaled (crude fracture, as in many turtle-back scrapers) 17
2. Hold artifact up to light: If light shows thru body or edges (translucent) 3
If no light shows thru (opaque) 12
3. Note color: If dark 4
If light 8
4. Note surface: If glassy 5
If waxy 6
If sugary 7
5. Material is obsidian (usually black, rarely brown).
6. Material is chalcedony (usually deep brown with white flacks).
7. Material is quartzite.

8. Note surface: If glassy 9
If waxy 10
If sugary 11

9. Material is quartz (usually clear white or milky white. Never banded).

10. Material is chalcedony (usually milky white with bluish tinge. May be banded. Not very common in this area).

11. Material is quartzite.

12. Note color: If dark 13
If light 16

13. Note surface: If glassy 14
If waxy 15

14. Material is obsidian (opaque obsidians are not common in this area).

15. Material is chert (the term "flint" is used by anthropologists to describe this material). Slate-blue cherts are commonly called hornstone.

16. Material is chert (see above).

17. Hold artifact up to light: If light shows thru 18
If no light shows thru 19

18. Material is quartzite (sugary appearance).

19. Note color: If dark 20
If light 21

20. Apply streak test: If a reddish-brown streak is left on plate, the material is hematite.
If no streak is left on plate, the material is either slate, if it can be scratched with a nickel, or basalt if it cannot be.

21. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched with fingernail, it is shale.
If material cannot be scratched by a penny, it is felsite.

22. Note surface: If material takes a high polish and will reflect light 23
If dull, coarse-grained, and does not reflect light 32

23. Note color: If dark 24
If light 31

24. Note color: If black or brown 25
If gray 28

If green 29
If red 30

25. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched by a nickel 26
If not 27

26. Material is either: steatite, if it has a soapy feel and is easily scratched by a penny (never banded).
or slate, if it smells like damp earth when moistened and is hard to scratch with a penny. Slate frequently shows banding.

27. Apply streak test: If reddish-brown streak is left on plate, material is hematite.
If not, material is either basalt or or diorite (rather difficult to distinguish between). Crystallization is apparent in diorite, but not in basalt.

28. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched by a nickel, the material is slate (often banded, and smells like damp earth when breathed on).
If not, the material is basalt or diorite (crystallization is apparent in diorite).

29. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched by a nickel 26
If not, material is either: diorite, if crystals are visible; or greenstone, if no crystals are visible

30. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched with a nickel it is catlinite.
If not, material is hematite (check by streak test).

31. Apply hardness test: If material can be scratched with fingernail, it is talc.

If not, it is limestone (check with hydrochloric acid test).

32. Note color: If dark 33
If light 37
33. Note color: If black to brown 34
If gray 35
If red 36
34. Note surface: Material is either
sandstone, if it has a sandy texture; or
porphyry, if it has phenocrysts (large crystals which look like large "freckles" in the material); or
gabbro, if it has dark, coarse crystals.
35. Material is either:
sandstone, if it has a sandy texture.
porphyry, if it has phenocrysts (large crystals which look like large "freckles" in the material).
gneiss, if it has coarsely banded structure.
granite, if it has a salt and pepper look.
gabbro, if it has dark, coarse crystals.
36. Material is either:
sandstone, if it has a sandy texture.
granite, usually contains pink feldspar and quartz with tiny black micaceous specks.
37. Note color: If it is white to buff 38
If it is gray 39
38. Material is sandstone.
39. Material is either: granite or porphyry ..... see 35

CHECK ALL RESULTS WITH CHART

CHART OF THE IMPORTANT ROCKS AND MINERALS USED BY PREHISTORIC INDIANS IN THE WISCONSIN AREA

ROCKS—Aggregate of one or more minerals which is a part of the earth's crust.

1. IGNEOUS—rocks which have resulted from the solidification of molten rock matter.

A. Extrusives (Volcanics)—Molten rock which comes to the earth's surface and cools in the air.

Basalt

Average hardness 6-7.
Color: Dark gray, brown, dark green, black; may have buff outer surface.
Characteristics: Few or no phenocrysts; fine-grained.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; also in glacial drift.

Obsidian

Average hardness 5.
Color: Black, red, brown, greenish.
Characteristics: Glassy or vitreous; conchoidal fracture.
Source: Yellowstone National Park and other Rocky Mountain areas.

Felsite

Average hardness 6-7.
Color: White, gray, buff, pink, greenish.
Characteristics: Earthy luster; rough fracture; few or no phenocrysts.
Source: Northern Michigan; also may be found in glacial drift.

B. Intrusives—Molten rock which wells up into the earth's crust but which cools and solidifies beneath the surface.

Diorite

Average hardness 6-7.
Color: Dark gray.
Characteristics: Chief mineral is hornblende with feldspar mica, and pyroxene.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; also in glacial drift.

Gabbro

Color: Dark gray to black.

Characteristics: Medium to coarse-grained; chief mineral is pyroxene with feldspar, olivine, hornblende and mica.

Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; also in glacial drift.

Granite

Color: Light to dark gray; pink to dark red.

Characteristics: Medium to coarse-grained; chief minerals are feldspar and quartz with mica, hornblende or pyroxene.

Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; also in glacial drift.

Porphyry

Any rock in which crystals of one mineral are of much greater size than the others and in which the other minerals form a compact groundmass. The larger crystals are known as phenocrysts. Most of the above igneous rocks may form porphyries, ie., granite porphyry; except obsidian and felsite proper.

2. SEDIMENTARY—rocks laid down in layers by the action of water, wind or ice.

A. Clastics—those sediments composed of fragments of other rock materials however large or small.

Sandstone

May be very soft or very hard.

Color: Variable colors.

Characteristics: Composed of sand grains cemented together by siliceous or calcareous cement.

Source: Central, western and northern Wisconsin; also found in glacial drift.

Shale

Average hardness 1-2.

Color: Gray, buff, brown, red or black. May show banding.

Characteristics: Composed of clay fragments compacted into layers; smells like damp earth when moistened or when breathed upon.

Source: Central and western Wisconsin and northern Wisconsin and Michigan; may be found in glacial drift, also.

Fire Clay

Average hardness—fairly hard.

Color: Usually gray in color, sometimes red.

Characteristics: Composed of fine clay particles which have been leached of all solubles and which can be subjected to high temperatures. Smells like damp earth when moistened or breathed upon.

Source: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois.

B. Precipitants—those sediments composed of rock materials which have been precipitated from a solution.

Limestone

Average hardness 3.

Color: Variable, but buff and light gray predominate.

Characteristics: Composed of calcium carbonate; may be either fine or coarse-grained; reacts to dilute hydrochloric acid with effervescence.

Source: Southern, central and eastern Wisconsin and in glacial drift.

Cave "Onyx"

Average hardness 3.

Color: Variable.

Characteristics: Banded appearance; reacts to dilute hydrochloric acid with effervescence.

Source: Wisconsin limestone caves.

3. METAMORPHIC—Igneous and sedimentary rocks which have been changed into other types by heat and pressure within the earth's crust.

Greenstone

Average hardness 5-6½.
Color: Various shades of dull green.
Characteristics: Fine-grained to dense.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; in glacial drift.

Catlinite

Average hardness 1-3.
Color: Dull, pale to dark red.
Characteristics: Frequently smells like damp earth when moist; earthy texture.
Source: Barron and Sawyer counties, Wisconsin and Pipestone, Minn.

Gneiss

Characteristics: Coarsely banded structure, composed chiefly of dark mica, pink or white feldspar and quartz; bands may be transgressed by quartz veins.
Source: Hubbleton, Wis.; Baraboo range, Wis.; Northern Wisconsin and Michigan; and in glacial drift.

Slate

Average hardness 3-4.
Color: Dull, variable from gray to black and red to green.
Characteristics: Usually splits into thin layers; may have slight odor of damp earth when moist; may show banding.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, and in glacial drift.

Steatite (Soapstone)

Average hardness 1-3.

Color: Variable, usually light.

Characteristics: Smooth, soapy feel; usually dense.

Source: Appalachian area.

MINERALS—Chemical compounds which occur naturally and have a constant composition and crystalline structure.

1. COMPOUNDS—(rock forming minerals.) Minerals composed of more than one element.

A. Oxides—Minerals in which oxygen combines with another element.

Quartz

Average hardness 7.

Color: Colorless to white. Varies.

Characteristics: May be crystalline or massive; conchoidal fracture; glassy texture; brittle; transparent to translucent.

Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, and in glacial drift.

Chalcedony

Average hardness 7.

Color: White to gray, with a bluish cast; may be brown or red.

Characteristics: Conchoidal fracture; waxy luster; translucent; in various massive forms linings in cavities, concretions, etc.

Source: Northern Michigan, Iowa, South Dakota; also in glacial drifts.

Chert or Flint

Average hardness 7.

Color: Vary from white to black, brown to buff or red.

Characteristics: Earthy to subtranslucent; conchoidal fracture; in concretions.

Source: South, central and eastern Wisconsin, and in glacial drift.

Hematite

Average hardness 5½-6½
Color: Dark or vermillion red to black.
Characteristics: Metallic luster; heavy; yields red to reddish-black streak on unglazed porcelain plate.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, and in glacial drift.

B. Silicates—Minerals in which silica (SiO2) is a component part.

Talc

Average hardness 1.
Color: Varies, but white, yellow, buff and green predominate.
Characteristics: Usually foliated and flaky; greasy feel.
Source: Northern Wisconsin and Michigan.

2. NATIVE ELEMENTS—Minerals composed of a single element.

Copper

Average hardness 2½-3.
Color: Copper red, sometimes coated with green.
Characteristics: Heavy, malleable; metallic luster.
Source: Northern Michigan and in glacial drift.

Silver

Average hardness 2½-3.
Color: Silver-gray, sometimes tarnished black.
Characteristics: Heavy, malleable, metallic luster.
Source: Northern Michigan and in glacial drift.

GEOLOGY OF ARTIFACTS

W. H. Schoewe, State Geological Survey of Kansas, University of Kansas

(Editor's Note: This is an example of a news story called "Kansasurveys" released May 27, 1944, by the University of Kansas News Bureau for Kansas weekly newspapers.)

An examination of arrowheads, knives, blades, scrapers, hammerstones, stone axes, tomahawks, celts, and other artifacts made by Indians reveals that many types of materials were used in their manufacture. In most cases native rocks were used. Some materials, such as obsidian and pipestone or catlinite, were secured from outside the state by trade or by making special pilgrimages for them.

One of the most common materials employed by the aborigines in making their tools, especially arrowheads, knives, spear points, and scrapers, was chert or flint. Flint or chert is a fine-grained, dense variety of quartz. Flint is usually dark in color, whereas chert is lighter colored and commonly gray to white. Both flint and chert are harder than steel and are easily flaked or chipped, a property essential to the shaping of artifacts. Although many of the limestones of eastern Kansas contain nodules of flint or chert, the Indians undoubtedly secured their main supplies from the Flint Hills of central Kansas, where numerous beds of these materials occur in the Permian strata. Many of the smaller-sized artifacts, such as bird-points, were made of the more beautiful translucent to transparent varieties of quartz, such as clear quartz, milky quartz, chalcedony, jasper, and agate, and of the rock, obsidian.

The larger artifacts—axes, tomahawks, celts, anvil stones, and mortars—were made chiefly of igneous rocks—basalt, dolerite, and granite. Basalt is a hard dense black rock; dolerite is dark and hard and is composed of visible black to greenish-black crystals; granite is a light colored crystalline rock. The denser dark colored igneous rocks were used more extensively than granite.

Indian pipes were made chiefly of a reddish claystone known

as catlinite which crops out in southwestern Minnesota.

In addition to the rocks and minerals mentioned, the Indians of this part of the country used quartzite, gneiss, slate, novaculite, sandstone, copper, and hematite (iron ore) in making their tools.

DISCOVERY OF AN INDIAN ROCK SHELTER IN BROWN COUNTY

Robert Hall, Robert Linck, Warren Wittry

Of the more interesting reminders of the Indian occupation of Wisconsin that have come down to us, it is the purpose of this paper to describe one of an unusual nature, that of the Gibson rock shelter discovered in Brown County, and present an account of its contents, their significance, and its excavation to date.

The rock shelter is located along what is known as the Niagara escarpment, a limestone ledge which extends from Washington Island at the northern tip of the Door County peninsula down past Lake Winnebago and a distance south. About nine miles north of the city of Green Bay and on the eastern shore of Green Bay, where the escarpment is particularly rugged, there are a number of natural caves, which are really no more than large crevices or mere "shelters" formed with the shifting of large masses of rock. It is under one of these large masses of rock in the Northwest ¼ of the Southwest ¼ of Section 32, R 22 E, T 25 N, on the farm of Lena Gibson, Town of Scott, that the rock shelter is located.

There are many of these "caves," some no more than a foot or two wide; but the Gibson rock shelter is the only one so far that has been found to have a soil floor of any depth. The floor, a foot or so deep, consists only of decayed vegetable matter (leaves, sticks, and humus) along with the limestone rubble fallen from the ceiling and walls. The height of the cave just permits standing, and the dimensions are such that four people may work together only with considerable inconvenience. Much recent refuse is strewn over the aboriginal

materials, and an alcohol lamp and trowel found among the refuse may offer possible evidence of previous intrusion.

It was at the far end of this rock shelter on July 8, 1941, that the writers first noticed human bones and pieces of lime-encrusted pottery. This discovery was more or less surprising, since no other caves in the region had been known to have actually had Indian occupancy. Another larger cave in the neighborhood was supposed to have been the refuge of a party of Winnebagos fleeing from a massacre in their village at Red Banks, a mile to the north; and it was with the purpose in mind of locating this legendary cave-retreat that the Gibson rock shelter discovery was accidentally made.

The first excavation work was done by the discoverers themselves, frequently accompanied by Mr. Taylor Hall, father of one of the discoverers and an amateur archeologist himself. Later, Director Earl G. Wright of the Neville Public Museum of Green Bay gave his personal aid in the excavation, and soon the Green Bay Natural Science Club of the Neville Museum made the excavation a summer project. In one instance the late J. P. Schumacher, who has long been associated with Wisconsin archeology, came to see the work being done in the rock shelter. All in all, the greater part of the summers of 1941 and 1942 was spent in clearing out limestone rubble and extending the excavation, which revealed much interesting material.

Burials

From the number of human jaw bones encountered among the scattered skeletal remains in the rock shelter it is estimated that there were no less than four burials, three adults and one infant. The groups of disarticulated bones implie bundle-reburials, and while animals and other agents have done much to disturb the original arrangement, the charred condition of fragments of the skulls and extremities intimates the cremation of bones, again indicative of reburials. Because of the delicate nature of the infant jaw bone it is possible that the interment was pre-natal, and it also indicates the improbability that the burials can be entirely ascribed to a passing hunting or war party.

Although well preserved from the weather, the skulls of all the individuals and much of the other skeletal remains were so eaten by rodents that restoration is nearly impossible. The edges of most of the cranial bones were gnawed so that very few suture connections can be made.

In the rear of the shelter a burial was found in close association with the fragments of a large earthenware vessel. This relation may be accidental or the bundled skeleton may have originally been placed within. Because of the recent disturbance among the remains, a definite conclusion would be subject to criticism.

Artifacts

The bone material found in shelters of this type is usually well preserved. Such is the case here, and very fortunately so, as the excavation of the burials revealed a polished bone knife, two polished bone heads, a socketed spear point made from a deer antler prong, and a square tablet or plaque cut from the plastron of a large turtle. The apparent lack of any stone material is partly made up by the presence of several chert chips of local material and a round, polished stone game ball.

Originally the bone knife had a tang or shank, but when found, the tang had been broken off at the base. The most interesting feature of the knife is a pronounced bevel on either side, which is common among spears and knives of copper. The beveled, leaf-shaped blade in copper, slate, or bone is common to the Northland, and makes such a discovery of special interest.

The turtle-bone plaque is two and one-eighth inches by two and one-quarter inches in dimension and of rare occurrence. Only one other is known by the writers to have been found in Wisconsin; this is nearly an exact duplicate found with a burial in a mound of the Raisbeck Group, Grant County, and now in the Milwaukee Public Museum. No special use is known for these artifacts, but as there are no holes for a thong as in a gorget, the worn edge would suggest use as a scraping tool of some sort.

The bone beads found were polished, perforated disks with a diameter of ½ inch. Beads of this nature were not generally associated with northeastern Wisconsin until the discovery of the shelter.

The bone spear point is 5¼ inches long and made of a reamed-out antler prong. It was first considered a flaking tool for flint, but an examination of the surface shows tool markings all along the outside. This special attention in fashioning the artifact suggests that it was intended for a use other than chipping flint. A portion of the base is broken off.

Pottery

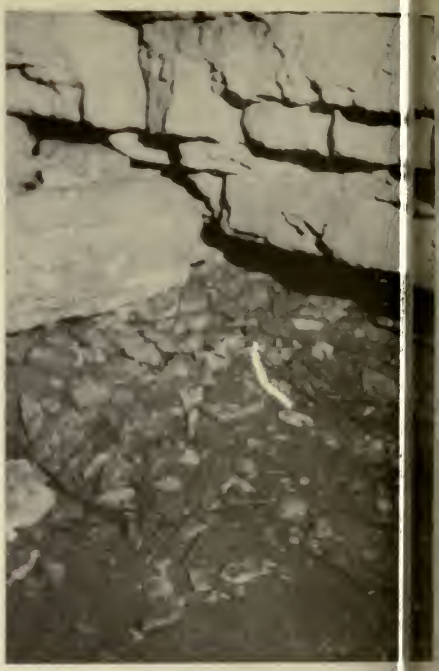
Two fairly complete vessels and a collection of potsherds from five other vessels comprise the aggregate of pottery taken from the rock shelter. Of these the most complete vessel was found with the burial under an overhanging ledge of limestone in the rear of the shelter. This vessel has a "collared" rim and an estimated diameter of 11 inches. All of the pottery recovered was of the common Lake Michigan variety of Woodland ware, generally characterized by grit tempering, cord-roughened surfaces, and conoidal-base form.

Only two of the seven vessels represented had "collared" rims, the other five having "straight" rims, and two of these were without decoration of any sort. All the rest bore the common cord impressions either in circular treatment of the rims as on two vessels or stamped along the neck and lip surfaces.

One large storage jar was decorated with what might be called "diagonal scoring." A tool with a rough edge, or possibly the lower jaw and teeth of an animal was used to produce this effect in a four or five-inch band around the neck of the vessel by being drawn with a jerking movement across the surface.

The rimsherd that has probably aroused the most comment as to its significance is one bearing what are called "imitation cord impressions." Units of this design resemble a fine line about an inch in length crossed by many small lines drawn perpendicular, such as could be made by the impression of a

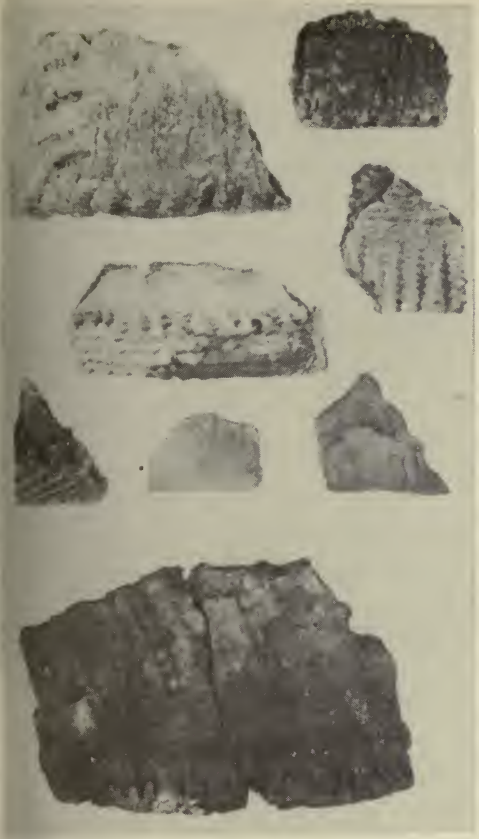
ROBERT HALL AT
GIBSON ROCKSHELTER
ENTRANCE



GIBSON ROCKSHELTE
INTERIOR

LOWER JAW BONES FR
GIBSON ROCK SHELT
BURIALS:

Upper, $Br^{c}I-3$, adu
Lower, $Br^{c}I-4$, inf t



IMSHERDS FROM GIBSON
ROCK SHELTER:

op: diagonally scraped neck;
ower left, (upper) interior
of rim showing imitation
cord impression, (lower)
exterior of similar
rimsherd.

ARTIFACTS FROM GIBSON
ROCK SHELTER:

Socketed antler spearhead
Beveled bone knife
Turtle plastron "plaque"
Polished stone gameball
Polished bone disk bead

fine sinew wrapped around a stick, or by a string of seed beads pressed into the plastic clay until the string made an impression. The unusual character of this design is in that it has never been reported in any part of northeastern Wisconsin and has only been associated with material from Blackduck, Minnesota, and Clam River, Wisconsin manifestations. The Clam River manifestation has been attributed to the Santee Dakota.

Conclusion

In concluding, the question of the cultural affiliation and dating of the Gibson rock shelter arises. The Woodland character of the pottery automatically excludes the Winnebago, who lived in the region, but whose culture is included with the Mississippi rather than with the Woodland culture pattern. This leaves the tribes of the Central Algonkian: the Menominee, the Potawatomi, the Sauk, and Fox, as the only evident groups to which the rock shelter can be attributed. The Central Algonkian in Wisconsin were generally regarded as having a Woodland culture, and this collectively would offer a rather firm basis for a step in the connecting of the remains to a particular historic tribe or group.

As for dating the remains it is necessary to refer to old accounts of the region. When Nicolet landed in 1634 at Red Banks, a mile from the shelter, the vicinity was inhabited by the Winnebago and had been occupied by them for many generations. In the latter part of the 1600's accounts refer to Potawatomis in the vicinity and make special mention of a village at Point Sable, a mile toward the bay from the rock shelter. This would set the last half of the seventeenth century as the earliest arbitrary date for Potawatomi occupation of the shelter. Extending this date reasonably into the historic period, a span of about 150 years is reached, at some time during which the shelter must have received the material found.

ANCIENT WINNEBAGO USE OF BIRDS AS FOOD

A. P. Kannenberg

During the progress of the excavation work on the site of the prehistoric Winnebago Indian village situated on the east shore of Lake Winneconne, in section 20, Town of Winneconne, Winnebago County, Wisconsin, during the years 1935, 1936, and 1937, a great mass of food refuse was uncovered in the refuse pits, kitchen middens, fire places, and on sacrificial altars.

Among this refuse was an abundance of bird, animal, fish and turtle bones. Some were in perfect condition, some cracked for the marrow, and some partly burned. Still others showed that they had been worked on by cutting, polishing, and engraving.

All bones and fragments of bones were saved, washed, and catalogued. The whole bird bones were sent to the Smithsonian Institution for definite identification. This step was made possible through the kindness of Dr. Alexander Whetmore of that institution.

Among the materials examined were wing bones of the: wild turkey (Meleagris Galloparo); bald eagle (Haliacetus Leucocephalus, A. W.); Canada goose (Branta Canadensis); loon (Gavia Immer, A. W.); marsh hawk (Circus Cyaneus Hudsonius); barred owl (Strix Varia, A. W.); ruffed grouse (Bonasa Umbellus); ruddy duck (Erismatura Jamaicansis); and last but not least, the passenger pigeon (Ectopistes Migratorius).

This last species has been known to be extinct for a long time. During the years 1860 to 1880 they were abundant in Wisconsin; in fact, they were so prolific that when they would roost in certain trees, their weight would break down the branches. But for a reason yet unknown to science, they disappeared suddenly.

Other identified bird bones included the leg bone of a duck hawk (Falco Peregrinus), the lower part of the bill from a bittern (Botaurus Lentiginosus), and also three parts of the skull of a mallard duck (Anas Platyrhnchos).

It is really marvelous when one stops to remember the time that has expired since those Indians had their village on that site, at least several hundred years, to note how well these bones have been preserved all through the years in which they were covered with soil.

Some of the species mentioned may have been used for plummage instead of for food.

The Oshkosh Public Museum is grateful to Mr. A. W. Shorgen of Madison, Wisconsin, for making possible the identity of the specimens.

BLACK HAWK TRAIL STUDY ASKED

Wisconsin State Planning Board,
Capitol Office Building,
Madison, Wis.
Dear Secretary Torkelson:

At a recent meeting of the WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY we went on record, after having noted the interesting response to our article on the Black Hawk Retreat through Dane County written by Albert Barton, to ask your board in connection with your post-war studies to review your previous recommendations on scientific and historic sites and trail markings. With this as a background we are asking that you make a study of the Black Hawk retreat through Wisconsin.

This occurred in 1832 and involved the only battle ever fought on Wisconsin soil by American soldiers. The counties involved include Walworth, Rock, Jefferson, Dodge, Dane, Sauk, Richland and Vernon. The study might include the Wisconsin Dells as here he was eventually captured after his defeat on the Bad Axe River.

We believe that it is possible not only to have the trail marked but significant portions planned to be acquired. It should be possible for the two battlefields, that of the Wisconsin Heights in Dane County across from Sauk City, and that of the Bad Axe River in Vernon county, to be recommended for acquisition as parks either in connection with county park programs or under the annual appropriation of the state highway commission for roadside park acquisition. In a way, both of these areas have been given approval in earlier reports involving parkways along the Wisconsin River and Mississippi River.

Much has already been done in Illinois on the subject of Black

Hawk. Thus this is not a one-state project to be integrated with the respective counties and their planning boards but also something to be integrated with Illinois and Iowa as an inter-state trail system.

Respectfully submitted,

July 10, 1944 Walter Bubbert, Secretary

THE PIPE OF PEACE CEREMONY PASSES

Charles E. Brown

The picturesque traditional "Pipe of Peace" ceremony, a feature of many past University of Wisconsin commencements, has passed into history with numerous other discarded traditions of this state educational institution. In this ceremony the leaders of the graduating class, garbed as Indian chiefs and warriors, with appropriately worded speeches, turned over to their successors, the leaders of the junior class, the care and preservation of the sacred traditions and customs of the campus.

In the fifty years of its observance this interesting ceremony was held at different times at the main entrance of the library building, on the lower campus, on the slope of the upper campus, and in recent years on the Lake Mendota terrace of the Memorial Union. In some years this annual ceremony was very elaborately staged within a large council circle outlined with tree branches and with a central camp fire. In these years some of the University alumni were also sometimes present as guests. The calumet song was sung by the University Camp Fire Girls. A thousand alumni and citizens came to view the ceremony.

The bowl of the "Pipe of Peace" is made of wood and is painted a dark red color to simulate the sacred red pipestone of the old Northwest Indians. It is 7½ inches long and 4 inches high. Its stem is 28 inches long and is adorned with the suspended many-colored ribbons of past University graduating classes. These ribbons bear the numerals of the classes of 1894 to 1941. The class of 1942 was the first to fail to perpetuate the annual ceremony.

When not in use the peace pipe was displayed in a case near the entrance to the office of the Wisconsin Historical Museum at Madison. Dr. Charles E. Brown, director of the museum, was its custodian for twenty years. He has now placed it in the care of the University Memorial Union where it will be included among the treasures of a future museum to preserve the history of student campus activities and traditions. Many Wisconsin alumni will regret the passing of this old campus ceremony.

MUSEUM EXHIBITS

by Esther Hemingway (Mrs. Chas. E.)

(Paper read Friday morning, April 14, 1944 at the Joint Meeting of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters in the Reception Room, University Memorial Union, Madison, Wisconsin.)

How many people are aware of the importance of MUSEUM EXHIBITS in the field of our modern educational system?

Early museums were only an expression of man's instinct for hoarding—mere curiosity shops—and their collections included not only such things as two-headed calves and four-legged chickens, but bones of the prophets or pieces of rope with which notorious criminals had been hanged. Later they became storehouses of natural objects, used only by spectacled and bearded wiseacres, whom the average man regarded as cranks or freaks of nature, themselves scarcely less peculiar than the collections they poured over. In the next period we see the public character of museums recognized. Governments, municipalities, civic-spirited citizens and philanthropists supported museums and attempts were begun to make exhibits that would be attractive to the people. Finally followed the stage when the museum actually reached out to the public in varios lines of service, becoming a dynamic force in general education. The stage now developing promises to find museum exhibits everywhere recognized as definite, necessary parts of educational and research activities throughout the world. This conclusion is demonstrated by the tremend-

ous increase in the number of museums in small towns and cities, and from the numerous inquiries to curators for supplementary material in teaching and research; also by questions of highly technical or scientific nature, others not so technical or scientific, and some almost personal. Hence, the obvious function of a museum is education. It is gratifying to see that old museum methods have evolved, changed, and that progress is slowly being made in interpreting the past in order to understand the present and future via the museum exhibit.

The exhibits must bring to light the processes which have formed the world in which we dwell, the materials of which it is composed, the treasures of the rocks, the ancient and the modern life of earth, air, and sea. They must disclose the beginning of our race in a period of antiquity too remote to conceive of, and its incredibly slow and toilsome movement through the ages.

Not all museums can be a Chicago Museum of Natural History which tells the story of the globe itself, of an American Museum of Natural History, or a Milwaukee Public Museum, but any exhibit should use all available facilities and endeavor to provide wholesome entertainment, reliable information to its local community, and to contribute to the growth and spread of knowledge.

After seeing a museum exhibit in our State Historical Museum one Sunday afternoon recently, on Early Wisconsin Lead and Zinc Mining, in which a real live Cornish miner related tales of life in the mining community, a University student who has traveled extensively in the United States and who has finished almost two years at the University said to me, "Why, I never knew Wisconsin had a Lead and Zinc Mine of such importance, and way back so far, and that it was the reason for Cornish settlers coming to Wisconsin!" And he had lived his entire 20 years here in Wisconsin and had attended high schools in the shadow of the Capitol. Somewhere that young American's education was neglected in one of its most vital phases. Youngsters invariably turn to me after looking with awe at the beautiful rocks in the University of Wisconsin Geological Museum in Science Hall, saying, "Well, I wish that

my folks would take me on trips so that I could pick up pretty rocks and see sights." They think of Geology as something foreign to them. Again, education has failed to teach that child that the good old earth yields specimens and geological history everywhere. Until our curriculum rights itself, the museum exhibit must not only assist but must actually bridge the gap.

When a small museum, or even a school museum is planned, it is wise to have accurate documented information with all contributions or collections so that it can serve the purpose for which it is intended. It is an essential for good exhibits. Any collections without complete documentation and history are valueless. The historical facts can be correlated with the present. In order to assist adequately, a catalog or authentic record of all articles ought to be available and readily accessible for reference, and the list kept current as additions are made from time to time. Such a complete record makes the work easier in preparing special exhibits.

When the Mexican volcano, Paricutin, came into being, an exhibit was prepared at the Geological Museum with pictures of its eruption, pictures of other great eruptions, pictures of prehistoric volcanic remains, actual volcanic bombs of various sizes from older eruptions, and specimens of different kinds of lava, accompanied by an article describing and explaining volcanic action. This exhibit satisfied the questions of a curious public. I cite this particular instance as an illustration of what can be done at opportune times. These exhibits not only help those actually seeking knowledge, or quell the questions of the curious, but the casual sight-seer will also learn to a degree.

It is also desirable to encourage children to bring in special contributions for exhibits to stimulate their interest. Seventh and eighth grade pupils of a rural school recently brought to the Museum a prehistoric scene in the form of a diorama, the background of which was done in crayon, if what they imagined the earth looked like when the dinosaurs roamed and ruled. The diminutive dinosaurs were made of clay and placed in their native surroundings. I am reminded here of

the question a woman put to a curator when she saw what we call a natural habitat group in which plant and animal life is so realistically displayed in its native surroundings, and which appeared so very real to her. She asked, "How are the flowers and bushes in your habitat group kept so fresh? Are they watered every night?"

The imperative need for the extension and broadening of education to equip men, women, and children for true world citizenship, as well as for making the most of their own individual lives, is being widely discussed and its importance is apparent to almost anyone who thinks. That museums have a place both in leadership and in execution of any such program is likewise apparent to all who realize a museum's proper function. The potentialities of museum exhibits seem unlimited, for television will soon bring the museum to those who cannot visit it, and oftener to those who do visit it occasionally, and so it will become accessible to a world-wide public after the war. The future of museums and their educational possibilities is unpredictable.

The war has stimulated and aroused world-wide curiosity. Soldiers and sailors will accelerate this interest when they return, having had exciting experiences of seeing strange and exotic regions and races, so thus stimulating the interest of those who remained at home. Naturally, thinking folks will turn more and more to museums in their quest for knowledge about races, regions, customs. Thus, museums can be made an active part of the educational machinery. Through our exhibits we must then strive to lead the way to the kind of world understanding which we all realize is needed—an international understanding that will make for peace and justice and fairness between individuals and between nations. Such an understanding is attained through an understanding of the forces of nature, a comprehension of the distribution of natural resources, a knowledge of plants and animals, and most important, an unprejudiced and undistorted view of the character of other peoples and of the effects of environment upon peoples. We need a complete change in psychological approach with respect to the problems existing between peoples.

To obtain this proper psychological approach we must acquire an understanding of the truth about nature, and fallacies, misconceptions, and superstitions which all too often prevent us from solving problems which must be eliminated. If it can be scientifically demonstrated that it is not the color of skin, or the type of hair or features, or a difference of religion, that creates problems between peoples, but factors for which man is responsible and which he can control or change if he will, then we shall at least come within sight of that better world which we now realize we must achieve if we are not finally to perish as victims of our own perversity. To accomplish this, more money becomes necessary to operate museums, equipping them to carry on their share of research, expeditions, and the dissemination of knowledge to which they are entitled as pre-eminent scientific and educational institutions. The kind of museum the price of one battle ship could give a community is hardly conceivable.

That there are still folks who think of a Museum as a curio shop is evidenced by this letter to a curator, which reads, "Gents: I know you will think this is a crazy letter but when I tell you the facts you will be glad I am writing to you for it means money to you and me. My husband—a good, fine man —had an awful sickness and when he came out of it he had no sense of feeling. You can stick pins, needles or any sharp object in him and he just laughs. He is a lot of help to me around the grocery store and I hate to lose him, but this is my idea. Put him in a sort of cage in one of your rooms and let the visitors stick pins in him at 25 cents a pick. This will be, I know, a big money-maker for you museum people and for me, as I would, of course, expect a certain percent of each pick. I know the public will flock to see this human pincushion. Let me hear from you quick, as I know you will never regret it. Yours truly, . . ." And this is the P. S.: "He has a fine appetite and will eat anything."

A well equipped modern museum ranks among the greatest influences for culture, enlightenment, and spiritual uplift in any community; because here, as with great music, writing, and painting, men of vision may pass on their vision to their fellow men and to posterity.

ONE MAN'S REACTION TO THE MUSEUM

Reprint from Volume 1, No. 1 Milwaukee Museum Record

The other day, a young man, a seasoned sailor in our merchant marine, came into the Milwaukee Museum office and sought membership in FRIENDS OF THE MUSEUM. After he had made his contribution and received his receipt, your editor inquired as to the particular interest which had led him to join our family. His story, although short, was so interesting and complimentary to your Museum that it will bear repeating here.

He was born and reared in Milwaukee, and as a school boy was introduced to the exhibits in the Museum. He was particularly interested in those displays which told stories of strange plants, animals and peoples in distant lands. He visited these exhibits many times until the facts they presented were permanently fixed in his memory.

Years later, having reached man's estate, he joined the U. S. Merchant Marine, and the world and its wonders began to unfold before him, like a dream come true. He visited strange lands, with strange plants and animals and equally strange people. First at one place and then at another, and still another, he saw in reality the strange things which he remembered first having seen represented in the exhibits of the Museum. Somewhat to his surprise, he realized that these exhibits were accurate in their facts. They presented true pictures of the strange things with which he was now rubbing elbows.

As his travels introduced him to new corners of the world, he grew more and more conscious of the educational job museums are doing. He began to realize that a public museum freely supplies a lot of accurate information to all who wish to make use of it. After all, a museum was not just a side show; it was a place where knowledge could be had just by using one's eyes; an education in a very pleasant, attractive form—and free to all who might be interested. Everyone could not have the advantages of higher education, but every-

one, from child to adult, could learn many interesting and important things at a museum, and without cost.

So, our Merchant Marine member decided, the Museum was a very worth-while organization, and he desired to join with those who were contributing to funds which could be used for expanding the good work. Naturally we are grateful and rather happy about the whole thing. It is always nice to have the product of your labor appreciated.

CONTINUATION, CHARLES E. BROWN APPRECIATION

The name of Dr. Charles E. Brown is so definitely associated with the archeology of Wisconsin, and his work so well amplified in the pages of the Wisconsin Archeologist, that he needs no other monument or memorial. His activities are dominant in the first number of that journal, October, 1901. In November of the same year he was appointed a member of a committee of three to plan and direct an archeological survey of the state, which became his life's concern; the pages of the journal and his activities as Director of the State Historical Museum may be said to have made this state survey a continuous enterprise, a masterpiece as a continuing state program. One of Dr. Brown's earliest contributions called attention to the so-called "fluted ax" and its peculiar distribution. The unflagging zeal and wise leadership which he gave to the archeologists of the state is culminating in a future plan for a series of state parks to present the outstanding examples of antiquities for which the state is noted. These antiquities are more than just ordinary relics of the past in that they have a story to tell of great inspirational value. These ancients had faith in the future, a belief that one should do well in whatever task he choose and leave behind some real evidence of his effort.

I am indeed glad to join in honoring Dr. Brown and wishing him a long and happy future.

CLARK WISSLER,
Curator Emeritus of Anthropology
American Museum of Natural History, New York City

It is with great pleasure that I take this occasion to pay tribute to the record Charles E. Brown has made as an archaeologist and historian. His contributions in these fields have been most significant and of permanent value.

O. G. LIBBY,
Department of American History
University of North Dakota

* * * *

In Northern Wisconsin lives a physician with a huge practice. So large is this practice that until a few years ago he denied himself a holiday. Not long ago he was persuaded to take a vacation and with his wife set out on an auto tour. With him went a bag his wife knew nothing about. Whenever they arrived in a town he secured rooms at an inn and, leaving his wife, set out with his bag for the local hospital. There he opened his bag, donned his operating gown and, having obtained permission, watched the surgeons operate.

Over in Michigan is a lawyer whose evenings and spare time are spent in discussing the cases he has won, with sometimes a reference to those he has lost. And with the lawyer and the doctor, this is not a busman's holiday. They are discussing and doing the things which they consider the most important in life, the work they were intended to do.

Down in southern Wisconsin for many years Charles E. Brown has been doing the things he is extraordinarily well fitted to do. And he, too, has devoted his spare time to his profession, his life's work. Some years ago while "on vacation" he came to Three Oaks and with the writer assisted in forming the then Michigan-Indiana Museum Association. Meeting in the lecture room of the Chamberlain Memorial Museum—a part of the Warren Foundation, representatives from the University of Michigan, some of the museums elsewhere in the state, and a very few from Indiana, discussed the problems of museum work and workers. On the advice of Charles Brown an organization was set up which has since expanded, at first to Ohio, later to take in all the states of the northern Mississippi Valley Region, now known as the Midwest Museum Association.

Brown's advice was that of an expert for not only is he the foremost mueseologist of the Middle West but he possesses to a remarkable degree the ability to choose those adapted to and with natural talents for museum work. All over America are to be found young men and women in our Museums who were started in this work by the Chief of Museum of the Wisconsin Historical Society.

Of these and thousands of others who have come to know him well, each and all hold him in the highest regard; and their respect and affection are his in full measure.

This host of friends cannot conceive that in his retirement Charles Brown will be at all different from the actively engaged student and worker he always has been. They believe that he will still be a museum man, an anthropologist, an archeologist, a mycologist, a historian, a collector of folklore, and that he can be and will be consulted in the future as in the past. Their one wish is that in the time given him by his retirement he can and will be doing the things he enjoys most.

GEORGE R. FOX,
Dowagiac, Michigan

NEW MEMBERS

E. A. Bright, Prairie du Chien; Edward E. Browne, Waupaca; L. R. Cooke, Chicago; Vernon Goldsworthy, Wisconsin Rapids; Taylor Hall, Green Bay; Mrs. Dorothy Kundert, Monroe; Alvin Linden, Bryant; James E. Lundsted, Oshkosh; Robert McClellan, Green Bay; Richard W. Mills, Fond du Lac; Janet Ringeisen, 3853 N. 4th Street, Milwaukee; H. A. Smythe, Madison; Gisella Steiner, 3540 N. Maryland, Milwaukee; John Weber, Dunkirk, N. Y.; Woodrow Williams, Clintonville.

HAVE.... YOU.... READ....

Benedict and Weltfish, THE RACES OF MANKIND. Public Affairs Pamphlet No. 85. 10¢.

This is a 31-page pamphlet telling simply, but effectively what information science has to offer on the subject of race. Its main thesis is that all peoples of the earth are a single family with a common origin, and as such should learn to live together like brothers. The authors point out the fallicies of such myths as "racial superiority," "racial degeneration due to race mixture," and "the biological basis of race prejudice." It is stated that race prejudice is barely a hundred years old, and is a product of fear, and "conflict grows fat on fear." The plea is made for racial tolerance and understanding not only in the United States, but in the world.

This pamphlet has had a short but stormy history. Its use by the Army was banned because of Southern objection to the implications of facts on Northern Negro vs. Southern White intelligence as taken from A. E. F. intelligence tests during World War I; the happy result of which was to boost its sale tremendously.

Its clever illustrations help to make it an enjoyable as well as useful guide to some of the racial problems of our times.

—Robert Ritzenthaler

From our exchange, the Cranbrook Institute of Science, comes a 249-page SHRUBS OF MICHIGAN by Cecil Billington, $2.50. While it is a part of the Cranbrook Press nature guide series and mentions a few of the uses by Indians of their native shrubs, it misses the boat and would have been more useful had the author integrated the various ethnobotanic sources of information in Michigan and Wisconsin. The reviewer is not qualified to make a thorough analysis of the book, but he notes that its nomenclature on blueberries and roses is not up to date. With Hawthornes he falls the way of all flesh for he seems to cling to Gray's Botany which is very obsolete. When a thing is complicated, that's when people really need help. The maps and drawings are nice. Michigan climate being a bit different, one can't apply the climatic range to Wisconsin but has to remember that in Michigan the range can be farther north than in Wisconsin for borderline southern varieties. Let's hope the book sells well enough to warrant re-editing and including a complete chatty and factual background of the Indians' use of shrubs for food, clothing, shelter, medical and other purposes. Maybe by that time one can question the logic, too, of separating trees and shrubs, especially as regards Hawthornes.

A chapter in Historian William George Bruce's article entitled "OLD MILWAUKEE," which appeared in the March issue of the

Wisconsin Magazine of History, was devoted to the early Menomini and Potawatomi Indians inhabiting early Milwaukee.

It has come to our attention that the joint study on "THE DENTAL PATHOLOGY OF THE PRE-HISTORIC INDIANS OF WISCONSIN," in which Lt. Commdr. A. K. Fisher, Dr. H. W. Kuhm and Dr. G. C. Adami collaborated, is now in the Library of Congress in Washington, D. C. The paper was issued as a bulletin of the Milwaukee Public Museum. Dr. Fisher is a vice-president and Dr. Kuhm a past-president of our society.

"OUTLINE OF A BIOGRAPHY" of a Chippewa Indian who became a Catholic Priest, by our honorary member, Rev. Philip Gordon, LL.D, "TI-BISH-KO-GI-JIK", Centuria, Wis., 50¢. 44 pages.

The August 10, 1944 Ozaukee Press at Port Washington carried a full tabloid page map made by the editor some time ago of interesting things in Ozaukee county as well as notations of all known Indian camping and village sites.

Copies of the first edition of THE HODAG and other tales of logging camps, by Lake Shore Kearney, $1.50, published in 1928, are still available from Louis Maier.

Our honorary member T. M. N. LEWIS, formerly of Watertown and at present associate professor of Anthropology at the University of Tennessee, has a syndicated article of length in the July 27, 1944 issue of the Wisconsin Dells Events on archeological findings in the Tennessee Valley.

KOHLER OF KOHLER NEWS of November, 1943, is devoted entirely on the late Marie C. Kohler, one of our lifetime members.

WORLD CROPS DERIVED FROM THE INDIANS by Edwin F. Walker in Southwest Museum leaflet No. 17, 1943, Los Angeles.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE TETON-DAKOTA by Scudder Mekeel is featured in the July, 1943, North Dakota Historical Quarterly.

TRAILING ADAMS ANCESTORS by Henry C. S. Shetrone, who contributed an article to the Charles E. Brown Appreciation Number, appears in the April, 1944, Ohio State Archeological and Historical Quarterly.

WAR BACKGROUND STUDIES of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. recently added to their useful series studies of Burma, French Indo-China, and the Island Peoples of the Western Pacific.

MUA-HUNTERS OF THE WAIRU, by Roger Duff, Ethnologist, Canterberry University College Museum, New Zealand, Christ church, N. Z.

CHERT FLAKINGS

This is the first time we have had to announce that the previous issue is now OUT OF PRINT. The entire Brown Appreciation edition of 350 copies has been sold. It's the editor's fault that he didn't have the vision to order an extra supply, for new members will want a completed volume.

An editorial announcing Charles Brown's RETIREMENT appeared in the Nov. 4, 1943 issue of The Lake Mills Leader. Alexius Baas dedicated his June 30th column of The Capitol Times to Charles Brown. H. J. Kent in the July 13, 1944 issue of the Waushara Argus dedicated his poem "Wisconsiana" to Brown.
WHAT THEY SAY:

C. L. HARRINGTON, Conservation Commission Sup't. of Forests and Parks: "Please accept my commendation on the fine job you did in the June issue of the Wisconsin Archeologist. As editor you have added new life, color, and variety to each issue."

EDWARD P. ALEXANDER, Director, State Historical Society: "I have read the Brown Appreciation number with much interest. It is a very fine issue and you are to be congratulated on carrying it through so well. I think the whole idea is an excellent one. . ."

BOB HALL, Green Bay: "The June issue was especially fine."

MRS. J. E. ROGERS, Oshkosh Public Librarian: "We cannot afford to be without the Wisconsin Archeologist."

EDITOR C. C. BURFORD, Illinois Archaeologist: "Congratulations and orchids to you on the lovely memorial issue of Dr. Charles E. Brown, one of the grand young men in American archaeology and history."

The statement in the Brown Appreciation edition by WILLIAM ELLERY LEONARD a noted world scholar, was one of the last statements he wrote before he passed away. We well remember him for his earlier assistance at meetings and for his poem about the Indian in Vol. 9 No. 3 at the Madison State Field Assembly.

Vice-president LOUIS PIERRON who will entertain us at his island home was featured in the July 23rd issue of The Milwaukee Journal for his 66-year-old cycling hobby.

The secretary-editor succeeds Ralph Buckstaff to the chairmanship of the Art Committee of the WISCONSIN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, ARTS AND LETTERS. The coming 75th anniversary promises to be an important affair. Suggestions are welcomed.

Director Zida C. Ivey announces that the FT. ATKINSON MU-

SEUM is open Wednesday afternoon and evenings and all day Saturday.

The kind of life lead by pre-historic man in the LA CROSSE REGION was explained by Benno Meyer at a recent meeting of the La Crosse County Historical Society. A collection of Indian artifacts to show the skill of these ancient peoples was used by Mr. Meyer in the course of his talk.

"Wisconsin Indians" was one of a series of radio presentations broadcast over Stations WHA and WLBL. The series was prepared by Dr. Edward P. Alexander, Director of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

DR. L. S. BUTTLES, a past-president of our society, whose particular archeological "stamping ground" is Ozaukee county, has prepared a series of enlarged maps of each of the county's township's, on which he is locating campsites, work sites and other data pertinnent to a thorough archeological study of this specific region.

Whitefish Bay Police Chief George Hage descended recently one evening upon the plumbing shop-Indian relic museum of DIRECTOR JOSEPH RINGEISEN, JR., with 25 members of Whitefish Bay Boy Scouts troop No. 72 and their scoutmaster, Elmer Boyd. This was just after Joe had received the title of Honorary Curator of Archeology by the Milwaukee Public Museum Board of Trustees. He showed his recent additions such as the rare grooved adz purchased from Frank Flath of Sheboygan marsh northwest of Glenbuelah in Russell township in Sheboygan county. Another purchase is a two-pound five-eighth ounce fluted ax from Irwin Fruend, south of St. Anna in Rhine township in Sheboygan county.

Nearly a dozen of our members attended the 9th annual gathering at E. K. PETRIE'S LOG CABIN MUSEUM on Brown's Lake east of Burlington last August 5th and 6th. Many of the Indian relic collectors of the midwest were present at this unique show and brought specimens and pictures. Much swapping and buying took place.

More than 50 members and friends attended our ANNIVERSARY DINNER held at the Jacobus Park clubhouse. Despite the cramped quarters a good time was had by all. We hope, now that the idea is started, to graduate to larger quarters for the next annual dinner.

The SECRETARY AND ROBERT RITZENTHALER on a recent trip saw the interesting and rearranged collection of Lasley Point material at the Oshkosh Museum where ARTHUR KANNENBERG continues to add significant items. At New London our REV. F. S. DAYTON has an amazing amount of material. He drove us at an

unannounced rate of speed to nearby Indian camping grounds on the Wolf River. At Wittenberg we saw several interesting cases of Indian garments on display at the NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN INDIAN MISSION. We drove to Wausau where the secretary left Bob who headed for several months of study among the Indians at Stone Lake on the Lac Court Oreilles Reservation.

NANCY OESTREICH spent the cherry picking season in Door County among various Indian families.

DAVE BLENCOE, our member from Alma Center and Jackson County Surveyor, states he first became acquainted with Charles Brown when corresponding decades ago about the Disco Rock Shelter.

A meeting of the Lake Mills-Aztalan Historical Society featured our famous "bird" man JOSEPH RINGEISEN as special guest. He brought his rare collection of fluted axes for exhibition. Aboriginal copper implements collected by Walter Holsten, Lake Mills, were also exhibited.

The radio and the press have been utilized by the WINNEBAGO COUNTY ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY in the teaching of that region's history and pre-history during the past year. The Oshkosh Daily Northwestern published a series of feature stories based on local historical and archeological material.

More and more Wisconsin NEWSPAPERS are becoming liberal-minded in their view toward opening their columns to articles of historical and archeological interest. In some communities editors or staff members with a specific interest in these fields have personally been responsible for an increase in such published material. In other communities it has been due to "go-getter" groups and individuals who saw to it that their home town paper was supplied with the data they wanted published. Editors are usually receptive of well-prepared, interesting material. So, Badger archeologists, it is up to YOU to see to it that your home town paper gives a fair share of its space to the things you like to read.

POST WAR PLANNING in Iowa received a boost thru the recent purchase of 126 acres of Mississippi River bluff lands north of McGregor. The state proposes to turn over these lands to the national parks service for a national park monument memorial to the mound builders of the Mississippi River valley.

THE HONORABLE WALTER NASH, New Zealand Ambassador to U. S. recently sent to the editor a lengthy list of articles on New Zealand archeology, etc.

Printed in the Shadow of Old Aztalan by The Leader, Lake Mills

COMMITTEES

Regular

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Arthur W. Quan, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Frederic Heath, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

Special

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

Permanent Standing

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

		Page
DECORATIVE USES OF SHELL	Dr. Herbert W. Kuhm	112
CULTURAL CHANGE AMONG THE WINNEBAGO	Nancy Oestreich	119
EARLY FOND DU LAC COUNTY INDIAN MEMORIES	Henry J. Rueping	126
LAWS RELATING TO APPROPRIATIONS TO THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY	Wisconsin Legislative Reference Library	129
MAN MOUND DEED		132
WILLIAM ELLERY LEONARD, AN APPRECIATION	Charles E. Brown	135
THE SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE OF OUR LEGENDS AND FOLKLORE	Theodore Mueller	136
HAVE.... YOU.... READ	Editor	138
CHERT FLAKINGS	Secretary	140

VOL. 25 NO. 4
(New Series)

DECEMBER, 1944

WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Incorporated 1903

For the purpose of advancing the study and preservation of Wisconsin Indian Antiquities.

Meets every third Monday of the month at the Milwaukee Public Museum Conference Room. (Except during July and August.)

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

Arthur P. Kannenberg, Oshkosh Public Museum

VICE-PRESIDENTS

W. K. Andrew — A. K. Fisher — Louis Pierron
Kermit Freckman — Robert B. Hartman

DIRECTORS

Jos. Ringeisen, Jr. — Vetal Winn

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Dr. S. A. Barrett
Charles E. Brown (Madison)
Dr. L. S. Buttles
R. N. Buckstaff (Oshkosh)
Erwin G. Burg
H. W. Cornell
Rev. F. S. Dayton (New London)
W. E. Erdman (Horicon)
John G. Gregory
Frederic Heath
M. F. Hulbert (Reedsburg)
Zida C. Ivey (Ft. Atkinson)
Paul Joers
R. R. Jones (Wild Rose)
Dr. A. L. Kastner
J. J. Knudsen (Atlanta, Ga.)
A. E. Koerner
Mrs. Theo. Koerner
Dr. H. W. Kuhm
Lauren F. Meyers
W. C. McKern
T. L. Miller
Arthur W. Quan (Madison)
Robert Ritzenthaler
Charles G. Schoewe
Paul Scholz
G. K. Whaley
G. R. Zilisch (Hustisford)

TREASURER: G. M. Thorne, 1433 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

SECRETARY AND EDITOR: Walter Bubbert
Room 2, County Surveyor's Office, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wis.
Residence: 1516 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wis.

MEMBERSHIP FEES

The Wisconsin Archeologist is distributed to members as part of their dues.

Life Members, $25.00 — **Endowment Members, $500.00**
Sustaining Members, $5.00 — **Annual Members, $2.00**
Institutional Members, $1.50

All communications in regard to the Wisconsin Archeological Society and contributions to The Wisconsin Archeologist should be addressed to Walter Bubbert, Court House, Milwaukee 3, Wisconsin. Send dues to G. M. Thorne, Treasurer, 1433 N. 37th Street, Milwaukee 8, Wisconsin. Entered as Second Class Matter at the P. O. at Milwaukee, Wis., under Act of Aug. 21, 1912.

THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGIST

Published Quarterly by The Wisconsin Archeological Society

VOL. 25 No. 4

MILWAUKEE, WIS., DECEMBER, 1944

New Series

DECORATIVE USES OF SHELL

Dr. Herbert W. Kuhm

Among the types of artifacts either carelessly overlooked or disdainfully ignored by non-professional archeologists are objects of shell, for they are generally not as showy in a collection as objects of stone or copper. And yet, like those seemingly insignificant bits of baked clay we call potsherds, these shell specimens, whether whole or fragmentary, hold their own record of a specific phase of aboriginal life.

In a previous paper, "Aboriginal Uses of Shell," which appeared in Vol. 17, No. 1 of The Wisconsin Archeologist, I dealt with the utilitarian uses of shell such as utensils, implements, fishing appliances and pottery temper. This supplementary study deals with shell as used for purposes of aboriginal ornamentation.

It was most natural that shell, from its workability and its glistening eye appeal, would come to be a favorite decorative medium for the Indians. Shells in their natural state or merely notched or perforated for attachment were, on account of their beauty of form and color, extensively used for personal embellishment. The ornaments of shell with which the early Indians adorned themselves were exceedingly varied in form, and ranged all the way from beads, pendants, gorgets and necklaces, to bracelets, ear spools, nose studs and labrets, or lip plugs. Shells were treated in almost every conceivable way in the manufacture of Indian jewelry. When strung or otherwise attached, these shell ornaments made a beautiful and showy appearance.

In addition to shell pendants, discoidal or disc-shaped beads of shell were outstanding culture manifestations dominant at

Aztalan, that most northerly known outpost of Middle Mississippi culture. Other shell beads were spherical, cylindrical, or barrelformed in shape. The shell bead is one of the most commonly found relics of shell. Our present small knowledge concerning the method of manufacture of these beads finds its basis in documentary evidence such as that of W. H. Hoffmann, who asserts (Eth. Ann. 14) that "these beads were evidently made from thick portions, or perhaps joints, of fresh-water mussels; they are the size of buckshot, with a perforation drilled from each side toward the middle. The perforations being somewhat funnel-shaped, and showing marked striations, would indicate that the drilling had been made with other than a metal instrument." On subsequent investigation respecting the manufacture of articles requiring perforation, he was informed that the Menomini used sharp-pointed pieces of quartz and jasper, rotating these rude drills with the hands and fingers.

Although fire-sticks were used for making fires and for drilling bone and shell, the aperture drilled was probably not of greater depth than could conveniently be accomplished by rotating by hand the drill point of silicious material used.

When so slender and delicate an object as a cylindrical bead was to be worked, it was held in one hand whilst the bristle was worked with the other. The silt could be readily applied as required by simply dipping the bristle into it, as it may have been kept wet in a stone bowl or a shell vessel. The condition of the transverse striations present in the perforations, as exposed in split beads, lends additional testimony to the process of drilling by use of silicous matter.

When drilling in hard shell, in which no soft stratum existed, the drill holes would frequently not meet at the middle, and in such beads a semi-cylindrical cut was made in the side of the bead at the middle, so as to pass half-way through the lateral diameter of the bead, exposing the drill holes and allowing the ends of the cord to emerge at that point to admit of tying. Such beads were evidently used in necklaces, whereas the long, thin, curved beads were used for ear rings and hair ornaments.

Bristle drills were highly favored by the early Indian craftsmen in the drilling of shell because substances having the texture of bristles are less liable to destruction by erosion from the application of silt or fine sand than harder mineralogical materials. The tough surface offers just sufficient softness to grip the particles of sand and to direct more force on the shell.

In his discussion of aboriginal drilling (Wis. Archeologist, Vol. 8, No. 2), George A. West states that "instead of a solid pointed drill, a hollow shaft was sometimes used as a perforator. A piece of elder or sumach, with the pith removed, was suitable for this purpose and most easily obtained by the Indians of this state. With this form, known as the tubular drill, the addition of dry sand, or sand and water, was necessary to make it effective. The advantage of using this type of drill is the saving in cutting away material, as a core is left which is easily removed. In working the shaft drill, the Indian held the object to be drilled between the feet and toes, according to the size of the article to be perforated."

That tapering stone drills were used in drilling shell was evidenced at Aztalan by several tubular or barrel-shaped beads found with the so-called "Princess" burial. They were perforated longitudinally with a bore about a millimeter and a half at its shortest point. One bead being split almost exactly in half lengthwise gave an excellent view of the bore through its middle. This was a tube formed by two cones, their points meeting near the center of the head, each cone tapering increasingly toward its end of the bead. This makes quite a sharply conical bore for each half, which is what may be expected in making such perforations from either end with a tapering stone drill, undoubtedly the tool used for this work. Furthermore, the walls of each of these conical bores shows the striations produced by such a drill, mute evidence of the method of their production.

Since these disk-shaped beads are fairly simple to manufacture, small wonder that large numbers of them have been found with Indian burials in Wisconsin. Well nigh 1,500 shell beads accompanied a burial in the McCarthy gravel pit

at Fox Lake. The most extensive use of shell beads for ornamentation of which we have tangible evidence was that of the "Princess" burial at anicent Aztalan. About the legs and body of the extended burial had been wound three belts richly decorated with clam shell beads. Each of the bead belts was about four feet in length by six inches or more in width, and so arranged, in the main, that larger beads were at one end. From this end they graded down in size until, at the opposite end of the belt, were the smallest beads. The beads used were chiefly discoidal ones, though several were short tubular beads, probably made from the columella and possibly other parts of Gulf Coast conch shells. There was a number of irregular forms, and there were several showing careful shaping as squares or rectangles.

Each of the belts was similarly wrapped around the body, one about the shoulders, one about the waist, and the third twice about the lower part of the legs and ankles. These three belts contained respectively 585, 846 and 547 beads, making a total of 1,978. In the earth above the body 18 more beads were found. Thus there were found with this burial 1,996 beads in all. This burial was so unique in Wisconsin archeology that it was reconstructed as a special exhibit in the Milwaukee Public Museum.

The flat beads, or what we commonly call discoidal beads, are far from being actually discoidal in many instances. While the predominant form is really discoidal, there are many which are more or less rectangular or triangular in form, and still others so irregular as to be almost nondescript. This type of bead is characteristic for the culture known to Mississippi Valley archeologists as the Monks Mound Aspect.

It was most natural that the pearls found in mussel shells should, from their very beauty and iridescence, prompt the Indians to use them as jewelry. When the Milwaukee Public Museum expedition was excavating the Nicholls mound in Trempealeau County, 36 pearly beads, all perforated to permit stringing, were found. These pearl beads had been practically reduced to a chalky substance through decomposition; the concentric structure and occasional bits of luster alone re-

mained to identify them as pearls. They were for the most part of the button or slug type. Pendant pearl beads are commonly found in Hopewell mounds in Ohio. These specimens were the first reported as found in Wisconsin mounds. They are now on exhibit in the archeological section of the Milwaukee Public Museum. Technically they are considered characteristic of the Trempealeau Focus, Hopewellian cultural phase.

Beads of shell are of three classes according to their derivation. First, they consist of small varieties of natural shells, pierced for suspension, or only slightly altered to add to beauty or convenience. Second, they are made of the shells of bivalves and the outer walls of the univalves. Third, of the columellae of the large univalves cut to desired sizes, and shaped and polished.

Beads are generally found in the graves of ancient peoples in a loose or disconnected state, the strings on which they were secured having long since decaped. We cannot, therefore, with certainty, restore the ancient necklaces and other composite ornaments; but we can form some idea of their character by a study of the objects of which they were made and the positions held by these objects at the period of exhumation.

As a rule, the combinations in the pendant ornaments of the ancient Americans seem to have been quite simple. A great deal of art is shown in the stringing and mounting of beads. The simplest form is that of single strands, twisted strings of vegetable fiber, strips of buckskin, or bits of sinew being placed side by side and fastened at intervals in such a manner as to keep them approximately parallel.

The material for necklaces which necessitated the least preparation was the dentallium shell found on the north Pacific Coast. The dentallium shell has a longitudinal hole, making it easy to string, and it is known to have been a favorite article of ornamentation among the Northwest Coast Indians.

Breast necklaces consisted of shells or shell beads strung

on a thong or on a string of sinew or hemp, which passed around the neck. They were of various lengths, and were generally provided with a large pendant shell suspended from the bight of the necklace in front. Sometimes several of these necklaces were worn at the same time. Multiple necklaces consisted of a series of thin necklaces of increasing length attached one below the other, to a heavier one.

Some of the most common pendants to necklaces were abalone and other salt-water shells, procured in trade by many of the inland Indians. Shell pendants at Aztalan included conch columellae, olive shells, and even common mussel shells.

Pendants of shell, on occasion, took the form of effigies, carved from unio shells. A fine specimen of such a shell effigy pendant was found at Renard's Point in Door County. This shell pendant, probably intended to represent an otter, was made of a curved piece of marine shell, apparently from one of the large conchs. Several other shell effigy pendants have been recovered from Wisconsin camp sites and burial places. Mr. Towne Miller obtained a small fish-shaped pendant with two perforations in mound excavations at Kingston, Green Lake county. Three perforated, fish-shaped pendants carved from unio shell were obtained by the Milwaukee Public Museum's explorations of refuse heaps and pits in the Kingston region. A fish-shaped shell pendant was also recovered from the Karow farm village site near Oshkosh. These fish effigies of shell may have served a dual purpose, namely, that of an article of adornment, as a pendant, and likewise as a fish lure. I have described this latter use in detail in my account of "Wisconsin Indian Fishing," which appeared in Vol. 7, No. 2, of The Wisconsin Archeologist.

Gorgets of shell were pendants worn at the throat or on the breast of the Indian. They were shells, often chosen for their individual beauty, and were worn either plain or embellished with some incised design. They were perforated for suspension by a cord.

Bracelets of shell were known to have been worn by the Menomini. Arm bracelets consisted of strings of shells or shell beads.

Ear ornaments of shell, worn by both sexes, consisted chiefly of pendants of fresh-water shells, natural in color or painted, of pieces of abalone shell, or dentallium shells. Shell beads were also used as ear ornaments. Pendants were attached to the ear with strings. At Aztalan evidences were found of refinements of personal adornment such as elaborately made ear spools of shell. The characteristic ear spool consisted of a front or outer disk, and a rear or inner disk, connected by a perforated stem. The outer disk usually had a diameter considerably greater than that of the inner.

Smaller specimens, similarly fashioned, were employed as adornment for the nose or lip. Nose pins frequently consisted of a single large dentallium shell.

Shell ornaments were also used to adorn the hair of the Indians. Strings of shell or shell beads were tied to the hair or braided into it.

With objects of shell occupying so major a part of the Indians' economy, the probing archeologist should give adequate consideration to the seemingly unimportant bits of shell that are his occasional find. In them, as in the lowly potsherd, may be more of interest than in some more showy specimens.

NEW MEMBERS

Nell Bendell, Solebury, Pa.; Edward W. Grant, Milwaukee; Ester Hemingway, Crestwood, Madison; Freeman E. Hill, Milwaukee; Shirly Marshall, Milwaukee; Mead Library, Sheboygan; Nashotah House, Nashotah; Felix Saunders, LaJolla, Calif.; Theo. C. Trecker, Milwaukee; Lester Whiting, Mattoon, Ill.

CULTURAL CHANGE AMONG THE WISCONSIN WINNEBAGO

Nancy Oestreich

Introduction

Cultural change is one of the outstanding factors in the life of the Winnebago today. It is important to mention at the outset, however, that the following article does not purport to trace the long history of cultural change among the Winnebago, nor does it have any claim as a complete analysis; but, because of space limitations, it will serve merely as a passing observation of cultural change in a particular Indian group. The study is based primarily on observation of one small group of Winnebago during a period of five weeks. None the less, these data seem to comprise a fairly, though far from completely representative sample with which to work.

The Indians observed were family groups from almost all of the Winnebago communities scattered throughout the central part of the state. Our group, consisting of some 45 families, was predominately one of Wisconsin Winnebago, but also included three Winnebago families from Nebraska and one family each of the Chippewa, Menomini and Potawatomi tribes. The presence of these minorities within the larger group of Wisconsin Winnebago offered an interesting study of inter-land and intra-tribal contrasts.

The Wisconsin Winnebago prefer to live more or less independently in their native territory, Wisconsin, rather than join their friends and relatives on the Winnebago reservation located, by a whim of the government, in Nebraska. There is, however, a constant exchange of visits between the two groups.

In Wisconsin many of the Winnebago earn a living in the winter by trapping for the fur market, and in the summer by following various Wisconsin crops. The harvesting begins in the spring with the strawberry season, and ends in the fall with the gathering of cranberries.

It was during the 1944 cherry season, a period extending from the early part of July to the middle of August, that the bulk of material was collected for this paper.

Attitudes Within the Changing Society

Opinions vary of course with Indians, according to the amount of education they have had, their native intelligence, or their personal interests. Furthermore, the contrast in attitudes between the older and the younger generations is a most significant feature.

It would be impossible to put age limits on the terms "older" and "younger," but an age between 45 and 50 seems to be the dividing line. One might also have to add a third classification: those individuals who grew up in the situation of the younger group, but upon reaching greater maturity tend toward the opinions of the older people.

The young people, through contact with the older generation, or by taking part in tourist-trade ceremonials, are apt to know the old dances and songs, but seem to feel that these things are pointless or merely a means of making a living. They have been living in an unstable, changing society since birth and follow along in the uncertain Indian-white pattern of culture with no particular ambitions or interests in what it may eventually produce in their own futures.

The young people from Nebraska contrasted strongly with those of Wisconsin in this respect, being generally more progressive and better educated; but it would be unreasonable to infer that this is a typical difference between the Wisconsin and Nebraska Winnebago since the representation of the Nebraska Indians in our group was so small.

Many of the older people, on the other hand, can remember when the Winnebago retained enough of their original culture to have a fairly complete and working social organization. They blame all the misfortunes of the tribe on the young people, who according to the old people, do just as they please in matters of morals, ethics and religion, and they furthermore have no respect for the opinions of the older mem-

bers of the tribe. The older generation does not generally try to resist the change, nor encourage it, but rather the tendency is to mourn the past. A few realize that the unhappy plight of the younger generation is but one of the many changes in their society brought on by the breakdown of tribal organization due to contact with white religion, liquor, and government.

Originally the training of the young was in the hands of the elders of the tribe and rules were put into effect by group controls; whereas now these controls have gone, and it is only in recent years and only among a few families that the idea of parental control is stressed in the same manner as in white society.

Consequently we have the picture of a younger generation following their particular whims and an older generation seeing the wrongs of such a situation but feeling powerless to relieve it.

Types of Cultural Change

Having become acquainted with the attitudes of members of a changing society, let us consider cultural change itself. For purposes of simplification we can break down our main heading of cultural change into four types.

1. We are all familiar with the direct Indian-to-white cultural change which is of so long standing, and so obvious that it hardly requires further explanation other than mentioning the Indians' use of white foods, houses, clothing, and the myriad other aspects of white culture which have become a part of the Indians' life.

2. One of the complexities of cultural change is that some customs taken over from the whites remain relatively static in the Indian society, but continue to change at a faster rate in the white group. A good example of this is in the realm of material culture. The women's buckskin dresses were of course long ago exchanged for broadcloth and other fabrics fashioned along Indian styles, but these were later replaced by calico dresses in the last century following the then current

mode. The older women still prefer to wear this type of dress, and very often the ensemble includes moccasins rather than shoes on their feet and a blanket draped about their shoulders. Most of the young women, however, dress very much as white women of their own age.

3. Another type of cultural change is found in the Indians modifying some aspect of white culture with elements of their original culture to suit their own needs and tastes. This is best illustrated by the trend that religion has followed among a large proportion of the tribe. Some of the Winnebago who have been enticed away from their old religion, and yet were not satisfied with orthodox forms of Christianity, have adopted the Peyote or Mescal Religion which they prefer to call The Native American Church. This did not originate among the Winnebago, but came in from the southwestern tribes about 50 years ago, and has even undergone changes among the Winnebago group. The Peyote religion is basically Christian, stressing the literal acceptance of the Bible and the strict following of Christ's teachings. It, however, embodies the use of a fairly harmless drug, peyote, which when taken in large enough quantities produces visions, so familiar in Indian religions. The use of a small drum, eagle feathers, and ornate rattles, as well as the burning of cedar leaves are included in the night-long ceremonies. This religion might be considered a transitional form between the so-called pagan religion and Christianity, but though it embodies characteristics of both religions, it appears to have reached a definite stabilized form and will probably undergo few changes in the future.

4. We also have change completely within the society from old Indian to new Indian traits. The old Indians tell of an original Winnebago language, very ancient and now almost completely forgotten, which has been replaced by a newer, but still very Indian type of language. In recent years the language has undergone other changes, but this is due to white contact. It is strange that the Winnebago of Wisconsin who have been forced to live in scattered groups and in close contact with whites, have maintained their language to a much greater extent than some of the Wisconsin Chippewa or Me-

nomini who live on reservations and, it seems logical to assume, would be likely to consider themselves more of a cultural entity, and so be better equipped to preserve their language. None the less, this does not seem to be the case according to Chippewa and Menomini informants who claim that many of their younger people do not speak the tribal language, whereas a majority of even the smallest children among the Wisconsin Winnebago are bi-lingual.

In considering our four types of social change, we might almost add a fifth type, which arises from a reaction against white contact and is a tendency to return to old patterns, as in the case of the revival of the scalp and victory dances which practically died out after the last World War. These dances have come into prominence in the last year or so with the Indian boys again going on the "war-path."

Cultural Change and Cultural Stability

Although we are considering cultural change among the Wisconsin Winnebago, the picture at this point seems rather one-sided without some mention of resistance to cultural change. Despite the constant and long-continued process of change, there is still retained a surprising amount of old Indian culture. Christian missionaries and the Peyote Religion have not managed to do away with the Thunderbirds, Water Spirits, and the rest of the pagan hierarchy. The Medicine Lodge continues as an important factor in the life of many Wisconsin Winnebago. Unfortunately, the writer's data are limited regarding the present number and ages of the adherents to the pagan religion, or as they prefer to be called, **the conservative group.**

It is interesting to note that practically all of the Winnebago, whether from Wisconsin or Nebraska, whether Christian, conservative, or pagan, still refer to their children by ancient religiously determined names. They are used in preference to the Christian names which all Indians now possess. These Indian names for boys and girls are merely an indication of the order of age and sex of the children in any given family, and are not to be confused with clan names which are

individually bestowed upon members of the conservative group.

The list of old Indian traits still found among the Wisconsin Winnebago could be extended at great length to include items of diet, clothing, religion, amusements, healing, social organization, and many other aspects of the culture, but of course cannot all be discussed in this article. There is, nevertheless, one final and important feature, and that is that the Indian definitely considers himself a member of a distinct race, and that differences in white and Indian outlook are inherent in the blood rather than due to societal processes.

Conclusion

From observation of current trends and from the reminiscences of informants, it seems safe to conclude that the pattern of change outlined above will be followed in coming years with an ever-increasing tendency of the Winnebago to take on more and more of the aspects of white culture. Naturally changes vary from community to community, but the overall picture of the forms of cultural change seems to hold true.

There is one important point which may affect the Winnebago in unforseen ways, and that is the present war. As far as influencing cultural change today, it is more of a nuisance than an acting force. True the Indians are notably patriotic in the purchase of war bonds, and Indian boys are in all of the fighting forces; but for the most part, except where tragedy strikes individual families, the Indian thinks of the war as apart from his affairs. Some older people still feel strongly about the irony of Indians fighting for a country they themselves already have lost.

There is, of course, the inconvenience of tire and gasoline rationing on a people who lead a semi-nomadic life, but in our group, as far as the writer could ascertain, this did not constitute a great problem.

Many Indians have begun working in defense factories since the outbreak of the war, but even then they manage to stay in fairly isolated groups, as witness the Badger Ordnance Plant,

where the majority of Indian workers live in a separate camp, and the camp itself is somewhat divided according to the different tribes located there.

However, the war will undoubtedly have its social affect when the Indian soliders return from an existence of strict discipline to the semi-nomadic life of the Winnebago group. Even the veterans present at this summer's cherry camp showed a sense of dissatisfaction and a feeling of estrangement from the society.

In brief summary of the general picture of cultural change; we have wide variations in attitude toward the cultural situation between the older and younger generations in a group representative of many Wisconsin Winnebago communities. In this group, cultural changed in intensity from complete cultural shift of Indian to white traits, to various stages of cultural transition and modification. Finally, there remain a considerable quantity of old Indian traits preserved intact.

From the observation of past and present cultural trends, it appears safe to predict the continuance of now recognized types of cultural change, but we must bear in mind possible future developments brought about by the present war.

As a final note it is important to remark that this study is far from complete, and is but a basis for future research.

The writer would like to thank her Winnebago friends, particularly Mr. John C. Decora of Wittenberg, Mr. Mitchell Redcloud of Merrillan, and Mr. Nat Long of Wausau, who made this article possible.

EARLY FOND DU LAC COUNTY INDIAN MEMORIES

Henry J. Rueping

My grandmother, a pioneer settler in eastern Fond du Lac County, often related incidents of her childhood to me, in which the Indians were frequently leading characters. Later the long story of the valiant and tragic resistance of the Red Men, from the Pequots to our own Black Hawk, absorbed me.

Then, back in 1898, my father took me to Milwaukee for a visit which included the old Milwaukee Exposition Building. A large cabinet containing about five hundred Indian arrowheads stimulated into activity a latent and hitherto unsuspected interest in North American archeology. All the romance, mystery, and adventure which only a small boy can understand and appreciate, enveloped me at the sight of that interesting display. Before we left the Exposition Building I had changed into an archeologist.

Immediately after our return to Fond du Lac my companions and I started field work. It was difficult and most discouraging at first. There were no experienced collectors to advise us. We started out with the assumption that all cultivated areas were potential sources of ancient remains. As a result we spent many week-ends trudging the fields without a single arrowhead or broken bit of pottery to reward us.

Finally, in the autumn of that year, I experienced the thrill of finding my first arrowhead, a small stemmed point with the upper half missing. Several of my companions were equally fortunate soon after. A small stream that meandered around an end and one side of the field supplied the simple answer. The aboriginal inhabitants lived near water on well drained sites, particularly where the soil was sandy. That was where their stone and copper artifacts were to be recovered.

We found that the fields adjoining Lake Winnebago and the west branch of the Fond du Lac River were the richest sources of relics in our locality. Tiny creeks, marshy areas, and the smaller lakes never failed to reveal mute evidences of camp and village sites somewhere along their borders. Ar-

rowheads were found on the sandy beaches of Lake Winnebago. Cattle paths, ditches along highways, and even soil excavated by burrowing animals have yielded specimens.

A number of years later, Charles E. Brown, director of the State Historical Museum, and at that time Secretary of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, sent me a number of well selected copies of that organization's bulletins which covered everything a novice or an advanced student might require in his studies. I shall never forget Mr. Brown.

The greatest thrill I ever experienced came upon my finding a round flat object of pink granite with both sides deeply concave, and the entire workmanship of perfect machine-like symmetry. I did not know what it was, but realized that I had recovered an Indian relic of rare occurrence. A search of my Wisconsin Archeologist bulletins revealed it to be a discoidal stone, the use of which has never been determined.

We learned that potsherds were most common, arrowheads next, and following somewhat in order of their occurrence or rarity, stone celts, grooved axes, pendants, gorgets, pipes, discoidal stones, copper implements and ornaments, plummets, boatstones, bar amulets, and banner stones. The last and rarest is the beautiful and mysterious birdstone. By comparison the birdstone is to the archeologist as the 1804 dollar is to the coin collector, or as the St. Louis provisionals are to the stamp collector.

Enlightenment came gradually. At first all arrowheads were just flint. Later this material was found to be subdivided into over fifteen easily distinguished minerals. Objects of banded slate from Indiana, chalcedony from Arkansas, obsidian from the Rocky Mountains or Mexico, and marine shells from the Gulf of Mexico or the Atlantic Ocean were found about us, brought over vast distances as measured by aboriginal means of transportation.

My collection at present numbers about twenty-two hundred specimens. Among the prized items is a fluted granite axe, a copper spud, and a string of two hundred ninety-one copper beads believed to be the longest ever recovered in this state.

The gem, however, is a so-called pop-eyed birdstone. Best of all, the above specimens were all found in Fond du Lac County.

I have found that the archeologist is a discredited individual, regarded as a victim of mental aberration, not quite violent enough to be confined in an institution. Oddly enough, hunters and fishermen are interested and understanding. Perhaps, it is the love of the outdoors we have in common which is symbolized by the flint arrowhead or the stone axe.

The man who has never walked miles along plowed furrows and corn rows scanning every pebble, deceived repeatedly by leaves of trees and ordinary stones resembling arrow points, cannot appreciate the ecstasy that accompanies the sudden discovery of a delicately chipped arrowhead and all that it implies—the story it could tell; the years which have elapsed since it was fashioned by some ancient artisan long passed into oblivion.

Then there is the element of uncertainty. It is pleasant to relate about the expedition when I found twenty-four arrowheads, and another trip that yielded twenty-two. I pass lightly over the unrecorded jaunts which produced not even a lowly potsherd.

A question invariably asked of me is, "What is all this junk good for, anyhow?"

Sometimes I counter by retorting, "What fun do you get out of spending a hot afternoon in a grandstand yelling insults at ball players? Or what pleasure can you find in putting on a pair of trick pants and trying to drive a little ball toward a target until your blood pressure climbs dangerously?"

More often I philosophize, "What a sorry world this would be if we all concentrated on baseball, or golf, or archeology?"

APPROPRIATION RESTORED

As we go to press, President Kannenberg informed the Editor that Senator Taylor Brown of the finance committee announced that our publication appropriation for state aid has been restored to the state budget.

LAWS RELATING TO APPROPRIATIONS TO THE WISCONSIN ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Compiled by
Wisconsin Legislative Reference Library
November, 1943

Chapter 337, Laws of 1905.

AN ACT to amend section 341 of the statutes of 1898, relating to public printing, to provide for printing transactions of the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

The people of the state of Wisconsin, represented in senate and assembly, do enact as follows:

Printing Transactions of Wisconsin Archeological Society

SECTION 1. Section 341 of the statutes of 1898 as amended by chapter 197, laws of 1901, as amended and corrected by chapter 447, laws of 1901, is hereby amended by adding thereto the following: There shall be printed by the state printer bi-monthly in pamphlet form, fifteen hundred copies of the transactions of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, on good quality book paper, uniform in style with the volume heretofore published by said society, including necessary illustrations, not to exceed seventy-five pages for each copy.

SECTION 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage and publication.

Approved June 10, 1905.

Chapter 554, Laws of 1911.

AN ACT relating to the Wisconsin Archeological Society, and making an appropriation therefor.

The people of the State of Wisconsin, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:

SECTION 2. There is appropriated to the Wisconsin Archeological Society the sum of fifteen hundred dollars for the purpose of conducting archeological surveys and researches within the state of Wisconsin, and for printing, the results in specimens of such researches and investigations to be placed in the care of state educational institutions.

SECTION 2. The sum of fifteen hundred dollars to carry out the provisions of this act is appropriated out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated.

SECTION 3. Chapter 337 of the laws of 1905 is hereby repealed.

SECTION 4. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage and publication.

Approved July 5, 1911.

Chapter 772, Section 5, Laws of 1913.

ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

SECTION 5. Chapter 554 of the laws of 1911 is repealed. Chapter 675, Section 172-47, Laws of 1913.

Section 172-47. 1. There is annually appropriated, beginning July 1, 1913, two hundred twenty-five dollars, payable from any moneys in the general fund not otherwise appropriated, for the Wisconsin Archeological Society for printing and for otherwise carrying on the work of said society.

2. The unexpended balance of the appropriation provided by chapter 554 of the laws of 1911 for the Wisconsin Archeological Society is appropriated for such society and for the same purposes and shall be available until used.

3. Moneys appropriated to the Wisconsin Archeological Society shall not be paid out of the state treasury until necessary to pay actual claims duly audited by the secretary of state.

Section 172-47, 1913 Wisconsin Statutes was re-numbered Section 20.16, 1917 Wisconsin Statutes, by Chapter 14, s. 23, Laws of 1917.

Chapter 31, Laws of 1917.

AN ACT to amend sub-section (3) of Section 20.16 of the Statutes making an appropriation for the Wisconsin Archeological Society.

The people of the State of Wisconsin, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. Sub-section (3) of Section 20.16 of the Statutes is amended to read:

(20.16) (3) To the Wisconsin Archeological Society, annually, beginning July 1, 1917, five hundred dollars, for printing and to otherwise carry on the work of the said society; but no part of this appropriation shall be paid out of the state treasury until necessary to pay actual claims duly audited by the secretary of state.

SECTION 2. This act shall take effect upon July 1, 1917.

Approved March 23, 1917.

Chapter 424, Laws of 1917.

AN ACT relating to the Wisconsin Archeological Society and making an appropriation.

The people of the State of Wisconsin, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. There is appropriated from the general fund to the Wisconsin Archeological Society, not to exceed one hundred dollars for printing and to otherwise carry on the work of said society.

SECTION 2. On July 1, 1917, any money expended under the provisions of this chapter shall be charged to and deducted from the appropriation made by sub-section (3) of section 20.16 of the Statutes.

SECTION 3. This act shall take effect upon passage and publication.

Approved June 14, 1917.

This appropriation made in sub-section (3) of Section 20.16 of the Wisconsin Statutes was continued until repealed by Chapter 140, Section 2, Laws of 1933, to take effect at the close of business on June 30, 1933.

WARRANTY DEED

This Indenture, Made this 12th day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and seven between Alba Hoege and Nellie Hoege, his wife, of Greenfield, Sauk county, Wisconsin, parties of the first part, and The Wisconsin Archaelogical Society and The Sauk County Historical Society, all of the State of Wisconsin, parties of the second part:

WITNESSETH. That the said parties of the first part for and in consideration of the sum of two hundred twenty-five ($225.00) Dollars to them in hand paid, by the said parties of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, have given, granted, bargained, sold, remised, released, aliened, conveyed and confirmed, and by these presents do give, grant, bargain, sell, remise, release, alien, convey and confirm unto the said parties of the second part, and assigns forever, the following described real estate in Sauk County, Wisconsin, to-wit:

A part of the northeast quarter (NE¼) of the southwest quarter (SW¼) of section No. twenty-eight (28) in township No. twelve (12) north of range No. seven (7) east to-wit:

Beginning in the center of road at a point eleven rods fifteen one-half feet (11 rds. 15½ ft.) west of the center of said section No. twenty-eight thence running west along the center of said road fifteen (15) rods, thence running south thirteen (13) rods, thence east fifteen (15) rods, thence running north to place of beginning.

Meaning and intending to convey a piece of land fifteen rods east and west by thirteen rods north and south.

And it is understood that there is to be no less than three (3) rods to the west and to the south of the man mound.

TOGETHER with all and singular, the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging, or in any wise appertaining, and all the estate, right, title, interest, claim or demand whatsoever, of the first parties of the said part, either in law or equity, either in possession or expectancy of, in and to the above bargained premises and their hereditaments and appurtenances, to have and to hold the said premises as above described, with the hereditaments and appurtenances, unto the said parties of the second part, and to their assigns forever.

AND THE SAID parties of the first part for their heirs, executors and administrators do covenant, grant, bargain and agree, to and with the said parties of the second part, their assigns, that at the time of the ensealing and delivery of these presents they are

well seized of the premises above described, as of a good, sure, perfect, absolute and indefeasible estate of inheritance in the law, in fee simple, and that the same are free and clear from all incumberances whatever, and that the above bargained premises, in the quiet and peaceful possession of the said parties of the second part their assigns, against all and every person or persons, lawfully claiming the whole or any part thereof they will forever warrant and defend.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, That said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of
John A. Malone) Alba J. Hoege (Seal)
E. F. Dethmar) Nellie A. Hoege (Seal)

STATE OF WISCONSIN,)
ss.
County of Sauk.)

Be It Remembered, that on the 12th day of October A. D., 1907, personally came before me the above named Alba Hoege and Nellie Hoege, his wife, to me known to be the persons who executed the said Deed, and acknowledged the same to be their free act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mention.

John A. Malone, Notary Public, Sauk county, Wis.

My Commission expires July 21, 1911.

STATE OF WISCONSIN,)
ss.
County of Sauk,)

I, Harry Thornton, Register of Deeds of said county, do hereby certify that the foregoing and annexed "Copy" Registration Deed of Alba Hoege and wife to The Wisconsin Archeological Society and The Sauk County Historical Society has been compared by me with the original record and is a true copy thereof and of the whole of such original record.

In Testimony Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal at Baraboo this 14th day of October, A. D., 1907.

(Seal) Harry Thornton,
Register of Deeds.

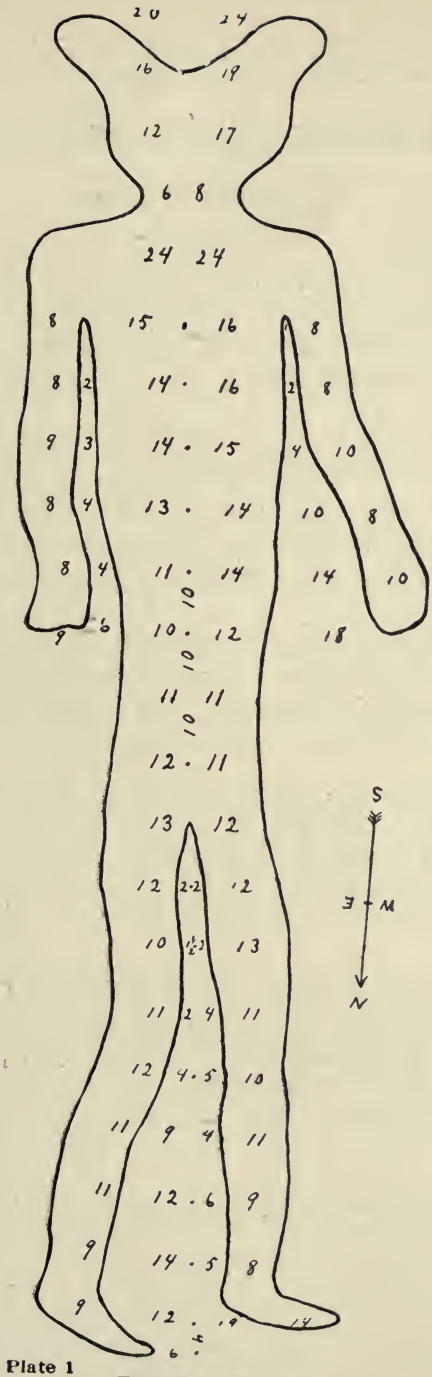


Plate 1

THE MAN MOUND

Greenfield Township, Sauk County

WILLIAM ELLERY LEONARD, AN APPRECIATION

by Charles E. Brown

When I came to Madison in the year 1908 to assume charge of the Wisconsin Historical Museum and its educational work, one of my very first local acquaintances was William Ellery Leonard, then an instructor in the University of Wisconsin.

Becoming actively interested in Wisconsin Archeological research, he at all times encouraged me in my state museum work and archeological investigations. He was with me on many of my archeological expeditions and assisted in making surveys and explorations of local Indian mounds.

With other friends, as the late Rev. F. A. Gilmore, August Roden, and Prof. Albert S. Flint, he spent many sunny days in visiting and charting some of the numerous mound groups located on the shores of our Madison lakes.

He and I were at Pheasant Branch on such a mission when he had his first attack of the illness which brought on the troublesome "phobias" of his later life. On that day he had his revelation of his "Locomotive God."

Through many years of a close friendship Prof. Leonard's interest in Wisconsin archeology and in the preservation and marking of local prehistoric Indian monuments was always active. This interest inspired him in the writing of his two widely known plays, "Glory of the Morning" and "Red Bird."

At the state field assembly of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, held at Madison, July 29, 1910, he read his memorable poem, "The Indians of the Four Lakes."

The writer and the state society mourn the loss of a devoted and greatly valued member and friend.

THE SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE OF OUR LEGENDS AND FOLKLORE

by Theodore Mueller

Folklore, as well as legends have been considered only for their entertaining value, some for their moral lessons, others for their technic in rendering a romantic story. They should be beautiful and charming tales with a standard plot of "Boy meets Girl," and the villian receiving his just punishment. Colorful contrasts are important in each tale. The poor must be wretched and mean, and the rich sublime and generous. Fantastic costumes are important regardless of the period of time the story happened.

Even if some of the old legends have had a trace of social value, its significance was soon censored by the ruling caste through periods of generations and centuries. Many of the legends, and some of the folklore could hardly be recognized in the original script. Some of the well known stories were revolutionary in content; they have been rendered harmless by shrewd minds.

Whatever we may think of legends and folklore their purpose is to lead our minds away from the troublesome everyday realities. They are essentially escapist literature to sooth and to whisk away the mind into a dreamland of fantastic beauty and romance.

In the old countries of Europe and Asia, legends as well as folklore served as a mental drug for those who had to be kept in servility and subjection. Each country, even an individual section of a country, had its own selection of splendid, rich legends. For a thousand years and more they have stimulated the children and the uneducated masses. It was a source from which they created their own dreamland. It stupified them and made them forget the present drudgery and servitude.

In the United States, however, the land of free men, a country without inherited traditions and customs, the interest in folklore and legends was less romantic, or of the fairyland pattern. In fact the crude realism, spiced with a broad hu-

mor gave them a touch of the burlesque. They immortalized, however, the heroic struggle of the pioneers of this strange wilderness which they found in America a century ago. There was no need for the early settlers to stupefy their minds with fairy tales about kings, princesses, and supernatural characters. They had no time for fantastic dreams. Yet in the course of a century they created their own folklore and legends by immortalizing and enlarging on the deeds of their own people. Common people such as the great lumberjack Paul Bunyon, Rip Van Winkle, and others.

Of course, we have a rich store of Indian legends, as well as sentimental Negro folklore of the slavery period, which, however, remain distinct lores, peculiar in our national concept, and restricted in their scope. They never became popular, perhaps because of racial distinction among the white population, until in later years when they became a fad.

The crude realism of the pioneers in their endless struggle with the Indians developed a distorted literature no other country in the world offers. Such are the "dime novels." Notwithstanding the truly fine portrayals of the Indians and characters of Fennimore Cooper, Payjeken, Gerstaecker, and others, this type of cheap literature deliberately distorted the minds of our youth. They falsified the true facts and created a false valuation and concept of our relations with the Indians. Moreso, they spread the breath of poison and intolerance, and encouraged the ruthless brutalities of the bad men and killers.

The moral lessons, the sense of tolerance and beauty, and of reasoning which our legends and our folklore offer, had no purpose in the dime novel. These novels were distributed in large quantities among our youth in the latter part of the last century, and incidentally furnish the reason why our legends and folklore were sadly neglected. Yes, even to this very day the influence of the dime-novel technic flourishes in the many pulp magazines.

However, in these trying times of war and destruction it seems that the legends and to a great extent the folklore have found a new outlet among the many enslaved and maltreated peoples of Europe. They have become an important part in

the underground literature. Those Stenka Raisons, Till Uhlenspiegels, and Ruebezahls, found their renaissance in the tragedy of the tortured minds who dared to oppose the oppressors, the Nazi and fascist dictators.

These legends have become a significant instrument in the struggle against the oppressors in the same sense as the legends of the Garcias, those heroic characters of the Roman period who dared to liberate the slaves. They were immortalized during the great French revolution by the Jacobins, and later in the abortive revolutions in 1848. Today these legends of many centuries and countries have become the inspiration, and a medium of propaganda against the unbelievable ruthlessness of the dictators.

It is an encouraging sign, in these days of despair, that we at last begin to realize the tremendous social significance of our folklore and legends. Perhaps a time will come when there will be a revaluation of the true purpose of our folklore and of the legends which have been our most endearing and cherished heritage.

HAVE.... YOU.... READ....?

More than 20 lines are consumed in the Sept. 1944 issue of the WISCONSIN MAGAZINE OF HISTORY concerning our recent issues. . . "The Wisconsin Archeologist appears in a new foremat with the March 1944 number. Edited in a newsy fashion by Walter Bubbert, the Milwaukee County surveyor, it is filled with a dozen short articles. . . . The Charles E. Brown Appreciation Number. . . makes absolutely clear Mr. Brown's services in marshalling amateur enthusiasm for archeology into a workable form and in personally seeing to the listing of archeological items in the state. 'Charlie's' friendliness, enthusiasm, and story-telling ability are stressed on nearly every page."

Sixty-six pages of the January 1944 Minnesota Archaeologist are devoted to a glossary of the MINNESOTA OJIBWAY DIALECT by Fred K. Blessing, who states he is not a professional linguist and confines himself to the dialect south of Nett Lake.

The October 1944 issue of the Journal of the Illinois State Archaeological Society contains an interesting account of the CAHOKIA region and reprints several of the pictures of Charles E. Brown from our earlier appreciation issue.

The MISSOURI ARCHAEOLOGIST makes its reappearance with a December 1944 issue of 68 pages devoted in an interesting manner to sites in northeastern Missouri.

The ever-interesting EL PALACIO monthly publication of the Archaeological Society of New Mexico in its October issue contains an interesting review of "Wool Characteristics in Relation to Navajo Weaving," which is Technical Bulletin No. 790 of the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

The CRANBROOK NEWS LETTER for November 1944 states their Fred Dustin spent seven weeks on Isle Royale making an archeological survey.

The Wisconsin Folklore Society through our Charles E. Brown has issued a booklet on the myths, legends and stories of the hero-god of the Indians of the Old Northwest, "WINABOZHO." This attractive looking booklet is dedicated to our Dr. Eberhard J. W. Notz of Milwaukee. "JONNY INKSLINGER"—Deacon Seat Tales of Paul Bunyon's Industrious Camp Clerk at his Sawdust River Camp in Wisconsin, dedicated to Louis Maier, is another very interesting and enjoyable publication of the Wisconsin Folklore Society that may be obtained at 30 cents each from Charles E. Brown, 1934 Monroe St., Madison.

A TREASURY OF AMERICAN FOLKLORE. Edited by B. A. Botkin. Contains an entire section on Paul Bunyan by that well-known Bunyan authority, our own Charles E. Brown. Over 900 pages of 500 stories and 100 folk songs. A meaty anthology in earthly American language.

"A TRIBUTE TO MARIAN SCANLAN, 1898-1943," is an 18-page biography prepared by Anna Porter and Bessie Murphy at the suggestion of our honorary member Peter Lawrence Scanlan of Wood, Wisconsin.

THE ROLE OF THE INDIAN IN NATIONAL EXPANSION by John C. Ewers is a mimeograph pamphlet issued by the National Parks Service, Chicago, Ill., dealing with the background of Aborigional America.

AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY of ARLOW BURDETTE STOUT, our honorary member who assisted Skavlem in his Koshkonong report and wrote the Archeology of Eastern Sauk County, now out of print, appeared as ten pages in the 1939 Herbertia. . . Farr Nurseries of Weiser Park, Pa., list 48 Stout Hybrid Daylillie from his more than 70,000 new day lily seedlings produced since 1912.

"COMIC STRIP METHODS MAKE MUSEUM EXHIBITS MORE VIVID" by Paul S. Martin, Curator of the Chicago Natural His-

tory Museum Department of Anthropology, appears in the May 1944 issue of their Bulletin.

"HOW TO ORGANIZE A HISTORICAL SOCIETY" by Bertha L. Heilbron is a 20-page bulletin recently issued by the American Association for State and Local History. HISTORICAL SOCIETIES OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA, including many of those known in Wisconsin, also was issued. 167 pages.

"THE LOON FEATHER," by Iola Fuller is a story of the fur hunters and traders at Fort Mackinac.

"THE COLLECTED POEMS OF LEW SARETT." Four entire sections of his new book are devoted to Indian subjects, headed by Flying Moccasins, Council Fires, Figures in Bronze and Red Gods.

CHERT FLAKINGS . . . .

At the regular JUNE MEETING, attended by over 50 persons, President Kannenberg mentioned new developments on the battle of Buttes des Mortes. At the business meeting, Schoewe made a motion to have the Society endorse the new cover design and to express its appreciation to the Publications Committee. Passed The matter of the Lapham Medal Awards was discussed. Whaley of Milwaukee and Quan of Madison were voted to the Advisory Committee to replace those dropped.

At the first AUTUMN MEETING held SEPTEMBER 19th, attended by 55 persons, Robert Ritzenthaler spoke and showed movies of his summer research among the Chippewa Indians on the Lac Court Oreilles Reservation out of Stone Lake, on a Milwaukee Public Museum-Columbia University expedition. Louis Pierron and Vetal Winn discussed Indian sites on the Milwaukee River near Pierrons' Island. At the business meeting 15 new members were accepted. Robert Jones of Wild Rose was present and changed from annual to life membership. Dr. Notz renewal was accepted. Motion was made and passed that the secretary at next meeting report on the special publications committee recommendations. The secretary reported that a balance of ten dollars above expenses from the annual banquet was turned over to the financial secretary. A sum of ten dollars as a revolving fund was set up for traveling expenses for the secretary. Kannenberg discussed legislative financing.

At the regular OCTOBER MEETING, 44 persons heard the members discuss their summer findings. Robert Hall, Taylor Hall and Warren Wittry of Green Bay discussed their work in Brown and Marinette Counties. Upper Mississippi pottery from Green Bay,

granite tempered pottery from Marinette Co., conch shells and a four-handled pottery vessel were displayed. At the Trustees' meeting the special publications committee report was delayed. The secretary reported on his trip to Waushara County. Robert Jones toured the secretary to Mt. Morris and the Lutheran Retreat headed by Rev. Pape who saved the "race track" mound from subdivision damage. The Spirit Stone on Johns Lake was visited. Aztalan progress was reported. The secretary reported little progress on ascertaining the cause of the destruction of certain mounds on a highway relocation near Galesville. A letter from Charles Brown suggested we endeavor to make a replica of certain Lake Park Indian mounds in a ravine.

At the regular NOVEMBER MEETING over 40 persons heard Theodore Mueller, curator of the Milwaukee County Historical Museum, give an interesting talk on the "Social and Economic Significance of Folklore and Legends to the Present European Underground Movement." At the business meeting the secretary reported being informed by State Highway Commissioner Law, concerning the state roadside park act in the four years it had been a law, that $80,000 had been appropriated but only $3,000 spent. Members suggested we endeavor to have some of these funds spent for the acquisition of mounds at the Wisconsin Dells, Wauzeka and in Jefferson County. A motion was made and passed authorizing the secretary to request the state planning board to make a postwar study for a Black Hawk Memorial Parkway across Wisconsin.

Our Dr. GEORGE H. REDDICK of Wabeno in Forest County reports that "Mrs. Dan Kabat of Townsend in Oconto County recently found a flint arrow on her farm and that Walter Kilman her neighbor on Bass Lake found a copper arrow on his farm. On the George Kabat place on Bass Lake are earth elevations that look like mounds. This is virgin country; only lumberjacks there previously. Dan LaFleur, east of Soperton in Forest County, advises me that on his homestead on the Rat River he found a red stone Indian pipe. On Lake Manomen east of Soperton is a circular area that looks like a dancing ground. I am told of Indian graves at the head of Andersen Lake and I have seen them at the head of Grass Lake, both near Mountain. I am advised that two burials were found on the trail between Trump Lake (Wabeno) and the village of Blackwell. Arrowheads have been found imbedded in burnt-over pine trees in the region of Battle Creek east of Lakewood. Many arrows have been taken out of the creek. The Sioux and Chippewas are supposed to have fought a battle there over hunting rights. The trail from western Wisconsin to the Peshtigo River came thru the Joe Hall farm near Townsend. I have talked with whites who traveled over it who stated it was wide enough

for two Indian ponies loaded to travel abreast. After crossing the Peshtigo it turned north and went into Michigan. We are novices and need someone to teach us how to recognize important Indian evidence."

MRS. MATTIE C. DEVINE (formerly Mrs. E. H. Van Ostrand), a former member of The Wisconsin Archeological Society, died at a hospital at Madison, Wisconsin, after a brief illness, on Tuesday, August 29, 1944. During the years 1914 to 1920 she was a member of the Society's Mound Preservation Committee taking a very active part in this valuable work. During some of these years she was the chairman of the Landmarks and History Committee of the Wisconsin Federation of Women's Clubs rendering additional valued assistance to the Society. Her interest in its work continued to the time of her illness. Mrs. Devine was born at Berlin, Wisconsin, September 8, 1870, and came to Madison 35 years ago. She was active in organizing the Service Star Legion and was a former state president. At the convention of the Legion in Edgerton in 1926 she was elected honorary president for a life term. She was also a past president of the United States Daughters of 1812 and also served as a state regent of the Daughters of the American Revolution. She was active in patriotic societies during World War I.

ZIDA C. IVEY reports the death of one of their most valued Ft. Atkinson museum trustees, George M. Hausz, who had donated quite an archeological collection and was instrumental in suggesting that Mrs. Worcester of Chicago make a financial gift to acquire the $2,200 mortgage on the May property where remodeling will take place for the new museum headquarters.

In connection with reforestation land purchases of the state conservation Commission in the Kettle Moraine, our lifetime member COL. HOWARD GREENE sold a "40" in the Eagle vicinity.

THE WISCONSIN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, ARTS AND LETTERS has expanded its activities by setting up the Junior Academy of Science for which it assumes sponsorship and presupposes a cooperative arrangement with Science Service, Inc., which administers Science Clubs of America.

The University of Wisconsin, mindful of the possibilities of being a factor in the discovery and development of scientific abilities and interests among the youth of Wisconsin, has co-operated in the appointment of Dr. John W. Thomson, Jr., formerly of State Teachers College at Supeiror, as assistant professor of botany, who will devote his time not only to the supervision and management of the Junior Academy but also to the encouragement of scientific work at the pre-college level. The council of the Academy, in turn, has

appointed Dr. Thomson chairman of its Committee on the Junior Academy of Science. In his hands has been placed the guidance of the Junior Academy. Steps have already been taken to recruit the personnel of this committee from among the high school science teachers. Our society members are urged to bring this matter to the attention of high schools, instructors, students and board members in a policy making position.

PREPARE PAPERS SUITABLE FOR THE APRIL MEETING OF THE ACADEMY to be in Madison. This is the 75th Anniversary and we should have a good showing. The Academy membership carries publication privileges.

The Jackson County board has turned over to the JACKSON COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY an empty concrete structure behind the court house at Black River Falls for a county historical museum. Our Dave Blencoe, who has quite an accumulation of material at Alma Center, hopes to move it to the new headquarters. Dave is president of the county society, and Mitchell Red Cloud is vice-president.

MITCHELL RED CLOUD has been dividing his time between Black River Falls and the Wisconsin General Hospital at Madison where he is undergoing a leg operation. Previously he had a night watchman's task in one of the government buildings in Washington, D. C. We all hope Mitchell recovers rapidly and finds his old home grounds around Black River Falls to his liking. Recently he reported witnessing near Black River Falls scalp, victory, and "sleepy eye" dances.

Had an interesting conversation with F. C. Zepp of the Ohio State Archeological and Historical Society at the recent Midwest Museums Conference in Milwaukee where he enthusiastically described their SUPER-PARKWAY MEMORIAL which is planned to follow across the state the 1794 campaign of Anthony Wayne. "We desire to create a memorial with a combination of educational, recreational and esthetic values to the public. The program calls for the erection of a parkway system over the military routes of the three campaigns of Harmar, St. Clair and Wayne and includes parks and historic shrines including all the recreational and cultural facilities that would benefit the public. . . It might be well to consider a similar plan following the Black Hawk War across Wisconsin," Zepp stated.

The WHA Homemakers Program at Madison has available outline drawings of peasant designs and wearing apparel.

A large Great Northern CALENDAR for 1944 of the Blackfeet Indian Chief, Wades in the Water, a part of the series painted by Winold Reiss, is available from your Great Northern ticket agent

or by sending six cents in postage. The Santa Fe railroad continues its series of Indian calendars.

The Leonard Appreciation originally appeared in the Capitol Times of Madison on May 5, 1944.

ARTHUR QUAN has been busy getting into order the Outlet Mound at the outlet of Lake Monona. Art had quite a task with all the rubbish, depressions and unwelcome weeds. This area, saved from destruction by the efforts of our Madison members who saw to it that a sum was subscribed to purchase the area, are to be congratulated for their accomplishments.

HERBERT W. CORNELL, our active member on the Advisory Council, a leader in the Milwaukee Astronomical Society and Secretary of the Milwaukee Civil Service Commission, has prepared a map of the total eclipse of the sun for July 9, 1945, showing railroad points in Canada where one may view the eclipse. Mr. Cornell plans to lead a scientific party in the Lake Winnepeg vicinity.

A letter from Sgt. HARRY HANCOCK of Shullsburg, now stationed at Ft. Custer, Mich., informs us he has just left the hospital after a prolonged stay and is awaiting shipment. Would appreciate letters.

The Superior Evening Telegram of Sept. 7, 1944 carries an interesting story of our Pvt. MERRELL and his experiences in a NEW GUINEA village. He says: "The old chief worried us at first with his orders to get out but we soon gained the good will with bully beef and cigarettes and soon gained the good will of the whole village and roamed about buying bananas and shells and taking pictures. New Guinea is really very attractive at times and don't feel sorry for me. People make out like it's worse than it really is."

Almost forgot to mention that ROBERT JONES of Wild Rose was elected a Republican Committeeman; . . . that ALBERT O. BARTON, our Progressive Dane County Register of Deeds, was re-elected by a handy margin of votes; . . . County Surveyor DAVE BLENCOE of Jackson county was re-elected without any opposition as a Republican in a Progressive stronghold; and your SECRETARY-EDITOR was re-elected Milwaukee county surveyor despite strong opposition, but with a 45 per cent increase in votes over his first run which means it's OK to use the surveyor's office as the editor-secretary sanctum for another term.

Our ROBERT RITZENTHALER, who spent the summer among Chippewa on the Court Oreilles Reservation and now is studying at Columbia University on a scholarship, tells in The Museum Rec-

ord of his curiosity at the unusual custom of an Indian mother cutting four or five holes in her baby's first pair of moccasins. The following explanation was confirmed by several old Chippewa women: "We cut those holes in our baby's moccasins because after the birth of a child an evil 'Manido' (spirit) will come and ask him to go along on a journey to the Otherworld. The child can then show the 'Manido' his moccasins and say: 'I am not prepared to go on a journey with you. See, I have holes in my moccasins.' "

COMMITTEES

Regular

STATE SURVEY—Wm. K. Andrew, Kermit Freckman, Robert R. Jones, Frank M. Neu, Harold Bullock, M. F. Hulbert, W. E. Erdman, Dr. P. H. Nesbitt, Charles E. Brown, Erwin Burg, George L. Pasco.

MOUND PRESERVATION—Louis Pierron, Towne L. Miller, H. O. Zander, C. A. Koubeck, Arthur W. Quan, Paul Scholz, Vetal Winn, Dr. O. W. Ebert, Ray Owen.

PUBLIC COLLECTIONS—R. N. Buckstaff, N. J. Behnke, Frederic Heath, Gerald C. Stowe, Zida C. Ivey, Rev. F. S. Dayton, Mark H. Knight, N. W. Roeder, Jens Jacobson, Rev. Peter O. Johnson, Charles E. Brown.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE—G. M. Thorne, Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Dr. L. S. Buttles, Dr. A. L. Kastner, Mrs. Theodore Koerner, Paul Scholz, P. W. Hoffman, C. F. Oakland, Nancy Oestreich, M. G. Schmidt, J. K. Whaley, N. E. Carter.

STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL PARKS—C. L. Harrington, Walter Holsten, Mrs. Robert E. Friend, Robert Hartman, H. G. Rueping.

PUBLICITY—Mrs. Wm. K. Andrew, H. J. Kent, Mrs. Theo. Koerner, Albert Barton, Dr. P. L. Scanlon, Dorothy M. Brown.

FRAUDULENT ARTIFACTS—Jos. Ringeisen, Jr., W. C. McKern, Vetal Winn.

PROGRAM—Dr. H. W. Kuhm, Charles G. Schoewe, H. W. Cornell, W. C. McKern.

Special

PUBLICATIONS—Walter Bubbert, A. E. Koerner, G. M. Thorne, W. C. McKern, Dr. H. W. Kuhm.

MARKING MILWAUKEE ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES—Frederic Heath, Louis Pierron, Fred Scholz, J. G. Gregory, R. J. Kieckhoefer, L. R. Whitney, Robert Uihlein, Mary Vandenburgh, Richard W. Moore, Robert Hartman.

Permanent Standing

LAPHAM RESEARCH MEDAL—Dr. A. L. Kastner, Dr. S. A. Barrett, Charles G. Schoewe, Milo C. Richter, H. W. Cornell.

CODIFYING THE TYPES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES IN WISCONSIN—W. C. McKern, Kermit Freckman, Erwin Burg.